## SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

## FORM N-1A/A

Initial registration statement filed on Form N-1A for open-end management investment companies [amend]

Filing Date: **2023-12-19** SEC Accession No. 0001398344-23-022960

(HTML Version on secdatabase.com)

## FILER

#### **Mason Capital Fund Trust**

CIK:1953487| IRS No.: 000000000 | State of Incorp.:DE | Fiscal Year End: 1231 Type: N-1A/A | Act: 40 | File No.: 811-23853 | Film No.: 231498624

#### **Mason Capital Fund Trust**

CIK:1953487| IRS No.: 000000000 | State of Incorp.:DE | Fiscal Year End: 1231 Type: N-1A/A | Act: 33 | File No.: 333-270294 | Film No.: 231498623 Mailing Address 212 MAIN STREET, NINTH FLOOR BOSTON MA 02110

Mailing Address 212 MAIN STREET, NINTH FLOOR BOSTON MA 02110 Business Address 212 MAIN STREET, NINTH FLOOR BOSTON MA 02110 6172285190

Business Address 212 MAIN STREET, NINTH FLOOR BOSTON MA 02110 6172285190

## Securities Act Registration No. 333-270294 Investment Company Act Registration No. 811-23853

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 19, 2023

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D. C. 20549

#### REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 [X]

[X] Pre-Effective Amendment No. 4

[] Post-Effective Amendment No.

and/or

#### REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940 [X]

[] Amendment No. 1

(Check appropriate box or boxes.)

## Mason Capital Fund Trust

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Charter)

## 50 Federal Street, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02110

(Address of Principal Executive Offices) (Zip Code)

Registrant's Telephone Number, including Area Code: (617) 228-5190

## The Corporation Trust Company 1209 Orange Street Wilmington, DE 19801 (Name and Address of Agent for Service)

With copy to:

Andrew Davalla Thompson Hine LLP 41 South High Street, Suite 1700	Elliot Bruce Mason Capital Partners
Columbus, OH 43215	50 Federal Street, 9 <sup>th</sup> Floor Boston, MA 02110

Approximate date of proposed public offering: As soon as practicable after the effective date of the Registration Statement.

The registrant hereby amends this registration statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that the registration statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the registration statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

**Fundamentals First ETF** 

## Exchange-traded fund shares are not individually redeemable and are listed on CBOE under the symbol KNOW

Prospectus Dated December [ ], 2023

## www.fundamentalsfirstfund.com

Advised by:

Mason Capital Partners 50 Federal Street, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor Boston, MA 02110 (617) 228-5190 www.mason-capital.com

The Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) has not approved or disapproved these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

Fundamentals First ETF – Summary	1
Investment Objectives/Goals	1
Portfolio Turnover	2
Principal Investment Strategies	2
Principal Risks of Investing in the Fund	3
Performance Information	7
Management	7
Purchase and Sale of Fund Shares	7
Tax Information	8
Payments to Broker-Dealers and Other Financial Intermediaries	8
Additional Information About Principal Investment Strategies and Related Risks	9
Investment Objectives/Goals	9
Implementation of Investment Objectives	9
Principal Investment Risks	10
Temporary Investments	14
Management of the Fund	15
Investment Advisor	15
Portfolio Managers	16
Advisor's Prior Related Performance Information	17
Net Asset Value	18
Premium/Discount Information	19

How to Buy and Sell Shares	19
Frequent Purchases and Redemptions of Fund Shares	21
Dividends, Other Distributions and Taxes	21
Financial Highlights	24
PRIVACY NOTICE	25

## **Fundamentals First ETF – Summary**

## Investment Objectives/Goals

The Fund seeks income and capital growth.

## Fees and Expenses

This table describes the fees and expenses that you may pay if you buy, hold, and sell shares of the Fund. You may pay other fees, such as brokerage commissions and other fees to financial intermediaries, which are not reflected in the tables and examples below.

## Shareholder Fees

(Fees paid directly from your investment)

Maximum Sales Charge (Load) Imposed on Purchases (as a percentage of offering price)	None
Maximum Deferred Sales Charge (Load) (as a percentage of offering price)	None
Maximum Sales Charge (Load) Imposed on Reinvested Dividends and other Distributions (as a percentage of offering price)	None
Redemption Fee (as a percentage of amount redeemed)	None
Exchange Fee	None

## Annual Fund Operating Expenses

(Expenses that you pay each year as a percentage of the value of your investment)

Management Fees	1.00%
Distribution and/or Service (12b-1) Fees	None
Other Expenses	None
Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses <sup>(1)</sup>	0.10%
Total Annual Fund Operating Expenses	1.10%

1.

Based on estimated amounts for the current fiscal year. Acquired Fund Fees and Expenses are the estimated average indirect costs of investing in other investment companies. The operating expenses in this fee table will not correlate to the expense ratio in the Fund's financial highlights because the financial statements include only the direct operating expenses incurred by the Fund.

## Example

This Example is intended to help you compare the cost of investing in the Fund with the cost of investing in other mutual funds. The Example assumes that you invest \$10,000 in the Fund for the time periods indicated. You would incur these hypothetical expenses whether or not you were to redeem your shares at the end of those periods. The Example also assumes that your investment has a 5% return each year and that the Fund's operating expenses remain the same. Although your actual costs may be higher or lower, based on these assumptions your costs would be:

1 Year	3 Years
\$112	\$350
	1

Your expenses paid to the Fund would be the same whether or not you redeem your shares at the end of either time period.

## Portfolio Turnover

The Fund pays transaction costs, such as commissions, when it buys and sells securities (or "turns over" its portfolio). A higher portfolio turnover rate may indicate higher transaction costs and may result in higher taxes when Fund shares are held in a taxable account. These costs, which are not reflected in annual fund operating expenses or in the example, affect the Fund's performance.

This is a new Fund, therefore there is not yet a turnover rate.

## Principal Investment Strategies

The Fund's investment strategy is a long-only, long-term approach as it seeks to buy and hold its investments, provided that such investments meet the investment criteria used by the Fund's adviser. The Fund will primarily invest in publicly-traded equity securities and fixed income securities. Equity securities include common stock and American Depositary Receipts (ADRs), both sponsored and unsponsored, and may be made in companies of any market capitalization, industry or geographical location including foreign and emerging market countries. The Fund considers issuers from foreign countries to be those issuers economically tied to a country or countries outside the United States. To determine whether an issuer is economically tied to a country outside the United States and the issuer is organized under the laws of the that country. The Fund considers emerging market countries to be those represented in the MSCI Emerging Markets Index.

With respect to fixed income securities, the Fund may invest in (1) domestic and foreign corporate bonds and notes (including commercial notes, unsecured promissory notes and variable rate notes) issued by domestic and foreign corporate issuers; (2) U.S. Treasury bills, notes and bonds; and (3) money market instruments including money market funds. The Fund may also gain investment exposure to fixed income securities by investing in exchange-traded funds (ETFs) that primarily invest in the same types of fixed income securities in which the Fund may invest. Fixed income holdings may be of any maturity, duration or credit rating, including high-yield bonds (also known as "junk bonds"). The Fund defines high-yield fixed income securities as corporate bonds or other bonds or debt instruments that are generally rated lower than Baa3 by Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's") or lower than BBB- by Standard and Poor's Rating Group ("S&P"). The Fund will not invest more than 10% of its assets in high-yield fixed income securities. Investments in any one portfolio holding will be limited to 5% of the Fund's assets (except for money market funds and U.S. Treasury securities), measured at the time of purchase. In the event a holding comes to represent more than 5% of the Fund's assets, the Fund will sell a portion of such holding to bring it the position to below 5% of the Fund's assets. Under normal market conditions, the Fund intends to invest approximately 65%-90% of its net assets in equity securities and approximately 10%-35% of its net assets in fixed income securities.

Investments are made once due diligence indicates that a company is deemed to be of sufficient quality and that the securities of that company are attractively priced as assessed by the Investment Team of Mason Capital Partners, the Fund's investment advisor (the "Advisor"). Due diligence includes a fundamental quantitative and qualitative assessment of a company and its securities. Typically this process includes a review of a company's publicly filed financial statements and press releases as well as discussions with its executive and/or investor relations teams. The Fund is named "Fundamental First" because the Advisor emphasizes fundamental investment research and analysis in managing the Fund. Fundamental analysis measures a security's intrinsic value by examining related economic and financial factors, as well as market conditions. In conducting its own fundamental research on securities, the Advisor seeks to invest in companies which it believes have strong management that is focused on delivering shareholder value. The Advisor uses its fundamental analysis process to select investments for the long-term with relatively low turnover. As a long-term investor, the Advisor considers itself to be an "owner" of a company rather than a short-term trader.

2

The Advisor may decide to sell a holding if in its opinion the security or the company issuing the security no longer align with the objectives of the Fund. This may include a change to management, corporate structure, financials, future prospects of the business, or any other change that brings into question the potential benefit of holding such security. The Advisor may also sell a holding if the security or underlying company have failed to meet expectations that led to the initial investment. The Advisor may decrease the Fund's exposure to a security without selling it entirely based on the same criteria, or as part of the strategy not to expose more capital to a specific security than is deemed reasonable.

Principal Risks of Investing in the Fund

As with all registered funds, there is the risk that you could lose money through your investment in the Fund. The Fund is not intended to be a complete investment program. Many factors affect the Fund's net asset value and performance.

Principal risks include the following:

*Market Risk.* The Fund is subject to market risk since securities are priced by public markets. Performance of the Fund is tied to the performance of its underlying investments. Securities held within the Fund may decline in value due to general sentiment, due to poor performance of the underlying companies, or for an unknown number of other reasons. The net asset value (NAV) of the Fund is calculated using the values of securities held within the Fund,

• so declines in value of securities held within the Fund will directly lead to a decline in net asset value of the Fund. Total return of the Fund may, and likely will, vary for any number of reasons (including but not limited to regional or geopolitical issues, macroeconomic factors, interest rates, or natural disasters). The market frequently moves in unexpected ways over short time frames which is why we believe investment decisions should be viewed in a longterm context.

*Security Selection.* Fund performance is directly tied to the securities held in the portfolio. The portfolio will be made up of securities in companies as selected by Mason Capital Partners. While the portfolio managers of the Fund will make a reasonable effort to perform due diligence on securities and the underlying companies, the results may not be satisfactory.

*Equity Risk.* Common stocks and ADRs may decline in value because of changes in the price of a particular holding or a broad stock market decline. Common stock ranks below preferred stock and debt securities in claims for

• dividends and for assets of the company in a liquidation or bankruptcy. The value of a common stock or ADR may decline for a number of reasons that directly relate to the issuer of a security or broader economic or market events including changes in interest rates.

3

Asset Allocation. The performance of the Fund is derived from the weighted performance of the securities in the portfolio. Even if a satisfactory set of securities are selected by the Mason Capital team, the decisions of how much weight to ascribe to each position may result in performance that is not satisfactory. The overall strategy of the

Fund includes limiting maximum position size to 5% in order to limit risk specific to any one security. Results could vary from a portfolio made up of the same list of securities but with different relative weights. Under normal market conditions, the Fund intends to invest approximately 65%-90% of its net assets in equity securities and approximately 10%-35% of its net assets in fixed income securities.

*Large Capitalization Stock Risk.* Large-capitalization companies may be less able than smaller capitalization companies to adapt to changing market conditions. Large-capitalization companies may be more mature and subject to more limited growth potential compared with smaller capitalization companies. During different market cycles, the performance of large capitalization companies has trailed the overall performance of the broader securities markets.

*Small and Medium Capitalization Stock Risk.* The earnings and prospects of small and medium sized companies are more volatile than larger companies and may experience higher failure rates than larger companies. Small and medium sized companies normally have a lower trading volume than larger companies, which may cause their market price to be more volatile than larger companies in response to buying and selling pressures. Small and medium sized companies may have more concentrated risks if, among other things, they address fewer markets, sell fewer product lines, have fewer financial resources and lack management experience relative to larger companies and as a result market prices of securities of such companies may be more volatile.

*Fixed Income Risk.* The Fund will be subject to the risks of investing in fixed income securities. The prices of fixed
income securities respond to economic developments, particularly interest rate changes, as well as to perceptions about the creditworthiness of individual issuers. Fixed income securities are subject to the following risks:

*Call Risk.* If interest rates fall, it is possible that issuers of callable securities will "call" (or prepay) their bonds before their maturity date. If a call were exercised by the issuer during or following a period of

o declining interest rates, the Fund is likely to have to replace such called security with a lower yielding security or securities with greater risks or other less favorable features. If that were to happen, it would decrease the Fund's net investment income.

*Credit Risk.* The risk that an issuer will fail to pay its obligations when they are due. As a result, the income from an investment might be reduced and the value of the investment might fall. Changes in the economic,

- o social or political conditions that affect an issuer, or type of security or other instrument can increase the risk of default by an issuer or counterparty, which can affect a fixed income security's credit quality or value and an issuer's ability or willingness to pay interest and principal when due.
- *Duration Risk.* Longer-term securities may be more sensitive to interest rate changes. Given the potential o for increases in those rates, a heightened risk is posed by rising interest rates to a fund whose portfolios include longer-term fixed income securities.

4

*Extension Risk.* The Fund is subject to the risk that an issuer will exercise its right to pay principal on an obligation held by the Fund (such as mortgage-backed securities) later than expected. This may happen when there is a rise in interest rates. These events may lengthen the duration (i.e. interest rate sensitivity) and potentially reduce the value of these securities.

Interest Rate Risk. The risk that debt instruments will change in value (either positively or negatively) because of changes in interest rates. Generally, a fixed income security will increase in value when

- o prevailing interest rates fall and decrease in value when prevailing interest rates rise. Longer-term securities are generally more sensitive to interest rate changes than shorter-term securities, but they generally offer higher yields to compensate investors for the associated risks.
- Foreign Securities Risk. The Fund is expected to hold foreign securities which could expand the breadth of macro risks facing the Fund. Foreign issuers are subject to different disclosure requirements than US companies, which

could result in less timely disclosures leading to errant analysis. Foreign securities are also subject to currency fluctuations versus the US dollar which is the functional currency of the Fund. These risks may be magnified in emerging markets which are part of the Fund's investable universe.

*Emerging Market Securities Risk.* Emerging market countries may have relatively unstable governments, weaker economies, and less-developed legal systems with fewer security holder rights. Emerging market economies may be based on only a few industries and security issuers may be more susceptible to economic weakness and more likely to default. Emerging market securities also tend to be less liquid which could cause security pricing to be volatile and could make it difficult to accumulate or exit a position at a target price.

*U.S. Treasury Securities Risk.* Treasury securities may differ from other debt securities in their interest rates, maturities, times of issuance and other characteristics and may provide relatively lower returns than those other securities. Similar to other issuers, changes to the financial condition or credit rating of the U.S. government may cause the value of the Fund's Treasury securities holdings to decline.

• *ETF Structure Risk.* The Fund is structured as an ETF and as a result is subject to special risks, including:

Not Individually Redeemable. Shares are not individually redeemable and may be redeemed by the Fund at
 NAV only in large blocks known as "Creation Units." You may incur brokerage costs purchasing enough Shares to constitute a Creation Unit.

*Market Risk.* Trading in Shares on the Exchange may be halted due to market conditions or for reasons that, in the view of the Exchange, make trading in Shares inadvisable, such as extraordinary market volatility. There can be no assurance that Shares will continue to meet the listing requirements of the Exchange. An

o active trading market for the Fund's shares may not be developed or maintained. In times of market stress, market makers or authorized participants may step away from their respective roles in making a market in the shares of the ETF and in executing purchase or redemption orders, which can lead to wider bid-ask spreads and variances between the market price of ETF shares and the underlying value of those shares.

Authorized Participant Risk. Only an authorized participant may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. There are a limited number of financial institutions that may act as authorized participants that post collateral for certain trades on an agency basis (*i.e.*, on behalf of other market participants). To the extent that those authorized participants exit the business or are unable to process creation or redemption orders and no other authorized participants are able to step forward to do so,

- o there may be a significantly diminished trading market for the Fund's shares. This could lead to differences between market price and underlying value of shares and shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to net asset value and possibly face trading halts or delisting. If the Fund's shares are traded outside a collateralized settlement system, the number of financial institutions that can act as authorized participants that can post collateral on an agency basis is limited, which may limit the market for the Fund's shares.
  - 5

0

0

*Liquidity Risk.* The market for the Fund's shares may become less liquid in response to deteriorating liquidity in the market for the Fund's underlying holdings, for example during times of market stress. This adverse effect on the liquidity of the Fund's shares may, in turn, lead to differences between the market value of the Fund's shares and the Fund's net asset value and wider bid/ask spreads.

*Cash Transaction Risk.* Purchases and redemptions of creation units that are made primarily with cash, rather than through in-kind delivery of portfolio securities may cause the Fund to incur additional costs including brokerage costs and taxable capital gains or losses that the Fund may not have incurred if the Fund had made purchases or redemptions in-kind. Such transaction costs could decrease the Fund's net asset value to the extent that the costs are not offset by a transaction fee payable by an authorized participant.

*Market Price Variance Risk.* Individual Shares of the Fund that are listed for trading on the Exchange can be bought and sold in the secondary market at market prices. The market prices of Shares will fluctuate in response to changes in NAV and supply and demand for Shares. There may be times when the market price and the NAV vary significantly and you may pay more than NAV when buying Shares on the secondary market, and you may receive less than NAV when you sell those Shares. The market price of Shares, like the price of any exchange-traded security, includes a "bid-ask spread" charged by the exchange specialists,

o market makers or other participants that trade the particular security. In times of severe market disruption, the bid-ask spread often increases significantly. This means that Shares may trade at a discount to NAV and the discount is likely to be greatest when the price of Shares is falling fastest, which may be the time that you most want to sell your Shares. The Fund's investment results are measured based upon the daily NAV of the Fund over a period of time. Investors purchasing and selling Shares in the secondary market may not experience investment results consistent with those experienced by those creating and redeeming directly with the Fund.

*International Holdings Risk.* As a portion of the Fund's underlying securities may trade in a market that is closed when the exchange on which the Fund's shares are listed and traded is open, there may be changes between the last quote from its closed foreign market and the value of such security during the Fund's domestic trading day. Accordingly, this difference in markets could lead to a differences between the market price of the Fund's shares and the underlying value of those shares.

*ETF Risk.* The Fund may invest in ETFs that primarily invest in the same types of fixed income securities in which the Fund may invest. The ETFs may be subject to specific risks, depending on the nature of the ETF. The cost of investing in the Fund will be higher than the cost of investing directly in the ETFs in which it invests and may be higher than other funds that invest directly in stocks and bonds. Shares of ETFs may trade at a discount or a premium in market price if there is a limited market in such shares. Shares of the ETFs are also subject to brokerage and other trading costs, which could result in greater expenses to the Fund and, thus, indirectly expenses to the shareholders.

6

0

*Holding Period Risk.* It is the intention of the Fund to hold a position in securities selected for the portfolio by the Advisor for multiple years. Securities may not end up being purchased and sold at their relative low and high prices, respectively, and the returns of the Fund may not reflect the most optimal returns for a specific security during a given time period due to timing of increases or reductions in position size.

*Limited History of Operations Risk.* While the Advisor has managed private accounts with the same strategy as the strategy it will implement for the Fund, the Advisor has not previously managed a registered fund. The Fund is a new ETF and has a limited history of operations for investors to evaluate.

*Depositary Receipts Risk.* Sponsored and unsponsored ADRs are receipts issued by an American bank or trust company evidencing ownership of underlying securities issued by a foreign issuer. Holders of unsponsored ADRs generally bear all the costs of the ADR facility, whereas foreign issuers typically bear certain costs in a sponsored

 ADR. The bank or trust company depositary of an unsponsored ADR may be under no obligation to distribute shareholder communications received from the foreign issuer or to pass through voting rights. Many of the risks described above regarding foreign securities apply to investments in ADRs.

Money Market Fund Risk. It is possible for the Fund to lose money by investing in money market funds. The value of money market instruments may be affected by changing interest rates and by changes in the credit ratings of the investments held by the money market fund.

• Lower Quality (High-Yield or Junk Bonds) Debt Securities Risk. The Fund may invest in lower quality debt securities, including junk bonds. There is more risk associated with these investments because of reduced

creditworthiness and increased risk of default. They are regarded as predominantly speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal.

*Commercial Notes Risk.* Commercial notes are subject to interest rate and credit risks. Commercial notes are generally unsecured which subjects the Fund to potentially greater losses than the holder of a secured instrument in the event the issuer defaults.

Variable Rate Notes Risk. The market prices of notes with variable interest rates are generally less sensitive to

• interest rate changes than are the market prices of instruments with fixed interest rates. Variable rate notes may decline in value if market interest rates or interest rates paid by such instruments do not move as expected.

## Performance Information

This is a new Fund, therefore there are not yet any returns. Once operational, performance information for the Fund will be provided in this section in future prospectuses. Performance information will show changes in the Fund's performance from year to year and show how the Fund's average annual returns compare with those of a broad-based market index. The Fund's past performance is not necessarily an indication of how the Fund will perform in the future. Performance information will be available at www.fundamentalsfirstfund.com.

7

## Management

Investment Advisor: The Fund's investment advisor is Albert D. Mason Inc. *doing business as* Mason Capital Partners ("MCP").

Portfolio Managers: Albert Mason, Gregg Picillo and Elliot Bruce have each served the Fund as portfolio manager since its inception in [ ]. Each portfolio manager is jointly and primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund.

## **Purchase and Sale of Fund Shares**

The Fund will issue and redeem Shares at NAV per Share only in large blocks of shares (each block of Shares is called a "Creation Unit"). Creation Units are issued and redeemed for cash and/or in-kind for securities. Individual Shares may only be purchased and sold in secondary market transactions through brokers. Except when aggregated in Creation Units, the shares are not redeemable securities of the Fund.

Shares of the Fund are listed for trading on the CBOE (the "Exchange") and trade at market prices rather than NAV. Shares of the Fund may trade at a price that is greater than NAV (premium) or less than NAV (discount). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the "bid-ask spread"). Information on the Fund's NAV, market price, premiums and discounts, and bid-ask spreads, can be found on the Fund's website at www.fundamentalsfirstfund.com.

## Tax Information

Dividends and capital gain distributions you receive from the Fund, whether you reinvest your distributions in additional Fund shares or receive them in cash, are taxable to you at either ordinary income or capital gains tax rates unless you are investing through a tax-free plan. If you are investing through a tax-free plan, you will be taxed upon withdrawal from certain retirement plans and accounts generally subject to federal income tax.

## Payments to Broker-Dealers and Other Financial Intermediaries

If you purchase the Fund through a broker-dealer or other financial intermediary (such as a bank), the Advisor may pay the intermediary for the sale of Fund shares and related services. These payments may create a conflict of interest by influencing the broker-dealer or other intermediary and your salesperson to recommend the Fund over another investment. Ask your salesperson or visit your financial intermediary's website for more information.

8

## Additional Information About Principal Investment Strategies and Related Risks

## Investment Objectives/Goals

The Fund seeks income and capital growth.

## Implementation of Investment Objectives

The Fund will primarily invest in publicly traded securities of publicly traded companies and fixed income securities. The majority of the Fund's assets are expected to be held in equities with the balance allocated to fixed income securities. The Fund expects to invest in both U.S. and non-U.S. based companies.

Equity securities include common stock and American Depositary Receipts (ADRs) and may be made in companies of any market capitalization, industry or geographical location including foreign and emerging market countries. The Fund considers issuers from foreign countries to be those issuers economically tied, as described above, to a country or countries outside the United States. The Fund considers emerging market countries to be those represented in the MSCI Emerging Markets Index.

With respect to fixed income securities, the Fund may invest in (1) domestic and foreign corporate bonds and notes (including commercial notes, unsecured promissory notes and variable rate notes) issued by domestic and foreign corporate issuers; (2) U.S. Treasury bills, notes and bonds; and (3) money market instruments including money market funds. Commercial notes are unsecured promissory notes issued by corporations primarily to finance short-term credit needs. Certain commercial notes may have floating or variable rates and may contain options, exercisable by either the buyer or the seller, that extend or shorten the maturity of the note. The Fund may also gain investment exposure to fixed income securities by investing in exchange-traded funds (ETFs) that primarily invest in the same types of fixed income securities in which the Fund may invest. Such fixed income holdings may be of any maturity, duration or credit rating, including high-yield bonds (also known as "junk bonds"). Duration is a measure of the price sensitivity of a debt security or portfolio of debt securities to relative changes in interest rates. For instance, a duration of "three" means that a security's price would be expected to decrease by approximately 3% with a 1% increase in interest rates. The Fund defines high-yield fixed income securities as corporate bonds or other bonds or debt instruments that are generally rated lower than Baa3 by Moody's Investors Service ("Moody's") or lower than BBB- by Standard and Poor's Rating Group ("S&P"). The Fund will not invest more than 10% of its assets in high-yield fixed income securities.

Investments in any one portfolio holding will be limited to 5% of the Fund's assets (except for money market funds), measured at the time of purchase. In the event a holding comes to represent more than 5% of the Fund's assets, the Fund will sell a portion of such holding to bring it the position to below 5% of the Fund's assets. Under normal market conditions, the Fund intends to invest approximately 65%-90% of its net assets in equity securities and approximately 10%-35% of its net assets in fixed income securities.

The Fund is not focused on any specific industry, geography or company size. The decision to invest is made at the company level, meaning a company is evaluated as an ongoing business with its own unique structure and nuances. This may lead to certain industries being overweight if several companies in the same space are evaluated favorably. Diversification is a goal of the Fund therefore there is no intention to focus on a specific industry. The intention of the Fund is to invest in high quality companies across many industries, company sizes, and geographies, thereby creating a diversified portfolio of good businesses.

The Fund intends to only enter into long positions (as opposed to short positions) and will do so with the intention of holding for the foreseeable future. Position size of any security within the portfolio may be increased, reduced or exited if the characteristics of that company or its securities change. The investment advisor seeks to mitigate investment risk through its investment selection process but also by position size. An important part of the strategy is to limit exposure to any single company, meaning a position may be reduced simply because that position exceeds its target size as a percentage of the total portfolio in order to limit company specific risk.

An investment decision is made following a fundamental qualitative and quantitative analysis of a company. Considerations include but are not limited to a company's history, culture, management quality, and expectations for the future. The Advisor makes its investment decisions based on meeting with company management, review of financial statements, and SEC filings of companies. Equity positions are considered as part-ownership stakes in ongoing businesses and the expectation upon initiation of a new position is to hold a position for many years. Fixed income investments are expected to be held to maturity and are considered as loans that are expected to be repaid in full.

Investments are made once due diligence indicates that a company is deemed to be of sufficient quality and that the securities of that company are attractively priced as assessed by the Advisor. Due diligence includes a fundamental quantitative and qualitative assessment of a company and its securities. Typically this process includes a review of a company's publicly filed financial statements and press releases as well as discussions with its executive and/or investor relations teams. The Advisor's due diligence process is a holistic review of the past, present, and likely future of a business. The Advisor seeks to understand what drives a business, both relating to its operations (culture, goals, structure, etc.) and its results. The Advisor does not assess all companies in the same way since each industry, sub-industry and company brings with it its own nuances. In general, the Advisor favors companies that have indicated throughout their history an ability to achieve their goals, consistent profitability and growth, friendly shareholder policies, and business models that the Advisor expects to succeed going forward. The Advisor must be able to understand the business and the conditions under which it is likely to be successful in order to assess whether or not the market is offering an attractive opportunity to become a part owner in the business. For fixed income investments, the Advisor must be reasonably confident that the issuer will be able to pay interest and the principal balance of the fixed income instrument at maturity.

The Advisor will evaluate the expected returns of an investment relative to the risks assumed. Following a decision to invest in a security, the next step is to decide how much to invest in that security. It is the policy of the Fund to limit position size in any one company so as to limit company specific risks. Position sizes are likely to be larger for investments where the return potential is perceived to far outweigh the risk, typically due to a perceived lower downside risk than a higher upside potential (since speculative upside is often offset by high downside risk). The performance of the Fund is a function of the weighted returns of the underlying securities, so the relative position sizes are important to the performance of the overall Fund.

## Principal Investment Risks

*Market Risk.* The Fund is subject to market risk since securities are priced by public markets. Performance of the Fund is tied to the performance of its underlying investments. Securities held within the Fund may decline in value due to general sentiment, due to poor performance of the underlying companies, or for an unknown number of other reasons. The NAV of the Fund is calculated using the values of securities held within the Fund, so declines in value of accurities held within the Fund, so declines in value of accurities held within the Fund. Total entry of the securities held within the Fund market accurities held within the Fund.

of securities held within the Fund will directly lead to a decline in net asset value of the Fund. Total return of the Fund may, and likely will, vary for any number of reasons (including but not limited to regional or geopolitical issues, macroeconomic factors, interest rates, or natural disasters). The market frequently moves in unexpected ways over short time frames which is why we believe investment decisions should be viewed in a long-term context.

10

*Security Selection.* Fund performance is directly tied to the securities held in the portfolio. The portfolio will be made up of securities in companies as selected by Mason Capital Partners. While the portfolio managers of the Fund will make a reasonable effort to perform due diligence on securities and the underlying companies, the results may not be satisfactory.

Asset Allocation. The performance of the Fund is derived from the weighted performance of the securities in the portfolio. Even if a satisfactory set of securities are selected by the Mason Capital team, the decisions of how much weight to ascribe to each position may result in performance that is not satisfactory. The overall strategy of the

• Fund includes limiting maximum position size to 5% in order to limit risk specific to any one security. Results could vary from a portfolio made up of the same list of securities but with different relative weights. Under normal market conditions, the Fund intends to invest approximately 65%-90% of its net assets in equity securities and approximately 10%-35% of its net assets in fixed income securities.

*Equity Risk.* Common stocks and sponsored and unsponsored ADRs may decline in value because of changes in the price of a particular holding or a broad stock market decline. Common stock ranks below preferred stock and debt securities in claims for dividends and for assets of the company in a liquidation or bankruptcy. The value of a common stock or ADR may decline for a number of reasons that directly relate to the issuer of a courity or broader

• common stock or ADR may decline for a number of reasons that directly relate to the issuer of a security or broader economic or market events including changes in interest rates. The common stocks and ADRS held by the Fund may experience sudden, unpredictable drops in value or long periods of decline in value, resulting in losses to the Fund.

*Large Capitalization Stock Risk.* Large-capitalization companies may be less able than smaller capitalization companies to adapt to changing market conditions. Large-capitalization companies may be more mature and subject

• to more limited growth potential compared with smaller capitalization companies. During different market cycles, the performance of large capitalization companies has trailed the overall performance of the broader securities markets.

Small and Medium Capitalization Stock Risk. The earnings and prospects of small and medium sized companies are more volatile than larger companies and may experience higher failure rates than larger companies. Small and medium sized companies normally have a lower trading volume than larger companies, which may cause their

- market price to be more volatile than larger companies in response to buying and selling pressures. Small and medium sized companies may have more concentrated risks if they address fewer markets, sell fewer product lines, have fewer financial resources and lack management experience relative to larger companies and as a result market prices of securities of such companies may be more volatile.
- *Fixed Income Risk.* The Fund will be subject to the risks of investing in fixed income securities. The prices of fixed
  income securities respond to economic developments, particularly interest rate changes, as well as to perceptions about the creditworthiness of individual issuers. Fixed income securities are subject to the following risks:

*Call Risk.* If interest rates fall, it is possible that issuers of callable securities will "call" (or prepay) their bonds before their maturity date. If a call were exercised by the issuer during or following a period of declining interest rates, the Fund is likely to have to replace such called security with a lower yielding security or securities with greater risks or other less favorable features. If that were to happen, it would decrease the Fund's net investment income.

11

0

*Credit Risk.* The risk that an issuer will fail to pay its obligations when they are due. As a result, the income from an investment might be reduced and the value of the investment might fall. Changes in the economic, social or political conditions that affect an issuer, or type of security or other instrument can increase the

o social or political conditions that affect an issuer, or type of security or other instrument can increase the risk of default by an issuer or counterparty, which can affect a fixed income security's credit quality or value and an issuer's ability or willingness to pay interest and principal when due.

*Duration Risk.* Longer-term securities may be more sensitive to interest rate changes. Given the potential o for increases in those rates, a heightened risk is posed by rising interest rates to a fund whose portfolios include longer-term fixed income securities.

*Extension Risk.* The Fund is subject to the risk that an issuer will exercise its right to pay principal on an obligation held by the Fund (such as mortgage-backed securities) later than expected. This may happen

o when there is a rise in interest rates. These events may lengthen the duration (i.e. interest rate sensitivity) and potentially reduce the value of these securities.

*Interest Rate Risk.* The risk that debt instruments will change in value (either positively or negatively) because of changes in interest rates. Generally, a fixed income security will increase in value when prevailing interest rates fall and decrease in value when prevailing interest rates rise. Longer-term securities are generally more sensitive to interest rate changes than shorter-term securities, but they generally offer higher yields to compensate investors for the associated risks.

*Foreign Securities Risk.* The Fund is expected to hold foreign securities which could expand the breadth of macro risks facing the Fund. Foreign issuers are subject to different disclosure requirements than US companies, which could result in less timely disclosures leading to errant analysis. Foreign securities are also subject to currency fluctuations versus the US dollar which is the functional currency of the Fund. These risks may be magnified in emerging markets which are part of the Fund's investable universe.

*Emerging Market Securities Risk.* Emerging market countries may have relatively unstable governments, weaker economies, and less-developed legal systems with fewer security holder rights. Emerging market economies may be based on only a few industries and security issuers may be more susceptible to economic weakness and more likely to default. Emerging market securities also tend to be less liquid.

• *ETF Structure Risk.* The Fund is structured as an ETF and as a result is subject to special risks, including:

0

0

*Not Individually Redeemable.* Shares are not individually redeemable and may be redeemed by the Fund at o NAV only in large blocks known as "Creation Units." You may incur brokerage costs purchasing enough Shares to constitute a Creation Unit.

*Market Risk.* Trading in Shares on the Exchange may be halted due to market conditions or for reasons that, in the view of the Exchange, make trading in Shares inadvisable, such as extraordinary market volatility. There can be no assurance that Shares will continue to meet the listing requirements of the Exchange. An

o active trading market for the Fund's shares may not be developed or maintained. In times of market stress, market makers or authorized participants may step away from their respective roles in making a market in the shares of the ETF and in executing purchase or redemption orders, which can lead to wider bid-ask spreads and variances between the market price of ETF shares and the underlying value of those shares.

Authorized Participant Risk. Only an authorized participant may engage in creation or redemption transactions directly with the Fund. There are a limited number of financial institutions that may act as authorized participants that post collateral for certain trades on an agency basis (*i.e.*, on behalf of other market participants). To the extent that those authorized participants exit the business or are unable to process creation or redemption orders and no other authorized participants are able to step forward to do so,

o there may be a significantly diminished trading market for the Fund's shares. This could lead to differences between market price and underlying value of shares and shares may be more likely to trade at a premium or discount to net asset value and possibly face trading halts or delisting. If the Fund's shares are traded outside a collateralized settlement system, the number of financial institutions that can act as authorized participants that can post collateral on an agency basis is limited, which may limit the market for the Fund's shares.

*Liquidity Risk.* In stressed market conditions, the market for the Fund's shares may become less liquid in response to deteriorating liquidity in the market for the Fund's underlying holdings. This adverse effect on the liquidity of the Fund's shares may, in turn, lead to differences between the market value of the Fund's shares and the Fund's net asset value.

*Cash Transaction Risk.* Purchases and redemptions of creation units that are made primarily with cash, rather than through in-kind delivery of portfolio securities may cause the Fund to incur additional costs including brokerage costs and taxable capital gains or losses that the Fund may not have incurred if the Fund had made redemptions in-kind.

0

*Market Price Variance Risk.* Individual Shares of the Fund that are listed for trading on the Exchange can be bought and sold in the secondary market at market prices. The market prices of Shares will fluctuate in response to changes in NAV and supply and demand for Shares. There may be times when the market price and the NAV vary significantly and you may pay more than NAV when buying Shares on the secondary market, and you may receive less than NAV when you sell those Shares. The market price of Shares, like the price of any exchange-traded security, includes a "bid-ask spread" charged by the exchange specialists,

o market makers or other participants that trade the particular security. In times of severe market disruption, the bid-ask spread often increases significantly. This means that Shares may trade at a discount to NAV and the discount is likely to be greatest when the price of Shares is falling fastest, which may be the time that you most want to sell your Shares. The Fund's investment results are measured based upon the daily NAV of the Fund over a period of time. Investors purchasing and selling Shares in the secondary market may not experience investment results consistent with those experienced by those creating and redeeming directly with the Fund.

*ETF Risk.* The Fund may invest in ETFs that primarily invest in the same types of fixed income securities in which the Fund may invest. The ETFs may be subject to specific risks, depending on the nature of the ETF. The cost of investing in the Fund will be higher than the cost of investing directly in the ETFs in which it invests and may be higher than other funds that invest directly in stocks and bonds. Shares of ETFs may trade at a discount or a premium in market price if there is a limited market in such shares. Shares of the ETFs are also subject to brokerage and other trading costs, which could result in greater expenses to the Fund and, thus, indirectly expenses to the shareholders.

*Holding Period Risk.* It is the intention of the Fund to hold a position in securities selected for the portfolio by the Advisor for multiple years. Securities may not end up being purchased and sold at their relative low and high prices, respectively, and the returns of the Fund may not reflect the most optimal returns for a specific security during a given time period due to timing of increases or reductions in position size.

13

*Limited History of Operations Risk.* While the Advisor has managed private accounts with the same strategy as the strategy it will implement for the Fund, the Advisor has never previously managed a registered fund. The Fund is a new ETF and has a limited history of operations for investors to evaluate.

Depositary Receipts Risk. Sponsored and unsponsored ADRs are receipts issued by an American bank or trust company evidencing ownership of underlying securities issued by a foreign issuer. ADRs, in registered form, are designed for use in U.S. securities markets. Unsponsored ADRs may be created without the participation of the foreign issuer. Holders of these ADRs generally bear all the costs of the ADR facility, whereas foreign issuers

• Toreign issuer. Holders of these ADRs generally bear all the costs of the ADR facility, whereas foreign issuers typically bear certain costs in a sponsored ADR. The bank or trust company depositary of an unsponsored ADR may be under no obligation to distribute shareholder communications received from the foreign issuer or to pass through voting rights. Many of the risks described above regarding foreign securities apply to investments in ADRs.

Money Market Fund Risk. It is possible for the Fund to lose money by investing in money market funds. The value of money market instruments may be affected by changing interest rates and by changes in the credit ratings of the investments held by the money market fund.

Lower Quality (High-Yield or Junk Bonds) Debt Securities Risk. The Fund may invest in lower quality debt securities, including junk bonds. There is more risk associated with these investments because of reduced creditworthiness and increased risk of default. Lower-quality securities are considered to have extremely poor

prospects of ever attaining any real investment standing, to have a current identifiable vulnerability to default or to be in default, to be unlikely to have the capacity to make required interest payments and repay principal when due in the event of adverse business, financial or economic conditions, or to be in default or not current in the payment of interest or principal. They are regarded as predominantly speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal.

*Commercial Notes Risk.* Commercial notes are subject to interest rate and credit risks. Commercial notes are generally unsecured. If the issuer of a commercial note defaults, the Fund will be a general creditor and will not have any rights to any specific assets of the issuer, potentially subjecting the Fund to greater losses than the holder of a secured instrument.

*Variable Rate Notes Risk.* The market prices of notes with variable interest rates are generally less sensitive to interest rate changes than are the market prices of instruments with fixed interest rates. Variable rate notes may decline in value if market interest rates or interest rates paid by such instruments do not move as expected.

• Conversely, variable rate notes will not generally rise in value if market interest rates decline. Thus, investing in variable notes generally allows less opportunity for capital appreciation and depreciation than investing in instruments with a fixed interest rate.

*Temporary Investments*. To respond to adverse market, economic, political or other conditions, the Fund may invest 100% of its total assets, without limitation, in high-quality short-term debt securities and money market instruments. These short-term debt securities and money market instruments include: shares of money market mutual funds, commercial paper, certificates of deposit, bankers' acceptances, and U.S. Government securities. While the Fund is in a defensive position, the Fund may not achieve its investment objective. Furthermore, to the extent that the Fund invests in money market mutual funds for cash positions, there will be some duplication of expenses because the Fund pays its pro-rata portion of such money market funds' advisory fees and operational fees.

*Portfolio Holdings Disclosure.* Portfolio holdings will be disclosed on a daily basis on the Fund's website at www.fundamentalsfirstfund.com. A description of the Fund's policies and procedures with respect to the disclosure of the Fund's portfolio securities is available in the Fund's SAI and on the Fund's website.

14

*Cybersecurity.* The computer systems, networks and devices used by the Fund and its service providers to carry out routine business operations employ a variety of protections designed to prevent damage or interruption from computer viruses, network failures, computer and telecommunication failures, infiltration by unauthorized persons and security breaches. Despite the various protections utilized by the Fund and their service providers, systems, networks, or devices potentially can be breached. The Fund and its shareholders could be negatively impacted as a result of a cybersecurity breach.

Cybersecurity breaches can include unauthorized access to systems, networks, or devices; infection from computer viruses or other malicious software code; and attacks that shut down, disable, slow, or otherwise disrupt operations, business processes, or website access or functionality. Cybersecurity breaches may cause disruptions and impact the Fund's business operations, potentially resulting in financial losses; interference with the Fund's ability to calculate its NAV; impediments to trading; the inability of the Fund, the Advisor, and other service providers to transact business; violations of applicable privacy and other laws; regulatory fines, penalties, reputational damage, reimbursement or other compensation costs, or additional compliance costs; as well as the inadvertent release of confidential information.

Similar adverse consequences could result from cybersecurity breaches affecting issuers of securities in which the Fund invests; counterparties with which the Fund engages in transactions; governmental and other regulatory authorities; exchange and other financial market operators, banks, brokers, dealers, insurance companies, and other financial institutions (including financial intermediaries and service providers for the Fund's shareholders); and other parties. In addition, substantial costs may be incurred by these entities in order to prevent any cybersecurity breaches in the future.

## Management of the Fund

## Investment Advisor

The investment advisor of the Fund is Albert D. Mason Inc. doing business as Mason Capital Partners, 50 Federal Street 9<sup>th</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02110. Mason Capital Partners has been managing private funds and separately managed accounts with the same investment process for over 30 years. Mason Capital Partners will be responsible for selecting the securities to be held by the Fund and will use the same investment strategy it has used for 30 years in managing separate accounts and private funds. The investment team at Mason Capital Partners is responsible for all research and investment decision making for the Fund. As of August 31, 2023, Mason Capital Partners had approximately \$195,658,345.54 in assets under management.

Pursuant to an investment advisory agreement between the Trust, on behalf of the Fund, and the Advisor (the "Management Agreement"), the Fund will pay the Advisor, on a monthly basis, a unitary advisory fee at an annual rate (stated as a percentage of the average daily net assets of the Fund) of 1.00%. Under a unitary fee structure, the Advisor is responsible for paying all the operating expenses of the Fund, excluding interest expenses, taxes, brokerage expenses, future Rule 12b-1 fees (if any), acquired fund fees and expenses and expenses incidental to a meeting of the Fund's shareholders. A discussion regarding the basis for the Board's approval of the Management Agreement will be available in the Fund's first annual shareholder report for the period ending March 31, 2024.

15

## Portfolio Managers

## Albert Mason Partner

Founded Mason Capital Partners in 1978. Mr. Mason has been in the investment business for over 40 years. He earned a business degree with a concentration in finance from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania and an MBA from the Harvard Business School. He was with Fidelity Management & Research for a decade and a half in research, management, and operations; he has been an independent investment manager for over 30 years.

## Gregg Picillo, CFA Partner

Joined Mason Capital Partners in 2006. Mr. Picillo has worked in the investment industry for over 30 years. He earned a BS in Finance from Merrimack College and an MBA from Suffolk University. He has worked for the Keystone Group, Wellington Management, and J.L. Kaplan Associates. He is a CFA charterholder and taught ethics for the Boston Security Analysts Society<sup>TM</sup> CFA review course.

## Elliot Bruce, CFA Partner

Joined Mason Capital Partners in 2017. Mr. Bruce earned a BS in Mathematics and a BA in Economics from the Commonwealth Honors College at the University of Massachusetts Amherst as well as an MBA from Boston College. He is a CFA charterholder.

The SAI provides additional information about the Portfolio Managers' compensation, other accounts managed by the Portfolio Managers, and the Portfolio Managers' ownership of securities in the Fund. The three portfolio managers are jointly and primarily responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund's portfolio with shared responsibilities for research, security selection and ongoing portfolio management.

16

## Advisor's Prior Related Performance Information

The Advisor is responsible for managing separate accounts and private funds for clients using the same strategies as the Fund (the "Composite"). The Advisor has full discretionary authority over the selection of investments for the separate accounts and private funds in the Composite and intends to use substantially the same goals and style of investment management in

managing the Fund. The Fund has substantially the same investment objective, policies and strategies as the Composite. The performance of the Composite includes all separately managed accounts and private funds managed by the Advisor with investment objectives, policies and investment strategies that are substantially similar to those of the Fund.

The information for the Composite is provided to show the past performance as measured against the specified benchmark index and is shown gross and net of management fees and other operating expenses, including any sales loads, for separate accounts and gross and net of management fees and other operating expenses, including any sales loads, for private funds. The separate accounts and private funds had lower total expenses that the Fund. Accordingly, the performance shown below would have been lower if such accounts and private funds had the Fund's expense structure. The performance of the Composite does not represent the historical performance of the Fund and should not be considered indicative of future performance of the Fund. In addition, the separate accounts in the Composite are not subject to certain investment limitations and other restriction imposed by the Investment Company Act, as amended ("1940 Act") and the Internal Revenue Code which, if applicable, might have adversely affected the performance of the Composite during the periods shown.

## **Composite Average Annual Total Returns**

(as of December 31, 2022)

	1-Year	5-Year	10-Year	Since 1/1/ 2002
Composite (Net of fees)	-9.23%	5.17%	7.01%	6.79%
Composite (Gross of fees)	-8.33%	6.21%	8.01%	7.73%
S&P 500 Total Return	-18.11%	9.42%	12.57%	8.02%
Custom Benchmark – 70/30 Blend	-16.54%	6.60%	9.24%	6.83%

## Composite Average Annual Total Returns For Calendar Years Ended December 31

	2002	2003	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012
Composite											
(Net of fees)	-1.84%	22.68%	7.51%	4.79%	13.54%	2.63%	-31.00%	39.67%	19.08%	2.08%	8.99%
Composite											
(Gross of fees)	-1.14%	23.65%	8.45%	5.66%	14.69%	3.49%	-30.39%	40.82%	20.07%	2.92%	9.88%
S&P 500 Total Return	-22.09%	28.69%	10.87%	4.89%	15.79%	5.49%	-37.00%	26.46%	15.06%	2.12%	16.00%
Custom Benchmark – 70/											
30 Blend <sup>1</sup>	-13.10%	21.00%	8.50%	4.00%	12.19%	6.08%	-26.04%	20.64%	12.77%	3.67%	12.30%
	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	20	22
Composite											
(Net of fees)	18.63%	6.12%	-6.25%	13.93%	13.86%	-8.68%	24.96%	2.56%	21.10%	-9.2	23%
Composite											
(Gross of fees)	19.60%	7.00%	-5.54%	14.83%	14.97%	-7.77%	26.18%	3.58%	22.28%	-8.2	33%
S&P 500 Total Return	32.41%	13.69%	1.39%	11.96%	21.83%	-4.38%	31.49%	18.40%	28.71%	-18.	11%
Custom Benchmark – 70/											
30 Blend <sup>1</sup>	22.38%	10.82%	1.34%	8.96%	16.34%	-3.07%	24.66%	15.13%	19.59%	-16.	54%

1. The blended Index is comprised of the two indexes: S&P 500 Total Return Index and Barclays Capital Aggregate Bond Index, which are weighted 70% and 30%, respectively.

## **Net Asset Value**

The NAV and offering price (NAV plus any applicable sales charges) of each class of shares is determined as of the close of the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") (normally 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time) on each day the NYSE is open for business (the "Valuation Time"). NAV is computed by determining, on a per class basis, the aggregate market value of all assets of a Fund, less its liabilities, divided by the total number of shares outstanding ((assets-liabilities)/number of shares = NAV). The NYSE is closed on weekends and New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day. The NAV takes into account, on a per class basis, the expenses and fees of a Fund, including management, administration, and distribution fees, which are accrued daily.

The Fund's securities or other investment assets for which market quotations are readily available will be valued at current market value based upon such market quotations as of the Valuation Time. The Fund may use independent pricing services to assist in calculating the value of the Fund's securities. The Fund may use independent pricing agents to provide current market values. Generally, the Fund's securities are valued each day at the last quoted sales price on each security's primary exchange. Securities traded or dealt in upon one or more securities exchanges (whether domestic or foreign) for which market quotations are readily available and not subject to restrictions against resale shall be valued at the last quoted sales price on the primary exchange or, in the absence of a sale on the primary exchange, at the mean between the current bid and ask prices on such exchange. If market quotations are not readily available, securities will be valued at their fair market value as determined in good faith and evaluated as to the reliability of the fair value method used by the Board on a quarterly basis, in accordance with procedures approved by the Board. Securities primarily traded in the National Association of Securities Dealers' Automated Quotation System ("NASDAQ") National Market System for which market quotations are readily available shall be valued using the NASDAQ Official Closing Price. If market quotations are not readily available, securities will be valued at their fair market value as determined using the "fair value" procedures approved by the Board. Fair value pricing involves subjective judgments and it is possible that the fair value determined for a security may be materially different than the value that could be realized upon the sale of that security. The fair value prices can differ from market prices when they become available or when a price becomes available. The Board will delegate execution of these procedures to a fair value team composed of one or more representatives from each of the (i) Trust, (ii) administrator, and (iii) investment advisor. The team may also enlist third party consultants such as an audit firm or financial officer of a security issuer on an as-needed basis to assist in determining a security-specific fair value. The Board reviews and ratifies the execution of this process and the resultant fair value prices at least quarterly to assure the process produces reliable results. The Board is ultimately responsible for the Fund's fair valuation process.

In addition, market prices for foreign securities are not determined at the same time of day as the NAV for the Fund. The Fund may invest in foreign securities that are primarily listed on foreign exchanges that may trade on weekends or other days when the Fund does not price its shares, the value of the Fund's portfolio may change on days when you may not be able to buy or sell Fund shares. In computing the NAV, the Fund values foreign securities held by the Fund at the latest closing price on the exchange in which they are traded immediately prior to closing of the NYSE. Prices of foreign securities quoted in foreign currencies are translated into U.S. dollars at current rates. If events materially affecting the value of a security in the Fund's portfolio, particularly foreign securities, occur after the close of trading on a foreign market but before the Fund prices its shares, the securities will be valued at fair value. For example, if trading in a portfolio security is halted and does not resume before the Fund calculates its NAV, the investment advisor may need to price the security using the Fund's fair value pricing guidelines. Without a fair value price, short-term traders could take advantage of the arbitrage opportunity and dilute the NAV of long-term investors. Fair valuation of the Fund's portfolio securities will prevent dilution of the Fund's NAV by short term traders, but there is no assurance that fair value pricing policies will prevent dilution of the Fund's NAV by short term traders. The determination of fair value involves subjective judgments. As a result, using fair value to price a security may result in a price materially different from the prices used by other funds to determine net asset value or the price that may be realized upon the actual sale of the security.

With respect to any portion of the Fund's assets that are invested in one or more open-end management investment companies that are registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Fund's net asset value is calculated based upon the net asset values of the registered open-end management investment companies in which the Fund invests, and the prospectuses

for these companies explain the circumstances under which those companies will use fair value pricing and the effects of using fair value pricing.

## Premium/Discount Information

Most investors will buy and sell Shares of the Fund in secondary market transactions through brokers at market prices and the Fund's Shares will trade at market prices. The market price of Shares of a Fund may be greater than, equal to, or less than NAV. Market forces of supply and demand, economic conditions and other factors may affect the trading prices of Shares of the Fund.

Information regarding how often the Shares of the Fund traded at a price above (at a premium to) or below (at a discount to) the NAV of the Fund during the past four calendar quarters, when available, can be found at www.fundamentalsfirstfund.com.

## How to Buy and Sell Shares

Shares of the Fund will be listed for trading on the CBOE Exchange under the symbol KNOW. Share prices are reported in dollars and cents per Share. Shares can be bought and sold on the secondary market throughout the trading day like other publicly traded shares, and Shares typically trade in blocks of less than a Creation Unit. There is no minimum investment required. Shares may only be purchased and sold on the secondary market when the Exchange is open for trading. The Exchange is open for trading Monday through Friday and is closed on weekends and the following holidays, as observed: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

## Authorized Participants

The Fund issues and redeems shares at NAV only in Creation Units. Only authorized participants may acquire shares directly from the Fund, and only authorized participants may tender their shares for redemption directly to the Fund, at NAV. Authorized participants must be (i) a broker-dealer or other participant in the clearing process through the Continuous Net Settlement System of the NSCC, a clearing agency that is registered with the SEC; or (ii) a Depository Trust Company ("DTC") participant (as discussed below). In addition, each authorized participants must execute a Participant Agreement that has been agreed to by the Distributor, and that has been accepted by the Transfer Agent, with respect to purchases and redemptions of Creation Units. Once created, shares trade in the secondary market in quantities less than a Creation Unit.

An Authorized Participant that is not a "qualified institutional buyer," as such term is defined under Rule 144A of the Securities Act, will not be able to receive, as part of a redemption, restricted securities eligible for resale under Rule 144A.

## 19

## Investors

Individual Fund shares may only be bought and sold by investors, including authorized participants, in the secondary market through a broker or dealer at a market price. Shares are listed for trading on the secondary market on the Exchange and can be bought and sold throughout the trading day like other publicly traded securities.

When buying or selling Shares through a broker, you will incur customary brokerage commissions and charges, and you may pay some or all of the spread between the bid and the offered price in the secondary market on each leg of a round trip (purchase and sale) transaction. Because the Fund's shares trade at market prices rather than net asset value, shares may trade at a price greater than net asset value (premium) or less than net asset value (discount). An investor may incur costs attributable to the difference between the highest price a buyer is willing to pay to purchase shares of the Fund (bid) and the lowest price a seller is willing to accept for shares of the Fund (ask) when buying or selling shares in the secondary market (the bid-ask spread).

Authorized Participants that have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor may acquire Shares directly from the Fund, and Authorized Participants may tender their Shares for redemption directly to a Fund, at NAV per Share only in large blocks, or Creation Units. Purchases and redemptions directly with the Fund must follow the Fund's procedures, which are described in the SAI.

The Fund may liquidate and terminate at any time without shareholder approval.

## Share Trading Prices

The approximate value of Shares of the Fund, an amount representing on a per share basis the sum of the current market price of the securities accepted by the Fund in exchange for Shares of the Fund and an estimated cash component will be disseminated every 15 seconds throughout the trading day through the facilities of the Consolidated Tape Association. This approximate value should not be viewed as a "real-time" update of the NAV per Share of the Fund because the approximate value may not take into account certain Fund expenses and may not be calculated in the same manner as the NAV, which is computed once a day, generally at the end of the business day. The Fund is not involved in, or responsible for, the calculation or dissemination of the approximate value of the Shares, and the Fund does not make any warranty as to the accuracy of these values.

## Book Entry

Shares are held in book entry form, which means that no stock certificates are issued. The Depository Trust Company ("DTC") or its nominee is the record owner of all outstanding Shares of a Fund and is recognized as the owner of all Shares for all purposes.

Investors owning Shares are beneficial owners as shown on the records of DTC or its participants. DTC serves as the securities depository for all Shares. Participants in DTC include securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations and other institutions that directly or indirectly maintain a custodial relationship with DTC. As a beneficial owner of Shares, you are not entitled to receive physical delivery of stock certificates or to have Shares registered in your name, and you are not considered a registered owner of Shares. Therefore, to exercise any right as an owner of Shares, you must rely upon the procedures of DTC and its participants. These procedures are the same as those that apply to any other securities that you hold in book entry or "street name" form.

20

## **Frequent Purchases and Redemptions of Fund Shares**

The Fund's Shares can only be purchased and redeemed directly from the Fund in Creation Units by Authorized Participants who have entered into agreements with the Fund's distributor. The vast majority of trading in the Fund's Shares occurs on the secondary market. Because the secondary market trades do not directly involve the Fund, it is unlikely those trades would cause the harmful effects of market timing, including dilution, disruption of portfolio management, increases in the Fund's trading costs and the realization of capital gains. With regard to the purchase or redemption of Creation Units directly with the Fund, to the extent effected in-kind (*i.e.*, for securities), those trades do not cause the harmful effects that may result from frequent cash trades. To the extent trades are effected in whole or in part in cash, those trades could result in dilution to the Fund and increased transaction costs, which could negatively impact the Fund's ability to achieve its investment objective. However, direct trading by Authorized Participants is critical to ensuring that the Fund's Shares trade at or close to NAV. The Fund also employs fair valuation pricing to minimize potential dilution from market timing. In addition, the Fund imposes transaction fees on purchases and redemptions of Fund Shares to cover the custodial and other costs incurred by the Fund in effecting trades. These fees increase if an investor substitutes cash in part or in whole for securities, reflecting the fact that the Fund's trading costs increase in those circumstances. Given this structure, the Trust has determined that it is not necessary to adopt policies and procedures to detect and deter market timing of the Fund's Shares.

## Dividends, Other Distributions and Taxes

Unlike interests in conventional mutual funds, which typically are bought and sold from and to the fund only at closing NAVs, the Fund's Shares are traded throughout the day in the secondary market on a national securities exchange on an intraday basis and are created and redeemed in-kind and/or for cash in Creation Units at each day's next calculated NAV. In-kind arrangements are designed to protect ongoing shareholders from the adverse effects on the Fund's portfolio that could arise from frequent cash redemption transactions. In a conventional mutual fund, redemptions can have an adverse tax impact on taxable shareholders if the mutual fund needs to sell portfolio securities to obtain cash to meet net fund redemptions. These sales may generate taxable gains for the ongoing shareholders of the mutual fund, whereas the Shares' in-kind redemption mechanism generally will not lead to a tax event for the Fund or its ongoing shareholders.

Ordinarily, dividends from net investment income, if any, are declared and paid annually by a Fund. The Fund distributes its net realized capital gains, if any, to shareholders annually.

Distributions in cash may be reinvested automatically in additional whole Shares only if the broker through whom you purchased Shares makes such option available.

## Taxes

As with any investment, you should consider how your investment in Shares will be taxed. The tax information in this Prospectus is provided as general information. You should consult your own tax professional about the tax consequences of an investment in Shares.

Unless your investment in Shares is made through a tax-exempt entity or tax-deferred retirement account, such as an individual retirement account, you need to be aware of the possible tax consequences when:

- A Fund makes distributions,
- You sell your Shares listed on the Exchange, and

21

• You purchase or redeem Creation Units.

## Taxes on Distributions

As stated above, dividends from net investment income, if any, ordinarily are declared and paid annually by the Fund. The Fund may also pay a special distribution at the end of a calendar year to comply with federal tax requirements. Distributions from the Fund's net investment income, including net short-term capital gains, if any, are taxable to you as ordinary income, except that the Fund's dividends attributable to its "qualified dividend income" (*i.e.*, dividends received on stock of most domestic and certain foreign corporations with respect to which the Fund satisfies certain holding period and other restrictions), if any, generally are subject to federal income tax for non-corporate shareholders who satisfy those restrictions with respect to their Fund shares at the rate for net capital gain. A part of the Fund's dividends also may be eligible for the dividends-received deduction allowed to corporations — the eligible portion may not exceed the aggregate dividends each Fund receives from domestic corporations subject to federal income tax (excluding REITs) and excludes dividends from foreign corporations. However, dividends a corporate shareholder deducts pursuant to that deduction are subject indirectly to the federal alternative minimum tax.

In general, your distributions are subject to federal income tax when they are paid, whether you take them in cash or reinvest them in the Fund (if that option is available). Distributions reinvested in additional Shares of the Fund through the means of a dividend reinvestment service, if available, will be taxable to shareholders acquiring the additional Shares to the same extent as if such distributions had been received in cash. Distributions of net long-term capital gains, if any, in excess of net short-term capital losses are taxable as long-term capital gains, regardless of how long you have held the Shares.

A distribution will reduce the Fund's NAV per Share and may be taxable to you as ordinary income or capital gains (as described above) even though, from an investment standpoint, the distribution may constitute a return of capital. A return of

capital is a return to investors of a portion of their original investment in the Fund. Return of capital distributions should not be considered as a dividend or as part of the total return of an investment in Fund shares. Any return of capital distributions with be distributed after the payment of Fund fees and expenses. While the return of capital may not immediately be taxable, it reduces basis, which may result in a shareholder having to pay higher taxes in the future when shares are sold, even if the shareholder sells the shares at a loss from the original investment.

By law, the Fund is required to withhold 28% of your distributions and redemption proceeds if you have not provided the Fund with a correct Social Security number or other taxpayer identification number and in certain other situations.

## Taxes on Exchange-Listed Share Sales

Any capital gain or loss realized upon a sale of Shares is generally treated as a long-term capital gain or loss if the Shares have been held for more than one year and as short-term capital gain or loss if the Shares have been held for one year or less. The ability to deduct capital losses from sales of Shares may be limited.

## Taxes on Purchase and Redemption of Creation Units

An Authorized Participant who exchanges securities for Creation Units generally will recognize a gain or a loss equal to the difference between the market value of the Creation Units at the time of the exchange and the sum of the exchanger's aggregate basis in the securities surrendered plus any Cash Component it pays. An Authorized Participant that exchanges Creation Units for securities will generally recognize a gain or loss equal to the difference between the exchanger's basis in the Creation Units and the sum of the aggregate market value of the securities received plus any cash equal to the difference between the NAV of the Shares being redeemed and the value of the securities. The Internal Revenue Service ("Service"), however, may assert that a loss realized upon an exchange of securities for Creation Units cannot be deducted currently under the rules governing "wash sales" or for other reasons. Persons exchanging securities should consult their own tax advisor with respect to whether wash sale rules apply and when a loss might be deductible.

22

Any capital gain or loss realized upon redemption of Creation Units is generally treated as long-term capital gain or loss if the Shares have been held for more than one year and as short-term capital gain or loss if the Shares have been held for one year or less.

If you purchase or redeem Creation Units, you will be sent a confirmation statement showing how many Shares you purchased or sold and at what price. See "Tax Status" in the SAI for a description of the newly effective requirement regarding basis determination methods applicable to Share redemptions and the Fund's obligation to report basis information to the Service.

The foregoing discussion summarizes some of the possible consequences under current federal tax law of an investment in the Fund. It is not a substitute for personal tax advice. Consult your personal tax advisor about the potential tax consequences of an investment in the Shares under all applicable tax laws. See "Tax Status" in the SAI for more information.

## Fund Service Providers

U.S. Bancorp Fund Services LLC d/b/a U.S. Bank Global Fund Services is the Fund's administrator and fund accountant. It has its principal office at 615 East Michigan Street, Milwaukee, WI 53202 and is primarily in the business of providing administrative, fund accounting and regulatory filing services to retail and institutional mutual funds.

U.S. Bank National Association is the Fund's custodian. It has its principal office at 1555 North Rivercenter Drive, Suite 302, Milwaukee, WI 53212.

Quasar Distributors, LLC (the "Distributor"), located at 111 E Kilbourn Ave., Suite 2200, Milwaukee, WI 53202, is the distributor for the shares of the Fund. The Distributor is a registered broker-dealer and member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA").

Thompson Hine LLP, 41 South High Street, Suite 1700, Columbus, OH 43215, serves as legal counsel to the Trust.

Cohen & Company, Ltd. located at 1835 Market Street, Suite 310, Philadelphia, PA 19103 serves as the Fund's independent registered public accounting firm. The independent registered public accounting firm is responsible for auditing the annual financial statements of the Fund.

Other Information:

Continuous Offering

The method by which Creation Units of Shares are created and traded may raise certain issues under applicable securities laws. Because new Creation Units of Shares are issued and sold by a Fund on an ongoing basis, a "distribution," as such term is used in the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), may occur at any point. Broker-dealers and other persons are cautioned that some activities on their part may, depending on the circumstances, result in their being deemed participants in a distribution in a manner which could render them statutory underwriters and subject them to the prospectus delivery requirement and liability provisions of the Securities Act.

23

For example, a broker-dealer firm or its client may be deemed a statutory underwriter if it takes Creation Units after placing an order with the Distributor, breaks them down into constituent Shares and sells the Shares directly to customers or if it chooses to couple the creation of a supply of new Shares with an active selling effort involving solicitation of secondary market demand for Shares. A determination of whether one is an underwriter for purposes of the Securities Act must take into account all the facts and circumstances pertaining to the activities of the broker-dealer or its client in the particular case, and the examples mentioned above should not be considered a complete description of all the activities that could lead to a characterization as an underwriter.

Broker-dealer firms should also note that dealers who are not "underwriters" but are effecting transactions in Shares, whether or not participating in the distribution of Shares, are generally required to deliver a prospectus. This is because the prospectus delivery exemption in Section 4(3) of the Securities Act is not available in respect of such transactions as a result of Section 24(d) of the 1940 Act. As a result, broker-dealer firms should note that dealers who are not "underwriters" but are participating in a distribution (as contrasted with engaging in ordinary secondary market transactions) and thus dealing with the Shares that are part of an overallotment within the meaning of Section 4(3)(C) of the Securities Act, will be unable to take advantage of the prospectus delivery exemption provided by Section 4(3) of the Securities Act. For delivery of prospectuses to exchange members, the prospectus delivery mechanism of Rule 153 under the Securities Act is only available with respect to transactions on a national exchange.

Dealers effecting transactions in the Shares, whether or not participating in this distribution, are generally required to deliver a Prospectus. This is in addition to any obligation of dealers to deliver a Prospectus when acting as underwriters.

## Shareholder Actions

With the exception of any claims under the federal securities laws, any legal suit, action, or proceeding arising out of or relating to the Fund's Declaration of Trust and the transactions contemplated thereby, as well as the Fund's By-Laws and the transactions contemplated thereby, shall be instituted in the courts of the State of Massachusetts in each case located in the City of Boston and County of Suffolk, and each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action, or proceeding. Any claim under the federal laws, including federal securities laws, shall be instituted in the federal courts of the United States of America. As a result, shareholders may have to bring suit in an inconvenient and less favorable forum. There is question regarding the enforceability of this provision since the Securities Act of 1933 and the Investment Company Act of 1940 permit shareholders to bring claims arising from these Acts in both state and federal courts.

## **Financial Highlights**

Because the Fund has only recently commenced investment operations, no financial highlights are available for the Fund at this time. In the future, financial highlights will be presented in this section of the Prospectus.

24

## PRIVACY NOTICE Mason Capital Fund Trust

**Rev. September 2023** 

## FACTSWHAT DOES MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST DO WITH YOUR<br/>PERSONAL INFORMATION?

# **Why?** Financial companies choose how they share your personal information. Federal law gives consumers the right to limit some, but not all sharing. Federal law also requires us to tell you how we collect, share, and protect your personal information. Please read this notice carefully to understand what we do.

The types of personal information we collect and share depends on the product or service that you have with us. This information can include:

- Social Security number and wire transfer instructions
- account transactions and transaction history

What?

• investment experience and purchase history

When you are *no longer* our customer, we continue to share your information as described in this notice.

# **How?** All financial companies need to share customers' personal information to run their everyday business. In the section below, we list the reasons financial companies can share their customers' personal information; the reasons Mason Capital Fund Trust chooses to share; and whether you can limit this sharing.

Reasons we can share your personal information:	Does Mason Capital Fund Trust share information?	Can you limit this sharing?
<b>For our everyday business purposes -</b> such as to process your transactions, maintain your account(s), respond to court orders and legal investigations, or report to credit bureaus.	YES	NO
For our marketing purposes - to offer our products and services to you.	NO	We don't share
For joint marketing with other financial companies.	NO	We don't share
<b>For our affiliates' everyday business</b> <b>purposes -</b> information about your transactions and records.	NO	We don't share

For our affiliates' everyday business purposes - information about your credit worthiness.		NO	We don't share
For nonaffiliates to market to you		NO	We don't share
<b>QUESTIONS?</b>	Call 617-228-5190		

## 25

## **PRIVACY NOTICE** Mason Capital Fund Trust

What we do:			
How does Mason Capital Fund Trust protect my personal information?	To protect your personal information from unauthorized access and use, we use security measures that comply with federal law. These measures include computer safeguards and secured files and buildings.		
	Our service providers are held accountable for adhering to strict policies and procedures to prevent any misuse of your nonpublic personal information.		
	We collect your personal information, for example, when you		
	• open an account or deposit money		
How does Mason Capital Fund Trust collect my personal information?	• direct us to buy securities or direct us to sell your securities		
	• seek advice about your investments		
	We may also collect your personal information from others, such as credit bureaus, affiliates, or other companies.		
Why can't I limit all sharing?	Federal law gives you the right to limit only:		
	• sharing for affiliates' everyday business purposes – information about your creditworthiness.		
	• affiliates from using your information to market to you.		
	• sharing for nonaffiliates to market to you.		
	State laws and individual companies may give you additional rights to limit sharing.		

Definitions	
Affiliates	Companies related by common ownership or control. They can be financial and nonfinancial companies.
	• Mason Capital Fund Trust does not share with our affiliates.
Nonaffiliates	Companies not related by common ownership or control. They can be financial and nonfinancial companies.

	• Mason Capital Fund Trust does not share with nonaffiliates so they can market to you.
Joint marketing	A formal agreement between nonaffiliated financial companies that together market financial products or services to you.
	• Mason Capital Fund Trust doesn't jointly market.

26

## **FUNDAMENTALS FIRST ETF**

Advisor	Mason Capital Partners 50 Federal Street, 9 <sup>th</sup> Floor Boston, MA 02110
Distributor	Quasar Distributors, LLC 111 E Kilbourn Ave., Suite 2200 Milwaukee, WI 53202
Legal Counsel	Thompson Hine LLP 41 South High Street, Suite 1700 Columbus, OH 43215
Custodian	U.S. Bank, National Association 1555 North Rivercenter Drive, Suite 302 Milwaukee, WI 53212
Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	Cohen & Company, Ltd. 1835 Market Street, Suite 310 Philadelphia, PA 19103

Additional information about the Fund, including the Fund's policies and procedures with respect to disclosure of the Fund's portfolio holdings, is included in the Fund's SAI. The SAI is incorporated into this Prospectus by reference (i.e., legally made a part of this Prospectus). The SAI provides more details about the Fund's policies and management. Additional information about the Fund's investments will also be available in the Fund's Annual and Semi-Annual Reports to Shareholders.

To obtain a free copy of the SAI or other information about the Fund, or to make shareholder inquiries about the Fund, please call 617-228-5190 or visit www.fundamentalsfirstfund.com

Reports and other information about the Fund are available on the EDGAR Database on the SEC's Internet site at http://www.sec.gov. Copies of the information may be obtained, after paying a duplicating fee, by electronic request at the following E-mail address: publicinfo@sec.gov.

Investment Company Act File #811-23853

т

27

## Fundamentals First Fund Ticker Symbol: KNOW

a series of Mason Capital Fund Trust

## STATEMENT OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

This Statement of Additional Information ("SAI") is not a prospectus and should be read in conjunction with the Prospectus of the Fundamental First Fund (the "Fund") dated [ ], 2023. The Fund's Prospectus is hereby incorporated by reference, which means it is legally part of this document. You can obtain copies of the Fund's Prospectus, annual or semiannual reports without charge by contacting the Fund's Distributor, Quasar Distributors, LLC, or by calling 617-228-5190. You may also obtain a Prospectus by visiting the website at www.fundamentalsfirstfund.com.

#### **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

THE FUND	1
TYPES OF INVESTMENTS	1
TEMPORARY DEFENSIVE POSITION	21
INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS	21
POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR DISCLOSURE OF PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS	22
MANAGEMENT	24
CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL HOLDERS	27
INVESTMENT ADVISOR	28
THE DISTRIBUTOR	29
PORTFOLIO MANAGERS	29
ALLOCATION OF PORTFOLIO BROKERAGE	31
PORTFOLIO TURNOVER	32
OTHER SERVICE PROVIDERS	32
DESCRIPTION OF SHARES	33
ANTI-MONEY LAUNDERING PROGRAM	33
PURCHASE, REDEMPTION AND PRICING OF SHARES	34
TAX STATUS	42
INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM	47
LEGAL COUNSEL	47
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	48
APPENDIX A - PROXY VOTING POLICY AND PROCEDURES	A-1

#### THE FUND

The Fund is a diversified series of Mason Capital Fund Trust, a Delaware statutory trust that organized on September 22, 2022 (the "Trust"). The Trust is registered as an open-end management investment company. The Trust is governed by its Board of Trustees (the "Board" or "Trustees").

i

The Fund may issue an unlimited number of shares of beneficial interest. All shares of the Fund have equal rights and privileges. Each share of the Fund is entitled to one vote on all matters as to which shares are entitled to vote. In addition, each share of the Fund is entitled to participate equally with other shares (i) in dividends and distributions declared by such Fund and (ii) on liquidation to its proportionate share of the assets remaining after satisfaction of outstanding liabilities. Shares of the Fund are fully paid, non-assessable and fully transferable when issued and have no pre-emptive, conversion or exchange rights. Fractional shares have proportionately the same rights, including voting rights, as are provided for a full share.

The Fund's investment objectives, restrictions and policies are more fully described here and in the Prospectus. The Board may start other series and offer shares of a new fund under the Trust at any time. The Fund is an exchange-traded fund, which is a registered open-end management company that issues (and redeems) creation units ("Creation Units") to (and from) authorized participants ("Authorized Participants") in exchange for a basket and a cash balancing amount (if any) and the shares of which are listed on a national securities exchange and traded at market-determined prices. An Authorized Participant is a financial institution that is a member or participant of a clearing agency registered with the SEC, which has a written agreement with the Fund or one of its service providers that allows the financial institution to place orders for the purchase and redemption of Creation Units. Creation Units are a specified number of the Fund's shares (e.g., 25,000) that the Fund will issue to (or redeem from) an Authorized Participant in exchange for the deposit (or delivery) of a basket and a cash balancing amount if any.

The Fund will issue and redeem Creation Units principally in exchange for an in-kind deposit of a basket of designated securities (the "Deposit Securities"), together with the deposit of a specified cash payment (the "Cash Component"), plus a transaction fee. The Fund is expected to be approved for listing, subject to notice of issuance, on the Cboe Exchange (the "Exchange"). Shares will trade on the Exchange at market prices that may be below, at, or above NAV. In the event of the liquidation of the Fund, a share split, reverse split or the like, the Trust may revise the number of Shares in a Creation Unit.

The Fund reserves the right to offer creations and redemptions of Shares for cash. In addition, Shares may be issued in advance of receipt of Deposit Securities subject to various conditions, including a requirement to maintain on deposit with the Trust cash equal to up to 115% of the market value of the missing Deposit Securities. In each instance of such cash creations or redemptions, transaction fees may be imposed and may be higher than the transaction fees associated with in-kind creations or redemptions. See PURCHASE, REDEMPTION AND PRICING OF SHARES below.

#### **TYPES OF INVESTMENTS**

The investment objective of the Fund and the descriptions of the Fund's principal investment strategies are set forth under "Investment Objective" and Principal Investment Strategies" in the Prospectus. The Fund's investment objectives are not fundamental and may be changed without the approval of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Trust.

The following pages contain more detailed information and a summary of related risks about the types of instruments in which the Fund may invest directly or indirectly as a principal or non-principal investment strategy. These instruments include other investment companies and strategies that Mason Capital Partners (the "Advisor") employs in pursuit of the Fund's investment objectives.

1

#### Securities of Other Investment Companies

The Fund's investments in ETFs and mutual funds involve certain additional expenses and certain tax results which would not be present in a direct investment in such underlying funds. Due to legal limitations, the Fund will be prevented from: 1) purchasing more than 3% of an investment company's (including ETFs) outstanding shares; 2) investing more than 5% of the Fund's assets in any single such investment company, and 3) investing more than 10% of the Fund's assets in investment companies overall; unless: (i) the underlying investment company and/or the Fund has received an order for exemptive relief from such limitations from the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"); and (ii) the underlying investment company and the Fund take appropriate steps to comply with any conditions in such order. In the alternative, the Fund may rely on Rule 12d1-3, which allows unaffiliated mutual funds to exceed the 5% limitation and the 10% limitation, provided the aggregate sales loads any investor pays (i.e., the combined distribution expenses of both the acquiring fund and the acquired underlying fund) does not exceed the limits on sales loads established by Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("FINRA") for funds of funds. In addition to ETFs, the Fund may invest in other investment companies such as open-end mutual funds or exchange-traded funds, within the limitations described above. Each investment company is subject to specific risks, depending on the nature of the Fund. Underlying ETFs and mutual funds may employ leverage, which magnifies the changes in the underlying stock or other index upon which they are based.

#### **Open-End Investment Companies**

The Fund may invest in investment companies such as open-end funds (mutual funds), closed-end funds, and exchange traded funds (also referred to as "Underlying Funds"). The 1940 Act provides that the mutual funds may not: (1) purchase more than 3% of an investment company's outstanding shares; (2) invest more than 5% of its assets in any single such investment company (the "5% Limit"), and (3) invest more than 10% of its assets in investment companies overall (the "10% Limit"), unless: (i) the underlying investment company and/or the Fund has received an order for exemptive relief from such limitations from the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"); and (ii) the underlying investment company and the Fund take appropriate steps to comply with any conditions in such order.

The Fund may exceed these statutory limits when permitted by SEC order or other applicable law or regulatory guidance, such as is the case with many ETFs. The SEC recently adopted certain regulatory changes and took other actions related to the ability of an investment company to invest in the securities of another investment company. These changes include, among other things, the rescission of certain SEC exemptive orders permitting investments in excess of the statutory limits and the withdrawal of certain related SEC staff no-action letters, and the adoption of Rule 12d1-4 under the 1940 Act. Rule 12d1-4 permits the Fund to invest in other investment companies beyond the statutory limits, subject to certain conditions. The rescission of the applicable exemptive orders and the withdrawal of the applicable no-action letters is effective on January 19, 2022. After such time, an investment company will no longer be able to rely on the aforementioned exemptive orders and no-action letters, and will be subject instead to Rule 12d1-4 and other applicable rules under Section 12(d)(1).

In addition, Section 12(d)(1)(F) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended provides that the provisions of paragraph 12(d)(1) shall not apply to securities purchased or otherwise acquired by the Fund if (i) immediately after such purchase or acquisition not more than 3% of the total outstanding stock of such registered investment company is owned by the Fund and all affiliated persons of the Fund; and (ii) the Fund has not, and is not proposing to offer or sell any security issued by it through a principal underwriter or otherwise at a public or offering price which includes a sales load of more than  $1\frac{1}{2}\%$  percent. An investment company that issues shares to the Fund pursuant to paragraph 12(d)(1)(F) shall not be required to redeem its shares in an amount exceeding 1% of such investment company's total outstanding shares in any period of less than thirty days. The Fund (or the Advisor acting on behalf of the Fund) must comply with the following voting restrictions: when the Fund exercises voting rights, by proxy or otherwise, with respect to investment companies owned by the Fund, the Fund will either seek instruction from the Fund's shareholders with regard to the voting of all proxies and vote in accordance with such instructions, or vote the shares held by the Fund in the same proportion as the vote of all other holders of such security.

2

Further, the Fund may rely on Rule 12d1-3, which allows unaffiliated mutual funds to exceed the 5% Limitation and the 10% Limitation, pursuant to Section 12(d)(1)(F) provided the aggregate sales loads any investor pays (i.e., the combined distribution expenses of both the acquiring fund and the acquired funds) does not exceed the limits on sales loads established by the FINRA for funds of funds.

Under certain circumstances an Underlying Fund may determine to make payment of a redemption by the Fund wholly or partly by a distribution in kind of securities from its portfolio, in lieu of cash, in conformity with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). In such cases, the Fund may hold securities distributed by an Underlying Fund until the Advisor determines that it is appropriate to dispose of such securities.

Investment decisions by the investment advisors of the Underlying Funds are made independently of the Fund and its Advisor. Therefore, the investment advisor of one Underlying Fund may be purchasing shares of the same issuer whose shares are being sold by the investment advisor of another such fund. The result would be an indirect expense to the Fund without accomplishing any investment purpose. Because other investment companies employ an investment advisor, such investments by the Fund may cause shareholders to bear duplicate fees.

Exchange Traded Funds ("ETFs")

ETFs are generally passive funds that track their related index and have the flexibility of trading like a security. They are managed by professionals and typically provide the investor with diversification, cost and tax efficiency, liquidity, are useful for hedging, have the ability to go long and short, and some provide quarterly dividends. Additionally, some ETFs are unit investment trusts ("UITs"). Under certain circumstances, the Advisor may invest in ETFs, known as "inverse funds," which are designed to produce results opposite to market trends. Inverse ETFs are funds designed to rise in price when stock prices are falling.

ETFs typically have two markets. The primary market is where institutions swap "creation units" in block-multiples of, for example, 50,000 shares for in-kind securities and cash. Unlike mutual funds, the primary market for ETFs exists between the Fund and Authorized Participants ("APs"). The secondary market is where individual investors can trade as little as a single share during trading hours on the exchange. This is different from open-ended mutual funds that are traded at net asset value ("NAV"), which is calculated at the end of a trading day. ETFs share many similar risks with open-end and closed-end funds.

#### **Foreign Securities**

Investing in securities of foreign companies and countries involves certain considerations and risks that are not typically associated with investing in U.S. government securities and securities of domestic companies. There may be less publicly available information about a foreign issuer than a domestic one, and foreign companies are not generally subject to uniform accounting, auditing and financial standards and requirements comparable to those applicable to U.S. companies. There may also be less government supervision and regulation of foreign securities exchanges, brokers and listed companies than exists in the United States. Interest and dividends paid by foreign issuers may be subject to withholding and other foreign taxes, which may decrease the net return on such investments as compared to dividends and interest paid to the Fund by domestic companies or the U.S. government. There may be the possibility of expropriations, seizure or nationalization of foreign deposits, confiscatory taxation, political, economic or social instability or diplomatic developments that could affect assets of the Fund held in foreign countries. Finally, the establishment of exchange controls or other foreign governmental laws or restrictions could adversely affect the payment of obligations.

3

To the extent currency exchange transactions do not fully protect the Fund against adverse changes in currency exchange rates, decreases in the value of currencies of the foreign countries in which the Fund will invest relative to the U.S. dollar will result in a corresponding decrease in the U.S. dollar value of the Fund's assets denominated in those currencies (and possibly a corresponding increase in the amount of securities required to be liquidated to meet distribution requirements). Conversely, increases in the value of currencies of the foreign countries in which the Fund invests relative to the U.S. dollar will result in a corresponding increase in the U.S. dollar value of the Fund's assets (and possibly a corresponding increase in the U.S. dollar value of the Fund's assets (and possibly a corresponding increase in the U.S. dollar value of the Fund's assets (and possibly a corresponding decrease in the amount of securities to be liquidated).

## Short Sales

The Fund may sell securities short as an outright investment strategy and to offset potential declines in long positions in similar securities. A short sale is a transaction in which the Fund sells a security it does not own or have the right to acquire (or that it owns but does not wish to deliver) in anticipation that the market price of that security will decline.

When the Fund makes a short sale, the broker-dealer through which the short sale is made must borrow the security sold short and deliver it to the party purchasing the security. The Fund is required to make a margin deposit in connection with such short sales; the Fund may have to pay a fee to borrow particular securities and will often be obligated to pay over any dividends and accrued interest on borrowed securities.

If the price of the security sold short increases between the time of the short sale and the time the Fund covers its short position, the Fund will incur a loss; conversely, if the price declines, the Fund will realize a capital gain. Any gain will be decreased, and any loss increased, by the transaction costs described above. The successful use of short selling may be adversely affected by imperfect correlation between movements in the price of the security sold short and the securities being hedged.

#### **Equity Securities**

Equity securities include common stocks, preferred stocks and securities convertible into common stocks, such as convertible bonds, warrants, rights and options. The value of equity securities varies in response to many factors, including but not limited to the activities and financial condition of individual companies, the business market in which individual companies compete and general market and economic conditions. Equity securities fluctuate in value, often based on factors unrelated to the value of the issuer of the securities, and such fluctuations can be significant.

#### Common Stock

Common stock represents an equity (ownership) interest in a company, and usually possesses voting rights and earns dividends. Dividends on common stock are not fixed but are declared at the discretion of the issuer. Common stock generally represents the riskiest investment in a company. In addition, common stock generally has the greatest appreciation and depreciation potential because increases and decreases in earnings are usually reflected in a company's stock price.

4

#### Preferred Stock

Preferred stock is a class of stock having a preference over common stock as to the payment of dividends and the recovery of investment should a company be liquidated, although preferred stock is usually junior to the debt securities of the issuer. Preferred stock typically does not possess voting rights and its market value may change based on changes in interest rates.

A fundamental risk of investing in common and preferred stock is the risk that the value of the stock might decrease. Stock values fluctuate in response to the activities of an individual company or in response to general market and/or economic conditions. Historically, common stocks have provided greater long-term returns and have entailed greater short-term risks than preferred stocks, fixed income securities and money market investments. The market value of all securities, including common and preferred stocks, is based upon the market's perception of value and not necessarily the book value of an issuer or other objective measures of a company's worth.

#### **Convertible Securities**

Convertible securities include fixed income securities that may be exchanged or converted into a predetermined number of shares of the issuer's underlying common stock at the option of the holder during a specified period. Convertible securities may take the form of convertible preferred stock, convertible bonds or debentures, units consisting of "usable" bonds and warrants or a combination of the features of several of these securities. Convertible securities are senior to common stocks in an issuer's capital structure, but are usually subordinated to similar non-convertible securities. While providing a fixed income stream (generally higher in yield than the income derivable from common stock but lower than that afforded by a similar nonconvertible security), a convertible security also gives an investor the opportunity, through its conversion feature, to participate in the capital appreciation of the issuing company depending upon a market price advance in the convertible security's underlying common stock.

#### Real Estate Investment Trusts

The Fund may invest in securities of real estate investment trusts ("REITs"). REITs are publicly traded corporations or trusts that specialize in acquiring, holding and managing residential, commercial or industrial real estate. A REIT is not taxed at the entity level on income distributed to its shareholders or unitholders if it distributes to shareholders or unitholders at least 95% of its taxable income for each taxable year and complies with regulatory requirements relating to its organization, ownership, assets and income.

REITs generally can be classified as "Equity REITs", "Mortgage REITs" and "Hybrid REITs." An Equity REIT invests the majority of its assets directly in real property and derives its income primarily from rents and from capital gains on real estate appreciation, which are realized through property sales. A Mortgage REIT invests the majority of its assets in real estate mortgage loans and services its income primarily from interest payments. A Hybrid REIT combines the characteristics of an Equity REIT and a Mortgage REIT. Although the Fund can invest in all three kinds of REITs, its emphasis is expected to be on investments in Equity REITs.

Investments in the real estate industry involve particular risks. The real estate industry has been subject to substantial fluctuations and declines on a local, regional and national basis in the past and may continue to be in the future. Real property values and income from real property may decline due to general and local economic conditions, overbuilding and increased competition, increases in property taxes and operating expenses, changes in zoning laws, casualty or condemnation losses, regulatory limitations on rents, changes in neighborhoods and in demographics, increases in market interest rates, or other factors. Factors such as these may adversely affect companies that own and operate real estate directly, companies that lend to such companies, and companies that service the real estate industry.

5

Investments in REITs also involve risks. Equity REITs may be affected by changes in the values of and income from the properties they own, while Mortgage REITs may be affected by the credit quality of the mortgage loans they hold. In addition, REITs are dependent on specialized management skills and on their ability to generate cash flow for operating purposes and to make distributions to shareholders or unitholders REITs may have limited diversification and are subject to risks associated with obtaining financing for real property, as well as to the risk of self-liquidation. REITs also can be adversely affected by their failure to qualify for tax-free pass-through treatment of their income under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or their failure to maintain an exemption from registration under the 1940 Act. By investing in REITs indirectly through the Fund, a shareholder bears not only a proportionate share of the expenses of the Fund, but also may indirectly bear similar expenses of some of the REITs in which it invests.

#### **Warrants**

Warrants are options to purchase common stock at a specific price (usually at a premium above the market value of the optioned common stock at issuance) valid for a specific period of time. Warrants may have a life ranging from less than one year to twenty years, or they may be perpetual. However, most warrants have expiration dates after which they are worthless. In addition, a warrant is worthless if the market price of the common stock does not exceed the warrant's exercise price during the life of the warrant. Warrants have no voting rights, pay no dividends, and have no rights with respect to the assets of the corporation issuing them. The percentage increase or decrease in the market price of the warrant may tend to be greater than the percentage increase or decrease in the market price of the optioned common stock.

## **Depositary Receipts**

Sponsored and unsponsored American Depositary Receipts ("ADRs"), are receipts issued by an American bank or trust company evidencing ownership of underlying securities issued by a foreign issuer. ADRs, in registered form, are designed for use in U.S. securities markets. Unsponsored ADRs may be created without the participation of the foreign issuer. Holders of these ADRs generally bear all the costs of the ADR facility, whereas foreign issuers typically bear certain costs in a sponsored ADR. The bank or trust company depositary of an unsponsored ADR may be under no obligation to distribute shareholder communications received from the foreign issuer or to pass through voting rights. Many of the risks described below regarding foreign securities apply to investments in ADRs.

## Exchange Traded Notes ("ETNs")

ETNs are typically unsecured and unsubordinated notes. ETN returns are based upon the performance of one or more underlying indicators and typically, no periodic coupon payments are distributed and no principal protections exists, even at maturity. ETNs are listed on an exchange and traded in the secondary market. An ETN can be held until maturity, at which time the issuer pays the investor a cash amount equal to the principal amount, subject to the day's market benchmark or strategy factor. When the Fund invests in ETNs, it will bear its proportionate share of any fees and expenses borne by

the ETN. Because fees reduce the amount of return at maturity or upon redemption, if the value of the underlying indicator decreases or does not increase significantly, the Fund may receive less than the principal amount of its investment at maturity or upon redemption. In addition, the value of an ETN also may be influenced by time to maturity, level of supply and demand for the ETN, volatility and lack of liquidity in underlying indicator, changes in the applicable interest rates, and economic, legal, political, or geographic events that affect the underlying indicator. Some ETNs that use leverage can, at times, be relatively illiquid, and thus they may be difficult to purchase or sell at a fair price. Leveraged ETNs are subject to the same risk as other instruments that use leverage in any form. There may be restrictions on the Fund's right to redeem its investment in an ETN, which are generally meant to be held until maturity. A decision by the Fund to sell ETN holdings may be limited by the availability of a secondary market. In addition, although an ETN may be listed on an exchange, the issuer may not be required to maintain the listing, and there can be no assurance that a secondary market will exist for an ETN.

6

#### **Emerging Markets Securities**

Investing in emerging market securities imposes risks different from, or greater than, risks of investing in foreign developed countries. These risks include: smaller market capitalization of securities markets, which may suffer periods of relative illiquidity; significant price volatility; restrictions on foreign investment; possible repatriation of investment income and capital. In addition, foreign investors may be required to register the proceeds of sales; future economic or political crises could lead to price controls, forced mergers, expropriation or confiscatory taxation, seizure, nationalization, or creation of government monopolies. The currencies of emerging market countries may experience significant declines against the U.S. dollar, and devaluation may occur subsequent to investments in securities denoted in these currencies by the Fund. Inflation and rapid fluctuations in inflation rates have had, and may continue to have, negative effects on the economies and securities markets of certain emerging market countries.

Additional risks of emerging markets securities may include: greater social, economic and political uncertainty and instability; more substantial governmental involvement in the economy; less governmental supervision and regulation; unavailability of currency hedging techniques; companies that are newly organized and small; differences in auditing and financial reporting standards, which may result in unavailability of material information about issuers; and less developed legal systems. In addition, emerging securities markets may have different clearance and settlement procedures, which may be unable to keep pace with the volume of securities transactions or otherwise make it difficult to engage in such transactions. Settlement problems may cause the Fund to miss attractive investment opportunities, hold a portion of its assets in cash pending investment, or be delayed in disposing of a portfolio security. Such a delay could result in possible liability to a purchaser of the security.

#### Certificates of Deposit and Bankers' Acceptances

Certificates of deposit are receipts issued by a depository institution in exchange for the deposit of funds. The issuer agrees to pay the amount deposited plus interest to the bearer of the receipt on the date specified on the certificate. The certificate usually can be traded in the secondary market prior to maturity. Bankers' acceptances typically arise from short-term credit arrangements designed to enable businesses to obtain funds to finance commercial transactions. Generally, an acceptance is a time draft drawn on a bank by an exporter or an importer to obtain a stated amount of funds to pay for specific merchandise. The draft is then "accepted" by a bank that, in effect, unconditionally guarantees to pay the face value of the instrument on its maturity date. The acceptance may then be held by the accepting bank as an earning asset or it may be sold in the secondary market at the going rate of discount for a specific maturity. Although maturities for acceptances can be as long as 270 days, most acceptances have maturities of six months or less.

7

#### **Commercial Paper**

Commercial paper consists of short-term (usually from 1 to 270 days) unsecured promissory notes issued by corporations in order to finance their current operations. It may be secured by letters of credit, a surety bond or other forms of collateral. Commercial paper is usually repaid at maturity by the issuer from the proceeds of the issuance of new commercial

paper. As a result, investment in commercial paper is subject to the risk the issuer cannot issue enough new commercial paper to satisfy its outstanding commercial paper, also known as rollover risk. Commercial paper may become illiquid or may suffer from reduced liquidity in certain circumstances. Like all fixed income securities, commercial paper prices are susceptible to fluctuations in interest rates. If interest rates rise, commercial paper prices will decline. The short-term nature of a commercial paper investment makes it less susceptible to interest rate risk than many other fixed income securities because interest rate risk typically increases as maturity lengths increase. Commercial paper tends to yield smaller returns than longer-term corporate debt because securities with shorter maturities typically have lower effective yields than those with longer maturities. As with all fixed income securities, there is a chance that the issuer will default on its commercial paper obligation.

#### Information on Time Deposits and Variable Rate Notes

Time deposits are issued by a depository institution in exchange for the deposit of funds. The issuer agrees to pay the amount deposited plus interest to the depositor on the date specified with respect to the deposit. Time deposits do not trade in the secondary market prior to maturity. However, some time deposits may be redeemable prior to maturity and may be subject to withdrawal penalties.

The commercial paper obligations are typically unsecured and may include variable rate notes. The market prices of notes with variable interest rates are generally less sensitive to interest rate changes than are the market prices of instruments with fixed interest rates. Variable rate notes may decline in value if market interest rates or interest rates paid by such instruments do not move as expected. Conversely, variable rate notes will not generally rise in value if market interest rates decline. Thus, investing in variable notes generally allows less opportunity for capital appreciation and depreciation than investing in instruments with a fixed interest rate.

#### Insured Bank Obligations

The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insures the deposits of federally insured banks and savings and loan associations (collectively referred to as "banks") up to \$250,000. The Fund may elect to purchase bank obligations in small amounts so as to be fully insured as to principal by the FDIC. Currently, to remain fully insured as to principal, these investments must be limited to \$250,000 per bank; if the principal amount and accrued interest together exceed \$250,000, the excess principal and accrued interest will not be insured. Insured bank obligations may have limited marketability.

8

#### **Closed-End Investment Companies**

The Fund may invest its assets in closed-end investment companies (or "closed-end funds"), subject to the investment restrictions set forth above. Shares of closed-end funds are typically offered to the public in a one-time initial public offering by a group of underwriters who retain a spread or underwriting commission of between 4% or 6% of the initial public offering price. Such securities are then listed for trading on the New York Stock Exchange, the National Association of Securities Dealers Automated Quotation System (commonly known as "NASDAQ") or, in some cases, may be traded in other over-the-counter markets. Because the shares of closed-end funds cannot be redeemed upon demand to the issuer like the shares of an open-end investment company (such as the Fund), investors seek to buy and sell shares of closed-end funds in the secondary market.

The Fund generally will purchase shares of closed-end funds only in the secondary market. The Fund will incur normal brokerage costs on such purchases similar to the expenses the Fund would incur for the purchase of securities of any other type of issuer in the secondary market. The Fund may, however, also purchase securities of a closed-end fund in an initial public offering when, in the opinion of the Advisor, based on a consideration of the nature of the closed-end fund's proposed investments, the prevailing market conditions and the level of demand for such securities, they represent an attractive opportunity for growth of capital. The initial offering price typically will include a dealer spread, which may be higher than the applicable brokerage cost if the Fund purchased such securities in the secondary market.

The shares of many closed-end funds, after their initial public offering, frequently trade at a price per share, which is less than the net asset value per share, the difference representing the "market discount" of such shares. This market discount may be due in part to the investment objective of long-term appreciation, which is sought by many closed-end funds, as well as to the fact that the shares of closed-end funds are not redeemable by the holder upon demand to the issuer at the next determined net asset value but rather are subject to the principles of supply and demand in the secondary market. A relative lack of secondary market purchasers of closed-end fund shares also may contribute to such shares trading at a discount to their net asset value.

The Fund may invest in shares of closed-end funds that are trading at a discount to net asset value or at a premium to net asset value. There can be no assurance that the market discount on shares of any closed-end fund purchased by the Fund will ever decrease. In fact, it is possible that this market discount may increase and the Fund may suffer realized or unrealized capital losses due to further decline in the market price of the securities of such closed-end funds, thereby adversely affecting the net asset value of the Fund's shares. Similarly, there can be no assurance that any shares of a closed-end fund purchased by the Fund at a premium will continue to trade at a premium or that the premium will not decrease subsequent to a purchase of such shares by the Fund.

Closed-end funds may issue senior securities (including preferred stock and debt obligations) for the purpose of leveraging the closed-end fund's common shares in an attempt to enhance the current return to such closed-end fund's common shareholders. The Fund's investment in the common shares of closed-end funds that are financially leveraged may create an opportunity for greater total return on its investment, but at the same time may be expected to exhibit more volatility in market price and net asset value than an investment in shares of investment companies without a leveraged capital structure.

#### United States Government Obligations

These consist of various types of marketable securities issued by the United States Treasury, i.e., bills, notes and bonds. Such securities are direct obligations of the United States government and differ mainly in the length of their maturity. Treasury bills, the most frequently issued marketable government security, have a maturity of up to one year and are issued on a discount basis.

9

#### United States Government Agencies

These consist of debt securities issued by agencies and instrumentalities of the United States government, including the various types of instruments currently outstanding or which may be offered in the future. Agencies include, among others, the Federal Housing Administration, Government National Mortgage Association ("Ginnie Mae"), Farmer's Home Administration, Export-Import Bank of the United States, Maritime Administration, and General Services Administration. Instrumentalities include, for example, each of the Federal Home Loan Banks, the National Bank for Cooperatives, the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation ("Freddie Mac"), the Farm Credit Banks, the Federal National Mortgage Association ("Fannie Mae"), and the United States Postal Service. These securities are either: (i) backed by the full faith and credit of the United States government (e.g., United States Treasury Bills); (ii) guaranteed by the United States Treasury (e.g., Ginnie Mae mortgage-backed securities); (iii) supported by the issuing agency's or instrumentality's right to borrow from the United States Treasury (e.g., Fannie Mae Discount Notes); or (iv) supported only by the issuing agency's or instrumentality's own credit (e.g., Tennessee Valley Association).

Government-related guarantors (i.e. not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States Government) include Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac. Fannie Mae is a government-sponsored corporation owned entirely by private stockholders. It is subject to general regulation by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development. Fannie Mae purchases conventional (i.e., not insured or guaranteed by any government agency) residential mortgages from a list of approved seller/servicers which include state and federally chartered savings and loan associations, mutual savings banks, commercial banks and credit unions and mortgage bankers. Pass-through securities issued by Fannie Mae are guaranteed as to timely payment of principal and interest by Fannie Mae but are not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States Government. Freddie Mac was created by Congress in 1970 for the purpose of increasing the availability of mortgage credit for residential housing. It is a government-sponsored corporation formerly owned by the twelve Federal Home Loan Banks and now owned entirely by private stockholders. Freddie Mac issues PCs, which represent interests in conventional mortgages from Freddie Mac's national portfolio. Freddie Mac guarantees the timely payment of interest and ultimate collection of principal, but PCs are not backed by the full faith and credit of the United States Government. Commercial banks, savings and loan institutions, private mortgage insurance companies, mortgage bankers and other secondary market issuers also create pass-through pools of conventional residential mortgage loans. Such issuers may, in addition, be the originators and/or servicers of the underlying mortgage loans as well as the guarantors of the mortgage-related securities. Pools created by such nongovernmental issuers generally offer a higher rate of interest than government and government-related pools because there are no direct or indirect government or agency guarantees of payments in the former pools. However, timely payment of interest and principal of these pools may be supported by various forms of insurance or guarantees, including individual loan, title, pool and hazard insurance and letters of credit. The insurance and guarantees are issued by governmental entities, private insurers and the mortgage poolers.

On September 7, 2008, the U.S. Treasury Department and the Federal Housing Finance Authority (the "FHFA") announced that Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac had been placed into conservatorship, a statutory process designed to stabilize a troubled institution with the objective of returning the entity to normal business operations. The U.S. Treasury Department and the FHFA at the same time established a secured lending facility and a Secured Stock Purchase Agreement with both Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac to ensure that each entity had the ability to fulfill its financial obligations. The FHFA announced that it does not anticipate any disruption in pattern of payments or ongoing business operations of Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac.

10

### Fixed Income Securities

Yields on fixed income securities are dependent on a variety of factors, including the general conditions of the money market and other fixed income securities markets, the size of a particular offering, the maturity of the obligation and the rating of the issue. All fixed income securities, including U.S. Government securities, can change in value when there is a change in interest rates or the issuer's actual or perceived creditworthiness or ability to meet its obligations.

There is normally an inverse relationship between the market value of securities sensitive to prevailing interest rates and actual changes in interest rates. In other words, an increase in interest rates produces a decrease in market value. The longer the remaining maturity (and duration) of a security, the greater should be the effect of interest rate changes on the market value of that security. Obligations of issuers of fixed income securities (including municipal securities) are subject to the provisions of bankruptcy, insolvency, and other laws affecting the rights and remedies of creditors, such as the Federal Bankruptcy Reform Act of 1978. In addition, the obligations of municipal issuers may become subject to laws enacted in the future by Congress, state legislatures, or referenda extending the time for payment of principal and/or interest, or imposing other constraints upon enforcement of such obligations or upon the ability of municipalities to levy taxes. Changes in the ability of an issuer to make payments of interest and principal and in the market's perception of an issuer's creditworthiness may also affect the market value of the debt securities of that issuer. The possibility exists that the ability of any issuer to pay the principal of and interest on its debt securities may become impaired when due.

The corporate debt securities in which the Fund may invest include corporate bonds and notes and short-term investments such as commercial paper and variable rate demand notes. Commercial paper (short-term promissory notes) is issued by companies to finance their or their affiliate's current obligations and is frequently unsecured. These obligations include master demand notes that permit investment of fluctuating amounts at varying rates of interest pursuant to a direct arrangement with the issuer of the instrument. The issuer of these obligations often has the right, after a given period, to prepay the outstanding principal amount of the obligations upon a specified number of days' notice. These obligations generally are not traded, nor generally is there an established secondary market for these obligations. To the extent a demand note does not have a 7-day or shorter demand feature and there is no readily available market for the obligation, it is treated as an illiquid security.

The Fund may invest in debt securities, including non-investment grade debt securities. The following describes some of the risks associated with fixed income debt securities:

Interest Rate Risk. Debt securities have varying levels of sensitivity to changes in interest rates. In general, the price of a debt security can fall when interest rates rise and can rise when interest rates fall. Securities with longer maturities and mortgage securities can be more sensitive to interest rate changes although they usually offer higher yields to compensate investors for the greater risks. The longer the maturity of the security, the greater the impact a change in interest rates could have on the security's price. In addition, short-term and long-term interest rates do not necessarily move in the same amount or the same direction. Short-term securities tend to react to changes in short-term interest rates and long-term interest rates.

*Credit Risk.* Fixed income securities have speculative characteristics and changes in economic conditions or other circumstances are more likely to lead to a weakened capacity of issuers of such securities to make principal or interest payments, as compared to issuers of more highly rated securities.

*Extension Risk.* The Fund is subject to the risk that an issuer will exercise its right to pay principal on an obligation held by the Fund (such as mortgage-backed securities) later than expected. This may happen when there is a rise in interest rates. These events may lengthen the duration (i.e. interest rate sensitivity) and potentially reduce the value of these securities.

11

*Prepayment Risk.* Certain types of debt securities, such as mortgage-backed securities, have yield and maturity characteristics corresponding to underlying assets. Unlike traditional debt securities, which may pay a fixed rate of interest until maturity when the entire principal amount comes due, payments on certain mortgage-backed securities may include both interest and a partial payment of principal. Besides the scheduled repayment of principal, payments of principal may result from the voluntary prepayment, refinancing, or foreclosure of the underlying mortgage loans.

Securities subject to prepayment are less effective than other types of securities as a means of "locking in" attractive long-term interest rates. One reason is the need to reinvest prepayments of principal; another is the possibility of significant unscheduled prepayments resulting from declines in interest rates. These prepayments may have to be reinvested at lower rates. As a result, these securities may have less potential for capital appreciation during periods of declining interest rates than other securities of comparable maturities, although they may have a similar risk of decline in market value during periods of rising interest rates. Prepayments may also significantly shorten the effective maturities of these securities, especially during periods of declining interest rates. Conversely, during periods of rising interest rates, a reduction in prepayments may increase the effective maturities of these securities, subjecting them to a greater risk of decline in market value in response to rising interest rates than traditional debt securities, and, therefore, potentially increasing the volatility of the Fund.

At times, some of the mortgage-backed securities in which the Fund may invest will have higher than market interest rates and therefore may be purchased at a premium above their par value. Prepayments may cause losses in securities purchased at a premium, as unscheduled prepayments, which are made at par, will cause the Fund to experience a loss equal to any unamortized premium.

*Risk of Corporate Obligations*. Investment in corporate debt obligations involves credit and interest rate risk. The value of fixed income investments will fluctuate with changes in interest rates and bond market conditions, tending to rise as interest rates decline and to decline as interest rates rise. Highly rated corporate debt obligations generally offer less current yield than securities of lower quality, but lower-quality securities generally have less liquidity, greater credit and market risk, and as a result, more price volatility. Longer term bonds are generally more volatile than bonds with shorter maturities.

### Ratings as Investment Criteria

High-quality, medium-quality and non-investment grade debt obligations are characterized as such based on their ratings by Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organizations ("NRSROs"), such as Standard & Poor's or Moody's. In general, the ratings of NRSROs represent the opinions of these agencies as to the quality of securities that they rate. Such

ratings, however, are relative and subjective, and are not absolute standards of quality and do not evaluate the market value risk of the securities. Among the factors that will be considered is the long-term ability of the issuer to pay principal and interest and general economic trends, as well as an issuer's capital structure, existing debt and earnings history. Appendix B to this SAI contains further information about the rating categories of NRSROs and their significance.

In the event that a security receives different ratings from different NRSROs, unless specific disclosure in the Fund's prospectus provides otherwise, the Advisor will treat the security as being rated in the highest rating category received from an NRSRO.

12

Subsequent to its purchase by the Fund, an issuer of securities may cease to be rated or its rating may be reduced below the minimum required for purchase by the Fund. In addition, it is possible that an NRSRO might not change its rating of a particular issuer to reflect subsequent events. None of these events generally will require sale of such securities, but the Advisor will consider such events in its determination of whether the Fund should continue to hold the securities.

### Investment-Grade Debt Securities

The Fund may purchase "investment-grade" bonds, which are those rated Aaa, Aa, A or Baa by Moody's or AAA, AA, A or BBB by Standard & Poor's or Fitch, Inc. ("Fitch") or a comparable rating by another NRSRO; or, if unrated, judged to be of equivalent quality as determined by the Advisor. Moody's considers bonds it rates Baa to have speculative elements as well as investment-grade characteristics. To the extent that a Fund invests in higher-grade securities, the Fund will not be able to avail itself of opportunities for higher income which may be available at lower grades.

## Medium-Quality Debt Securities

The Fund may invest in medium-quality obligations, which are obligations rated in the fourth highest rating category by any NRSRO (e.g., rated Baa by Moody's or BBB by Standard & Poor's or Fitch). Medium-quality securities, although considered investment-grade, may have some speculative characteristics and may be subject to greater fluctuations in value than higher-rated securities. In addition, the issuers of medium-quality securities may be more vulnerable to adverse economic conditions or changing circumstances than issuers of higher-rated securities.

### Lower Quality (High-Yield) Debt Securities

The Fund may invest in lower quality debt securities. Non-investment grade debt or lower quality/rated securities, commonly known as junk bonds (hereinafter referred to as "lower-quality securities") include (i) bonds rated as low as C by Moody's, Standard & Poor's, or Fitch, (ii) commercial paper rated as low as C by Standard & Poor's, Not Prime by Moody's or Fitch 4 by Fitch; and (iii) unrated debt securities of comparable quality. Lower-quality securities, while generally offering higher yields than investment grade securities with similar maturities, involve greater risks, including the heightened possibility of default or bankruptcy. There is more risk associated with these investments because of reduced creditworthiness and increased risk of default. Under NRSRO guidelines, lower-quality securities and comparable unrated securities will likely have some quality and protective characteristics that are outweighed by large uncertainties or major risk exposures to adverse conditions. Lower-quality securities are considered to have extremely poor prospects of ever attaining any real investment standing, to have a current identifiable vulnerability to default or to be in default, to be unlikely to have the capacity to make required interest payments and repay principal when due in the event of adverse business, financial or economic conditions, or to be in default or not current in the payment of interest or principal. They are regarded as predominantly speculative with respect to the issuer's capacity to pay interest and repay principal. The special risk considerations in connection with investments in these securities are discussed in "High Yield Securities" below.

### Information Concerning Duration

Duration is a measure of the average life of a fixed income security that was developed as a more precise alternative to the concepts of "term to maturity" or "average dollar weighted maturity" as measures of "volatility" or "risk" associated

with changes in interest rates. Duration incorporates a security's yield, coupon interest payments, final maturity and call features into one measure.

Most debt obligations provide interest ("coupon") payments in addition to final ("par") payment at maturity. Some obligations also have call provisions. Depending on the relative magnitude of these payments and the nature of the call provisions, the market values of debt obligations may respond differently to changes in interest rates.

Traditionally, a debt security's "term-to-maturity" has been used as a measure of the sensitivity of the security's price to changes in interest rates (which is the "interest rate risk" or "volatility" of the security). However, "term-to-maturity" measures only the time until a debt security provides its final payment, taking no account of the pattern of the security's payments prior to maturity. Average dollar weighted maturity is calculated by averaging the terms of maturity of each debt security held with each maturity "weighted" according to the percentage of assets that it represents. Duration is a measure of the expected life of a debt security on a present value basis and reflects both principal and interest payments. Duration takes the length of the time intervals between the present time and the time that the interest and principal payments are scheduled or, in the case of a callable security, expected to be received, and weights them by the present values of the cash to be received at each future point in time. For any debt security with interest payments occurring prior to the payment of principal, duration is ordinarily less than maturity. In general, all other factors being the same, the lower the stated or coupon rate of interest of a debt security, the shorter the duration of the security; conversely, the higher the stated or coupon rate of interest of a debt security, the shorter the duration of the security.

There are some situations where the standard duration calculation does not properly reflect the interest rate exposure of a security. For example, floating and variable rate securities may have final maturities of ten or more years; however, their interest rate exposure corresponds to the frequency of the coupon reset. Another example where the interest rate exposure is not properly captured by duration is the case of mortgage pass-through securities. The stated final maturity of such securities is generally 30 years, but current prepayment rates are more critical in determining the securities' interest rate exposure.

The change in market value of U.S. government fixed income securities is largely a function of changes in the prevailing level of interest rates. When interest rates are falling, a portfolio with a shorter duration generally will not generate as high a level of total return as a portfolio with a longer duration. When interest rates are stable, shorter duration portfolios generally will not generate as high a level of total return as longer duration portfolios (assuming that long-term interest rates are higher than short-term rates, which is commonly the case). When interest rates are rising, a portfolio with a shorter duration will generally outperform longer duration portfolios. With respect to the composition of a fixed income portfolio, the longer the duration of the portfolio, generally, the greater the anticipated potential for total return, with, however, greater attendant interest rate risk and price volatility than for a portfolio with a shorter duration.

### Securities Options

The Fund may purchase and write (*i.e.*, sell) put and call options. Such options may relate to particular securities or stock indices, and may or may not be listed on a domestic or foreign securities exchange and may or may not be issued by the Options Clearing Corporation. Options trading is a highly specialized activity that entails greater than ordinary investment risk. Options may be more volatile than the underlying instruments, and therefore, on a percentage basis, an investment in options may be subject to greater fluctuation than an investment in the underlying instruments themselves.

14

A call option for a particular security gives the purchaser of the option the right to buy, and the writer (seller) the obligation to sell, the underlying security at the stated exercise price at any time prior to the expiration of the option, regardless of the market price of the security. The premium paid to the writer is in consideration for undertaking the obligation under the option contract. A put option for a particular security gives the purchaser the right to sell the security at the stated exercise price at any time prior to the expiration date of the option, regardless of the market price of the security.

Stock index options are put options and call options on various stock indices. In most respects, they are identical to listed options on common stocks. The primary difference between stock options and index options occurs when index options are exercised. In the case of stock options, the underlying security, common stock, is delivered. However, upon the exercise of an index option, settlement does not occur by delivery of the securities comprising the index. The option holder who exercises the index option receives an amount of cash if the closing level of the stock index upon which the option is based is greater than, in the case of a call, or less than, in the case of a put, the exercise price of the option. This amount of cash is equal to the difference between the closing price of the stock index and the exercise price of the option expressed in dollars times a specified multiple. A stock index fluctuates with changes in the market value of the stocks included in the index. For example, some stock index options are based on a broad market index, such as the Standard & Poor's 500® Index or the Value Line Composite Index or a narrower market index, such as the Standard & Poor's 100®. Indices may also be based on an industry or market segment, such as the NYSE Arca Oil Index. Options on stock indices are currently traded on the Chicago Board Options Exchange, the New York Stock Exchange and the NASDAQ OMX PHLX.

The Fund's obligation to sell an instrument subject to a call option written by it, or to purchase an instrument subject to a put option written by it, may be terminated prior to the expiration date of the option by the Fund's execution of a closing purchase transaction, which is effected by purchasing on an exchange an option of the same series (*i.e.*, same underlying instrument, exercise price and expiration date) as the option previously written. A closing purchase transaction will ordinarily be effected to realize a profit on an outstanding option, to prevent an underlying instrument from being called, to permit the sale of the underlying instrument or to permit the writing of a new option containing different terms on such underlying instrument. The cost of such a liquidation purchase plus transactions costs may be greater than the premium received upon the original option, in which event the Fund will have paid a loss in the transaction. There is no assurance that a liquid secondary market will exist for any particular option. An option writer unable to effect a closing purchase transaction will not be able to sell the underlying instrument until the option expires or the optioned instrument is delivered upon exercise. In such circumstances, the writer will be subject to the risk of market decline or appreciation in the instrument during such period.

If an option purchased by the Fund expires unexercised, the Fund realizes a loss equal to the premium paid. If the Fund enters into a closing sale transaction on an option purchased by it, the Fund will realize a gain if the premium received by the Fund on the closing transaction is more than the premium paid to purchase the option, or a loss if it is less. If an option written by the Fund expires on the stipulated expiration date or if the Fund enters into a closing purchase transaction, it will realize a gain (or loss if the cost of a closing purchase transaction exceeds the net premium received when the option is sold). If an option written by the Fund is exercised, the proceeds of the sale will be increased by the net premium originally received and the Fund will realize a gain or loss.

### Certain Risks Regarding Options

There are several risks associated with transactions in options. For example, there are significant differences between the securities and options markets that could result in an imperfect correlation between these markets, causing a given transaction not to achieve its objectives. In addition, a liquid secondary market for particular options, whether traded over-the-counter or on an exchange, may be absent for reasons which include the following: there may be insufficient trading interest in certain options; restrictions may be imposed by an exchange on opening transactions or closing transactions or both; trading halts, suspensions or other restrictions may be imposed with respect to particular classes or series of options or underlying securities or currencies; unusual or unforeseen circumstances may interrupt normal operations on an exchange; the facilities of an exchange or the Options Clearing Corporation may not at all times be adequate to handle current trading value; or one or more exchanges could, for economic or other reasons, decide or be compelled at some future date to discontinue the trading of options (or a particular class or series of options), in which event the secondary market on that exchange (or in that class or series of options) would cease to exist, although outstanding options that had been issued by the Options Clearing Corporation as a result of trades on that exchange would continue to be exercisable in accordance with their terms.

Successful use by the Fund of options on stock indices will be subject to the ability of the Advisor to correctly predict movements in the directions of the stock market. This requires different skills and techniques than predicting changes

in the prices of individual securities. In addition, the Fund's ability to effectively hedge all or a portion of the securities in its portfolio, in anticipation of or during a market decline, through transactions in put options on stock indices, depends on the degree to which price movements in the underlying index correlate with the price movements of the securities held by the Fund. Inasmuch as the Fund's securities will not duplicate the components of an index, the correlation will not be perfect. Consequently, the Fund bears the risk that the prices of its securities being hedged will not move in the same amount as the prices of its put options on the stock indices. It is also possible that there may be a negative correlation between the index and the Fund's securities that would result in a loss on both such securities and the options on stock indices acquired by the Fund.

The hours of trading for options may not conform to the hours during which the underlying securities are traded. To the extent that the options markets close before the markets for the underlying securities, significant price and rate movements can take place in the underlying markets that cannot be reflected in the options markets. The purchase of options is a highly specialized activity that involves investment techniques and risks different from those associated with ordinary portfolio securities transactions. The purchase of stock index options involves the risk that the premium and transaction costs paid by the Fund in purchasing an option will be lost as a result of unanticipated movements in prices of the securities comprising the stock index on which the option is based.

There is no assurance that a liquid secondary market on an options exchange will exist for any particular option, or at any particular time, and for some options no secondary market on an exchange or elsewhere may exist. If the Fund is unable to close out a call option on securities that it has written before the option is exercised, the Fund may be required to purchase the optioned securities in order to satisfy its obligation under the option to deliver such securities. If the Fund is unable to effect a closing sale transaction with respect to options on securities that it has purchased, it would have to exercise the option in order to realize any profit and would incur transaction costs upon the purchase and sale of the underlying securities.

#### Cover for Options Positions

Transactions using options (other than options that the Fund has purchased) expose the Fund to an obligation to another party. The Fund will not enter into any such transactions unless it owns either (i) an offsetting ("covered") position in securities or other options or (ii) cash or liquid securities with a value sufficient at all times to cover its potential obligations not covered as provided in (i) above.

#### **Options on Futures Contracts**

The Fund may purchase and sell options on the same types of futures in which it may invest. Options on futures are similar to options on underlying instruments except that options on futures give the purchaser the right, in return for the premium paid, to assume a position in a futures contract (a long position if the option is a call and a short position if the option is a put), rather than to purchase or sell the futures contract, at a specified exercise price at any time during the period of the option. Upon exercise of the option, the delivery of the futures position by the writer of the option to the holder of the option will be accompanied by the delivery of the accumulated balance in the writer's futures margin account which represents the amount by which the market price of the futures contract, at exercise, exceeds (in the case of a call) or is less than (in the case of a put) the exercise price of the option on the futures contract. Purchasers of options who fail to exercise their options prior to the exercise date suffer a loss of the premium paid.

16

#### **Dealer Options**

The Fund may engage in transactions involving dealer options as well as exchange-traded options. Certain additional risks are specific to dealer options. While the Fund might look to a clearing corporation to exercise exchange-traded options, if the Fund were to purchase a dealer option it would need to rely on the dealer from which it purchased the option to perform if the option were exercised. Failure by the dealer to do so would result in the loss of the premium paid by the Fund as well as loss of the expected benefit of the transaction.

Exchange-traded options generally have a continuous liquid market while dealer options may not. Consequently, the Fund may generally be able to realize the value of a dealer option it has purchased only by exercising or reselling the option to the dealer who issued it. Similarly, when the Fund writes a dealer option, it may generally be able to close out the option prior to its expiration only by entering into a closing purchase transaction with the dealer to whom the Fund originally wrote the option. While the Fund will seek to enter into dealer options only with dealers who will agree to and which are expected to be capable of entering into closing transactions with the Fund, there can be no assurance that the Fund will at any time be able to liquidate a dealer option at a favorable price at any time prior to expiration. Unless the Fund, as a covered dealer call option writer, is able to effect a closing purchase transaction, it will not be able to liquidate securities (or other assets) used as cover until the option expires or is exercised. In the event of insolvency of the other party, the Fund may be unable to liquidate a dealer option. With respect to options written by the Fund, the inability to enter into a closing transaction may result in material losses to the Fund.

The Staff of the SEC has taken the position that purchased dealer options are illiquid securities. In such cases, the dealer option would be considered illiquid only to the extent the maximum purchase price under the formula exceeds the intrinsic value of the option. Accordingly, the Fund will treat dealer options as subject to the Fund's limitation on illiquid securities. If the SEC changes its position on the liquidity of dealer options, the Fund will change its treatment of such instruments accordingly.

#### Spread Transactions

The Fund may purchase covered spread options from securities dealers. These covered spread options are not presently exchange-listed or exchange-traded. The purchase of a spread option gives the Fund the right to put securities that it owns at a fixed dollar spread or fixed yield spread in relationship to another security that the Fund does not own, but which is used as a benchmark. The risk to the Fund, in addition to the risks of dealer options described above, is the cost of the premium paid as well as any transaction costs. The purchase of spread options may be used to protect the Fund against adverse changes in prevailing credit quality spreads, *i.e.*, the yield spread between high quality and lower quality securities. This protection is provided only during the life of the spread options.

17

### Repurchase Agreements

The Fund may enter into repurchase agreements. In a repurchase agreement, an investor (such as the Fund) purchases a security (known as the "underlying security") from a securities dealer or bank. Any such dealer or bank must be deemed creditworthy by the Advisor. At that time, the bank or securities dealer agrees to repurchase the underlying security at a mutually agreed upon price on a designated future date. The repurchase price may be higher than the purchase price, the difference being income to the Fund, or the purchase and repurchase prices may be the same, with interest at an agreed upon rate due to the Fund on repurchase. In either case, the income to the Fund generally will be unrelated to the interest rate on the underlying securities. Repurchase agreements must be "fully collateralized," in that the market value of the underlying securities (including accrued interest) must at all times be equal to or greater than the repurchase price. Therefore, a repurchase agreement can be considered a loan collateralized by the underlying securities.

Repurchase agreements are generally for a short period of time, often less than a week, and may generally be used by the Fund to invest excess cash or as part of a temporary defensive strategy. Repurchase agreements that do not provide for payment within seven days will be treated as illiquid securities. In the event of a bankruptcy or other default by the seller of a repurchase agreement, the Fund could experience both delays in liquidating the underlying security and losses. These losses could result from: (a) possible decline in the value of the underlying security while the Fund is seeking to enforce its rights under the repurchase agreement; (b) possible reduced levels of income or lack of access to income during this period; and (c) expenses of enforcing its rights.

### Trading in Futures Contracts

A futures contract provides for the future sale by one party and purchase by another party of a specified amount of a specific financial instrument (e.g., units of a stock index) for a specified price, date, time and place designated at the

time the contract is made. Brokerage fees are paid when a futures contract is bought or sold and margin deposits must be maintained. Entering into a contract to buy is commonly referred to as buying or purchasing a contract or holding a long position. Entering into a contract to sell is commonly referred to as selling a contract or holding a short position.

Unlike when the Fund purchases or sells a security, no price would be paid or received by the Fund upon the purchase or sale of a futures contract. The margin required for a particular futures contract is set by the exchange on which the contract is traded, and may be significantly modified from time to time by the exchange during the term of the contract. Futures contracts are customarily purchased and sold on margins that may range upward from less than 5% of the value of the contract being traded.

If the price of an open futures contract changes (by increase in underlying instrument or index in the case of a sale or by decrease in the case of a purchase) so that the loss on the futures contract reaches a point at which the margin on deposit does not satisfy margin requirements, the broker will require an increase in the margin. However, if the value of a position increases because of favorable price changes in the futures contract so that the margin deposit exceeds the required margin, the broker will pay the excess to the Fund.

These subsequent payments, called "variation margin," to and from the futures broker, are made on a daily basis as the price of the underlying assets fluctuate making the long and short positions in the futures contract more or less valuable, a process known as "marking to the market." The Fund expects to earn interest income on margin deposits.

Although certain futures contracts, by their terms, require actual future delivery of and payment for the underlying instruments, in practice most futures contracts are usually closed out before the delivery date. Closing out an open futures contract purchase or sale is effected by entering into an offsetting futures contract sale or purchase, respectively, for the same aggregate amount of the identical underlying instrument or index and the same delivery date. If the offsetting purchase price is less than the original sale price, the Fund realizes a gain; if it is more, the Fund realizes a loss. Conversely, if the offsetting sale price is more than the original purchase price, the Fund realizes a gain; if it is less, the Fund realizes a loss. The transaction costs must also be included in these calculations. There can be no assurance, however, that the Fund will be able to enter into an offsetting transaction, the Fund will continue to be required to maintain the margin deposits on the futures contract.

18

For example, one contract in the Financial Times Stock Exchange 100 Index future is a contract to buy 25 pounds sterling multiplied by the level of the UK Financial Times 100 Share Index on a given future date. Settlement of a stock index futures contract may or may not be in the underlying instrument or index. If not in the underlying instrument or index, then settlement will be made in cash, equivalent over time to the difference between the contract price and the actual price of the underlying asset at the time the stock index futures contract expires.

## When-Issued, Forward Commitments and Delayed Settlements

The Fund may purchase and sell securities on a when-issued, forward commitment or delayed settlement basis. Forward commitments are contractual agreements to carry out a transaction in the future, and delayed settlements are situations in which securities are not received by the settlement date in which they were bought.

The Fund does not intend to engage in these transactions for speculative purposes but only in furtherance of its investment objectives.

The Fund will purchase securities on a when-issued, forward commitment or delayed settlement basis only with the intention of completing the transaction. If deemed advisable as a matter of investment strategy, however, the Fund may dispose of or renegotiate a commitment after it is entered into, and may sell securities it has committed to purchase before those securities are delivered to the Fund on the settlement date. In these cases the Fund may realize a taxable capital gain or loss. When the Fund engages in when-issued, forward commitment and delayed settlement transactions, it relies on the other party to consummate the trade. Failure of such party to do so may result in the Fund incurring a loss or missing an opportunity to obtain a price credited to be advantageous.

The market value of the securities underlying a when-issued purchase, forward commitment to purchase securities, or a delayed settlement and any subsequent fluctuations in their market value is taken into account when determining the market value of the Fund starting on the day the Fund agrees to purchase the securities. The Fund does not earn interest on the securities it has committed to purchase until it has paid for and delivered on the settlement date.

#### **Illiquid and Restricted Securities**

The Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in illiquid securities. An illiquid security is any investment that the Fund reasonably expects cannot be sold or disposed of in current market conditions in seven calendar days or less without the sale or disposition significantly changing the market value of the investment. Illiquid securities include securities subject to contractual or legal restrictions on resale (e.g., because they have not been registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act")) and securities that are otherwise not readily marketable (e.g., because trading in the security is suspended or because market makers do not exist or will not entertain bids or offers). Securities that have not been registered under the Securities Act are referred to as private placements or restricted securities and are purchased directly from the issuer or in the secondary market. Foreign securities that are freely tradable in their principal markets are not considered to be illiquid.

19

Restricted and other illiquid securities may be subject to the potential for delays on resale and uncertainty in valuation. The Fund might be unable to dispose of illiquid securities promptly or at reasonable prices and might thereby experience difficulty in satisfying redemption requests from shareholders. The Fund might have to register restricted securities in order to dispose of them, resulting in additional expense and delay. Adverse market conditions could impede such a public offering of securities.

A large institutional market exists for certain securities that are not registered under the Securities Act, including foreign securities. The fact that there are contractual or legal restrictions on resale to the general public or to certain institutions may not be indicative of the liquidity of such investments. Rule 144A under the Securities Act allows such a broader institutional trading market for securities otherwise subject to restrictions on resale to the general public. Rule 144A establishes a "safe harbor" from the registration requirements of the Securities Act for resale of certain securities to qualified institutional buyers. Rule 144A has produced enhanced liquidity for many restricted securities, and market liquidity for such securities may continue to expand as a result of this regulation and the consequent existence of the PORTAL system, which is an automated system for the trading, clearance and settlement of unregistered securities of domestic and foreign issuers sponsored by NASDAQ.

Under guidelines adopted by the Board, the Fund's Advisor may determine that particular Rule 144A securities, and commercial paper issued in reliance on the private placement exemption from registration afforded by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act, are liquid even though they are not registered. A determination of whether such a security is liquid or not is a question of fact. In making this determination, the Advisor will consider, as it deems appropriate under the circumstances and among other factors: (1) the frequency of trades and quotes for the security; (2) the number of dealers willing to purchase or sell the security; (3) the number of other potential purchasers of the security; (4) dealer undertakings to make a market in the security; (5) the nature of the security (e.g., debt or equity, date of maturity, terms of dividend or interest payments, and other material terms) and the nature of the marketplace trades (e.g., the time needed to dispose of the security, the method of soliciting offers, and the mechanics of transfer); and (6) the rating of the security and the financial condition and prospects of the issuer. In the case of commercial paper, the Advisor will also determine that the paper (1) is not traded flat or in default as to principal and interest, and (2) is rated in one of the two highest rating categories by at least two National Statistical Rating Organizations ("NRSROs") or, if only one NRSRO rates the security, by that NRSRO, or, if the security is unrated, the Advisor determines that it is of equivalent quality.

Rule 144A securities and Section 4(a)(2) commercial paper that have been deemed liquid as described above will continue to be monitored by the Advisor to determine if the security is no longer liquid as the result of changed conditions.

Investing in Rule 144A securities or Section 4(a)(2) commercial paper could have the effect of increasing the amount of the Fund's assets invested in illiquid securities if institutional buyers are unwilling to purchase such securities.

#### Lending Portfolio Securities

For the purpose of achieving income, the Fund may lend its portfolio securities, provided (1) the loan is secured continuously by collateral consisting of U.S. Government securities or cash or cash equivalents (cash, U.S. Government securities, negotiable certificates of deposit, bankers' acceptances or letters of credit) maintained on a daily mark-to-market basis in an amount at least equal to the current market value of the securities loaned, (2) the Fund may at any time call the loan and obtain the return of securities loaned, (3) the Fund will receive any interest or dividends received on the loaned securities, and (4) the aggregate value of the securities loaned will not at any time exceed one-third of the total assets of the Fund. Expenses related to securities lending are not reflected in the Fund's fee table as set forth in the Prospectus. The Fund may bear the entire risk of loss with respect to any reinvested collateral received in connection with securities lending agent. The Board or the Advisor may recall a security on loan in time to vote a proxy related to such security if the Board or Advisor determines that it is in the Fund's best interest to do so.

20

#### **TEMPORARY DEFENSIVE POSITION**

To respond to adverse market, economic, political or other conditions, the Fund may invest 100% of its total assets, without limitation, in high-quality short-term debt securities and money market instruments. These short-term debt securities and money market instruments include: shares of money market mutual funds, commercial paper, certificates of deposit, bankers' acceptances, and U.S. Government securities. While the Fund is in a defensive position, the Fund may not achieve its investment objective.

#### **INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS**

The Board has adopted the following investment restrictions that may not be changed without approval by a "majority of the outstanding shares" of the Fund, which, as used in this SAI, means the vote of the lesser of (a) 67% or more of the shares of the Fund represented at a meeting, if the holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of the Fund are present or represented by proxy, or (b) more than 50% of the outstanding shares of the Fund may not:

1. Issue senior securities, except as otherwise permitted under the 1940 Act, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder;

2. Borrow money, except (a) from a bank, provided that immediately after such borrowing there is an asset coverage of 300% for all borrowings of the Fund; or (b) from a bank or other persons for temporary purposes only, provided that such temporary borrowings are in an amount not exceeding 5% of the Fund's total assets at the time when the borrowing is made. This limitation does not preclude the Fund from entering into reverse repurchase transactions, provided that the Fund has an asset coverage of 300% for all borrowings and repurchase commitments of the Fund pursuant to reverse repurchase transactions;

3. Purchase securities on margin, participate on a joint or joint and several basis in any securities trading account, or underwrite securities. (Does not preclude the Fund from obtaining such short-term credit as may be necessary for the clearance of purchases and sales of its portfolio securities, and except to the extent that the Fund may be deemed an underwriter under the Securities Act, by virtue of disposing of portfolio securities);

4. Purchase or sell real estate or interests in real estate. This limitation is not applicable to investments in marketable securities that are secured by or represent interests in real estate. This limitation does not preclude the Fund from investing in mortgage-related securities or investing in companies engaged in the real estate business or that have a significant portion of their assets in real estate (including real estate investment trusts);

5. Invest more than 25% of its total assets in the securities of companies engaged in any one industry or group of industries. (Does not apply to investment in the securities of the U.S. Government, its agencies or instrumentalities.);

6. Purchase or sell commodities (unless acquired as a result of ownership of securities or other investments) or commodity futures contracts, except that the Fund may purchase and sell futures contracts and options to the full extent permitted under the 1940 Act, sell foreign currency contracts in accordance with any rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, invest in securities or other instruments backed by commodities, and invest in companies that are engaged in a commodities business or have a significant portion of their assets in commodities; or

21

7. Make loans to others, except that the Fund may, in accordance with its investment objective and policies, (i) lend portfolio securities, (ii) purchase and hold debt securities or other debt instruments, including but not limited to loan participations and sub-participations, assignments, and structured securities, (iii) make loans secured by mortgages on real property, (iv) enter into repurchase agreements, (v) enter into transactions where each loan is represented by a note executed by the borrower, and (vi) make time deposits with financial institutions and invest in instruments issued by financial institutions. For purposes of this limitation, the term "loans" shall not include the purchase of a portion of an issue of publicly distributed bonds, debentures or other securities.

8. With respect to 75% of the value of its total assets, purchase the securities of any issuer (other than securities issued or guaranteed by the U.S. Government or any of its agencies or instrumentalities ("U.S. Government and Agency Securities"), or securities issued by other investment companies) if, as a result, (i) more than 5% of the value of the Fund's total assets would be invested in the securities of that issuer or (ii) the Fund would hold more than 10% of the outstanding voting securities of that issuer.

If a restriction on the Fund's investments is adhered to at the time an investment is made, a subsequent change in the percentage of Fund assets invested in certain securities or other instruments of the Fund's investment portfolio, resulting from changes in the value of the Fund's total assets, will not be considered a violation of the restriction; provided, however, that the asset coverage requirement applicable to borrowings shall be maintained in the manner contemplated by applicable law.

With respect to Fundamental Investment Restriction #2 above, if the Fund's asset coverage falls below 300%, the Fund will reduce borrowing within three days thereafter (not including Sundays and holidays) in order to ensure that the Fund has 300% asset coverage.

With respect to Fundamental Investment Restriction #5, if the Fund invests in one or more investment companies that concentrates its investments in a particular industry, the Fund will examine its other investment company holdings to ensure that the Fund is not indirectly concentrating its investments in a particular industry.

Although Fundamental Investment Restriction #7 reserves for the Fund the ability to make loans, there is no present intent to loan money or portfolio securities and additional disclosure will be provided if such a strategy is implemented in the future.

### POLICIES AND PROCEDURES FOR DISCLOSURE OF PORTFOLIO HOLDINGS

The Trust has adopted a policy regarding the disclosure of information about the Fund's portfolio holdings. The Fund and its service providers may not receive compensation or any other consideration (which includes any agreement to maintain assets in the Fund or in other investment companies or accounts managed by the Advisor or any affiliated person of the Advisor) in connection with the disclosure of portfolio holdings information of the Fund. The Trust's policy is implemented and overseen by the Chief Compliance Officer of the Trust, subject to the oversight of the Board. Periodic reports regarding these procedures will be provided to the Board. The Trust, the Advisor and the Distributor will not disseminate non-public information concerning the Trust. The Board must approve all material amendments to this policy.

Each business day, the Fund's portfolio holdings information will generally be provided for dissemination through the facilities of the National Securities Clearing Corporation ("NSCC") and/or other fee-based subscription services to NSCC members and/or subscribers to those other fee-based subscription services, including Authorized Participants (as defined below), and to entities that publish and/or analyze such information in connection with the process of purchasing or redeeming Creation Units or trading shares of the Fund in the secondary market. This information typically reflects the Fund's anticipated holdings as of the next Business Day. Access to information concerning the Fund's portfolio holdings may be permitted to personnel of third party service providers, including the Fund's custodian, transfer agent, auditors and counsel, as may be necessary to conduct business in the ordinary course in a manner consistent with such service providers' agreements with the Trust on behalf of the Fund.

22

The Fund discloses on the Advisor's website at www.fundamentalsfirstfund.com at the start of each Business Day the identities and quantities of the securities and other assets held by the Fund that will form the basis of the Fund's calculation of its NAV on that Business Day. The portfolio holdings so disclosed will be based on information as of the close of business on the prior Business Day and/or trades that have been completed prior to the opening of business on that Business Day and that are expected to settle on that Business Day. The Fund may also concurrently disclose this portfolio holdings information directly to ratings agencies on a daily basis.

*Quarterly Portfolio Schedule*. The Trust is required to disclose, after its first and third fiscal quarters, the complete schedule of the Fund's portfolio holdings with the SEC on Form N-PORT. The Trust will also disclose a complete schedule of the Fund's portfolio holdings with the SEC on Form N-CSR after its second and fourth quarters.

Form N-PORT and Form N-CSR for the Fund will be available on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov. The Fund's Form N-PORT and Form N-CSR will be available without charge, upon request, by calling (617) 228-1590.

**The Advisor**. Personnel of the Advisor, including personnel responsible for managing the Fund's portfolio, may have full daily access to the Fund's portfolio holdings since that information is necessary in order for the Advisor to provide its management, administrative, and investment services to the Fund. As required for purposes of analyzing the impact of existing and future market changes on the prices, availability, as demand and liquidity of such securities, as well as for the assistance of portfolio managers in the trading of such securities, Advisor personnel may also release and discuss certain portfolio holdings with various broker-dealers.

**U.S. Bancorp Fund Services LLC d/b/a U.S. Bank Global Fund Services** is the Fund's accountant and administrator; therefore, its personnel have full daily access to the Fund's portfolio holdings since that information is necessary in order for them to provide the agreed-upon services for the Trust.

**U.S. Bank National Association** is custodian for the Fund; therefore, its personnel have full daily access to the Fund's portfolio holdings since that information is necessary in order for them to provide the agreed-upon services for the Trust.

**Cohen & Company, Ltd.** is the Fund's independent registered public accounting firm; therefore, its personnel have access to the Fund's portfolio holdings in connection with auditing of the Fund's annual financial statements and providing assistance and consultation in connection with SEC filings.

**Thompson Hine LLP** is counsel to the Trust; therefore, its personnel have access to the Fund's portfolio holdings in connection with review of the Fund's annual and semi-annual shareholder reports and SEC filings.

23

### **Additions to List of Approved Recipients**

The Trust's Chief Compliance Officer is the person responsible, and whose prior approval is required, for any disclosure of the Fund's portfolio securities at any time or to any persons other than those described above. In such cases,

the recipient must have a legitimate business need for the information and must be subject to a duty to keep the information confidential. There are no ongoing arrangements in place with respect to the disclosure of portfolio holdings. In no event shall the Fund, the Advisor, or any other party receive any direct or indirect compensation in connection with the disclosure of information about the Fund's portfolio holdings.

#### **Compliance with Portfolio Holdings Disclosure Procedures**

The Trust's Chief Compliance Officer will report periodically to the Board with respect to compliance with the Fund's portfolio holdings disclosure procedures, and from time to time will provide the Board any updates to the portfolio holdings disclosure policies and procedures.

There is no assurance that the Trust's policies on disclosure of portfolio holdings will protect the Fund from the potential misuse of holdings information by individuals or firms in possession of that information.

### MANAGEMENT

The business of the Trust is managed under the direction of the Board in accordance with the Agreement and Declaration of Trust and the Trust's By-laws (the "Governing Documents"), which have been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and are available upon request. The Board consists of three (3) individuals, two of whom are not "interested persons" (as defined under the 1940 Act) of the Trust or any investment advisor to any series of the Trust ("Independent Trustees"). Pursuant to the Governing Documents of the Trust, the Trustees shall elect officers including a President, a Secretary, a Treasurer, a Principal Executive Officer and a Principal Accounting Officer. The Board retains the power to conduct, operate and carry on the business of the Trust and has the power to incur and pay any expenses, which, in the opinion of the Board, are necessary or incidental to carry out any of the Trust's purposes. The Trustees, officers, employees and agents of the Trust, when acting in such capacities, shall not be subject to any personal liability except for his or her own bad faith, willful malfeasance, gross negligence or reckless disregard of his or her duties.

#### **Board Leadership Structure**

The Trust is led by Elliot Bruce, who has served as the Chairman of the Board since May 2023. Mr. Bruce is considered an "Interested" Trustee as defined in the 1940 Act because of his affiliation with the Fund's advisor. The Board is comprised of Mr. Bruce and two other Trustees, neither of whom are an interested person ("Independent Trustees"). The Independent Trustees have not selected a Lead Independent Trustee. Additionally, under certain 1940 Act governance guidelines that apply to the Trust, the Independent Trustees will meet in executive session, at least quarterly. Under the Trust's Agreement and Declaration of Trust and By-Laws, the Chairman of the Board is responsible for (a) presiding at board meetings, (b) calling special meetings on an as-needed basis, and, more generally, in-practice (c) execution and administration of Trust policies including (i) setting the agendas for board meetings and (ii) providing information to board members in advance of each board meeting and between board meetings. Generally, the Trust believes it best to have a single leader who is seen by shareholders, business partners and other stakeholders as providing strong leadership. The Trust believes that its Chairman together with the Audit Committee and the full Board provides effective leadership that is in the best interests of the Trust and the Fund's shareholders.

24

#### **Board Risk Oversight**

The Board is comprised of Mr. Bruce, an Interested Trustee, and two Independent Trustees with a standing independent Audit Committee with a separate chair. The Board is responsible for overseeing risk management, and the full Board regularly engages in discussions of risk management and receives compliance reports that inform its oversight of risk management from its Chief Compliance Officer at quarterly meetings and on an ad hoc basis, when and if necessary. The Audit Committee considers financial and reporting risk within its area of responsibilities. Generally, the Board believes that its oversight of material risks is adequately maintained through the compliance-reporting chain where the Chief Compliance Officer is the primary recipient and communicator of such risk-related information, and the Audit Committee's communications with the independent registered public accounting firm.

### **Trustee Qualifications**

Generally, the Trust believes that each Trustee is competent to serve because of their individual overall merits including: (i) experience, (ii) qualifications, (iii) attributes and (iv) skills.

<u>Elliot Bruce</u> – **Interested Trustee** – Partner at Mason Capital Partners. Mr. Bruce has been a member of Mason Capital Partners since 2017. Mr. Bruce earned a BS in Mathematics and a BA in Economics from the Commonwealth College at the University of Massachusetts, and an MBA from Boston College. He is a CFA charterholder.

<u>Jerry Richardson</u> – **Independent Trustee** – Enterprise Sales Manager at Atlassian. Mr. Richardson has been at Atlassian since 2018. Mr. Richardson earned a BS in Finance from the Commonwealth College at Nichols University of Connecticut. Jerry is passionate about the outdoors and macroeconomics.

<u>Mark Koenig</u> – **Independent Trustee** – Retired Licensed Social Worker and Certified Chemical Dependency Counselor. Mr. Koenig moved to Massachusetts and worked at the Edinburg Center from 2002-2014, ending his career as the PACT Team Leader. Mr. Koenig earned a BBA in Finance from the University of Notre Dame and a M.ED. in Social Agency Counseling from the University of Dayton.

The Trust does not believe any one factor is determinative in assessing a Trustee's qualifications, but that the collective experience of each Trustee makes the Board highly effective.

The following tables provide information about Board of Trustees and the senior officers of the Trust. Information about each Trustee is provided below and includes each person's: name, address, age (as of the date of the Fund's most recent fiscal year end), present position(s) held with the Trust, principal occupations for the past five years. Unless otherwise noted, the business address of each person listed below is c/o Mason Capital Partners, 50 Federal Street, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor, Boston, MA 02110. Unless otherwise noted, each officer is elected annually by the Board.

Name, Address and Year of Birth	Position	Term of Office*	Principal Occupation During the Past Five Years	Number of Portfolios in Fund Complex** Overseen by Trustee	Other Directorships held by Trustee During the Past Five Years
Jerry Richardson Year of Birth: 1984	Trustee	Indefinite	Enterprise Sales Manager at Atlassian (2018-Present)	1	None
Mark Koenig Year of Birth: 1959	Trustee	Indefinite	Retired the past five years	1	None

## Independent Trustees

25

## Interested Trustees and Officers

Name and Year of Birth	Position			Portiolios in	Other Directorships held by Trustee During the Past Five Years
---------------------------	----------	--	--	---------------	--

				Overseen by Trustee	
Elliot Bruce Year of Birth: 1992	Trustee, President and Principal Executive Officer	Indefinite	Analyst (2017-2021) and Partner (2022-Present) at Mason Capital Partners	1	None
Gregg Picillo Year of Birth: 1966	Chief Compliance Officer, Treasurer and Principal Financial Officer	Indefinite	Partner at Mason Capital Partners	N/A	N/A

\* The term of office for each Trustee and officer listed above will continue indefinitely until the individual resigns or is removed.

\*\* As of [ ], 2023, the Trust was comprised of one active series.

\*\*\* Mr. Bruce is considered an "Interested Trustee" because of his affiliation with the Fund's investment advisor.

#### **Board Committees**

#### Audit Committee

The Board has an Audit Committee that consists of Jerry Richardson and Mark Koenig. Mr. Richardson serves as the chairman of the Audit Committee. The Audit Committee's responsibilities include: (i) recommending to the Board the selection, retention or termination of the Trust's independent auditors; (ii) reviewing with the independent auditors the scope, performance and anticipated cost of their audit; (iii) discussing with the independent auditors certain matters relating to the Trust's financial statements, including any adjustment to such financial statements recommended by such independent auditors, or any other results of any audit; (iv) reviewing on a periodic basis a formal written statement from the independent auditors with respect to their independence, discussing with the independent auditors and recommending that the Board take appropriate action in response thereto to satisfy itself of the auditor's independence; and (v) considering the comments of the independent auditors and management's responses thereto with respect to the quality and adequacy of the Trust's accounting and financial reporting policies and practices and internal controls. The Audit Committee operates pursuant to an Audit Committee Charter. The Audit Committee is responsible for seeking and reviewing nominee candidates for consideration as Independent Trustees as is from time to time considered necessary or appropriate.

26

#### **Compensation of Trustees and Officers**

Each Trustee who is not affiliated with the Trust or an investment advisor to any series of the Trust will receive a fee based on the net assets of each fund in the fund complex for his attendance at the regularly scheduled meetings of the Board, to be paid in arrears of each calendar quarter, as well as reimbursement for any reasonable expenses incurred such as expenses related to travel to board meetings and expenses related to board and industry educational events.

None of the executive officers receive compensation from the Trust.

The table below details the amount of compensation the Trustees are expected to receive from the Fund and the Trust during the initial fiscal period ended June 30, 2024. Each Independent Trustee is expected to attend all quarterly meetings during the period. The Trust does not have a bonus, profit sharing, pension or retirement plan.

Name and Position	Estimated Aggregate Compensation from the Fund	Estimated Total Compensation From Fund and Fund Complex* Paid to Trustees
Elliot Bruce	\$0	\$0
Jerry Richardson	\$2,000	\$2,000
Mark Koenig	\$2,000	\$2,000

\* The term "Fund Complex" refers to the active series of the Trust.

#### Management and Trustee Ownership

As of the date of this SAI, the Trustees and officers, as a group, owned no shares of any Fund in the Fund Complex.

## CONTROL PERSONS AND PRINCIPAL HOLDERS

A principal shareholder is any person who owns (either of record or beneficially) 5% or more of the outstanding shares of a fund. A control person is one who owns, either directly or indirectly more than 25% of the voting securities of a company or acknowledges the existence of control. A control person is one who owns beneficially or through controlled companies more than 25% of the voting securities of a company or acknowledged the existence of control.

27

As of the date of this SAI, no shareholder(s) of record owned 5% or more of the outstanding shares of the Fund.

### **INVESTMENT ADVISOR**

#### Investment Advisor and Management Agreement

The Trustees selected Mason Capital Partners as the investment advisor to the Fund (the "Advisor"). Albert Mason, by virtue of his ownership of the Advisor, is deemed to control the Advisor and serves as its President.

Under the terms of the management agreement (the "Management Agreement"), the Advisor, subject to the oversight of the Board, provides or arranges to be provided to the Fund such investment advice as it deems advisable and will furnish or arrange to be furnished a continuous investment program for the Fund consistent with the Fund's investment objective and policies. As compensation for its management services, the Advisor is paid a monthly unitary management fee at an annual rate (stated as a percentage of the average daily net assets of the Fund) of 1.00%. Under the unitary fee arrangement, the Advisor is responsible for paying all the operating expenses of the Fund, excluding, interest expenses, taxes, brokerage expenses, future Rule 12b-1 fees (if any), acquired fund fees and expenses and expenses incidental to a meeting of the Fund's shareholders.

The Management Agreement will continue for an initial term of two years, and may be renewed on a year-to-year basis thereafter, provided that continuance is approved at least annually by specific approval of the Board or by vote of the holders of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund. In either event, it must also be approved by a majority of the Trustees who are neither parties to the agreement nor interested persons as defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval. The Management Agreement may be terminated at any time without the payment of any penalty by the Board or by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Advisor. In the event of its assignment, the Management Agreement will terminate automatically.

A discussion regarding the basis for the Board's approval of the Management Agreement will be available in the Fund's first annual shareholder report for the period ending March 31, 2024.

#### Code of Ethics

The Trust and Advisor have each adopted a joint code of ethics (the "Code") under Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act that governs the personal securities transactions of their board members, officers and employees who may have access to current trading information of the Trust. Under the Code, the Trustees are permitted, subject to the Code, to invest in securities, including securities that may be purchased or held by the Fund.

The Distributor is neither required to adopt a code of ethics nor subject to the other requirements of Rule 17j-1 per the exception provided in Rule 17j-1(c)(3) of the 1940 Act. Specifically, the Distributor is not affiliated with the Fund or the Fund's advisor, and no officer of the Distributor serves as an officer of the Fund or the Fund's advisor.

#### **Proxy Voting Policies**

The Board has adopted Proxy Voting Policies and Procedures ("Policies") on behalf of the Trust, which delegate the responsibility for voting proxies to the Advisor or its designee, subject to the Board's continuing oversight. The Policies require that the Advisor or its designee vote proxies received in a manner consistent with the best interests of the Fund and shareholders. The Policies also require the Advisor or its designee to present to the Board, at least annually, the Advisor's Proxy Policies, or the proxy policies of the Advisor's designee, and a record of each proxy voted by the Advisor or its designee on behalf of the Fund, including a report on the resolution of all proxies identified by the Advisor as involving a conflict of interest.

28

A copy of the Advisor's and proxy voting policies is attached hereto as Appendix A.

*More information*. Information regarding how the Fund voted proxies relating to portfolio securities held by the Fund during the most recent 12-month period ending June 30 will be available (1) without charge, upon request, by calling the Fund at 617-228-5190; and (2) on the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's website at http://www.sec.gov. In addition, a copy of the Fund's proxy voting policies and procedures are also available by calling 617-228-5190 and will be sent within three business days of receipt of a request.

#### THE DISTRIBUTOR

Quasar Distributors, LLC (the "Distributor") serves as the principal underwriter and national distributor for the shares of the Fund pursuant to an underwriting agreement with the Trust (the "Underwriting Agreement"). The Distributor is registered as a broker-dealer under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and each state's securities laws and is a member of the FINRA. The offering of the Fund's shares is continuous. The Underwriting Agreement provides that the Distributor, as agent in connection with the distribution of the Fund's shares, will use reasonable efforts to facilitate the sale of the Fund's shares.

The Underwriting Agreement provides that, unless sooner terminated, it will continue in effect for two years initially and thereafter shall continue from year to year, subject to annual approval by (a) the Board or a vote of a majority of the outstanding shares, and (b) by a majority of the Trustees who are not interested persons of the Trust or of the Distributor by vote cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval.

The Underwriting Agreement may be terminated by the Fund at any time, without the payment of any penalty, by vote of a majority of the Board or by vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Fund on 60 days written notice to the Distributor, or by the Distributor at any time, without the payment of any penalty, on 60 days written notice to the Fund. The Underwriting Agreement will automatically terminate in the event of its assignment.

The Distributor may enter into selling agreements with broker-dealers that solicit orders for the sale of shares of the Fund and may allow concessions to dealers that sell shares of the Fund.

The Distributor is not compensated by the Fund. Instead, the Advisor pays the Distributor for certain distribution related services.

## **PORTFOLIO MANAGERS**

Albert Mason, Gregg Picillo and Elliot Bruce each serve as a portfolio manager to the Fund. As of November 30, 2023, each portfolio manager is responsible for the portfolio management of the following types of accounts in addition to the Fund:

29

# Albert Mason

Total Other Accounts By Type	Total Number of Accounts by Account Type	Total Assets By Account Type (in millions)	Number of Accounts by Type Subject to a Performance Fee	Total Assets By Account Type Subject to a Performance Fee (in millions)
Registered Investment Companies	0	N/A	0	N/A
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	3	113	0	0
Other Accounts	64	48	0	0

Gregg Picillo

Total Other Accounts By Type	Total Number of Accounts by Account Type	Total Assets By Account Type (in millions)	Number of Accounts by Type Subject to a Performance Fee	Total Assets By Account Type Subject to a Performance Fee (in millions)
Registered Investment Companies	0	N/A	0	N/A
Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	3	113	0	0
Other Accounts	64	48	0	0

Elliot Bruce

Total Other Accounts By Type	Total Number of Accounts by Account Type	Total Assets By Account Type (in millions)	Number of Accounts by Type Subject to a Performance Fee	Total Assets By Account Type Subject to a Performance Fee (in millions)
Registered Investment Companies	0	N/A	0	N/A

Other Pooled Investment Vehicles	3	113	0	0
Other Accounts	64	48	0	0

### **Conflicts of Interest**

As a general matter, certain conflicts of interest may arise in connection with a portfolio manager's management of the Fund's investments, on the one hand, and the investments of other accounts for which the portfolio manager is responsible, on the other. For example, it is possible that the various accounts managed could have different investment strategies that, at times, might conflict with one another to the possible detriment of the Fund. Alternatively, to the extent that the same investment opportunities might be desirable for more than one account, possible conflicts could arise in determining how to allocate them. Other potential conflicts might include conflicts created by specific portfolio manager compensation arrangements, and conflicts relating to selection of brokers or dealers to execute the Fund's portfolio trades and/or specific uses of commissions from the Fund's portfolio trades (for example, research, or "soft dollars", if any). The Advisor has adopted policies and procedures and has structured the portfolio managers' compensation in a manner reasonably designed to safeguard the Fund from being negatively affected as a result of any such potential conflicts.

30

### **Compensation**

As of the date of this SAI, Albert Mason and Gregg Picillo receive cash compensation from the Advisor as a percentage of assets under management. Elliot Bruce is compensated with a salary as well as with cash compensation related to his percentage of assets under management.

### **Ownership of Securities**

The following table shows the dollar range of equity securities beneficially owned by the portfolio managers in the Fund as of the date of September 30, 2023.

Name of Portfolio Manager	Dollar Range of Equity Securities in the Fund
Albert Mason	\$0
Gregg Picillo	\$0
Elliot Bruce	\$0

### **ALLOCATION OF PORTFOLIO BROKERAGE**

Specific decisions to purchase or sell securities for the Fund are made by the portfolio managers who are employees of the Advisor. The Advisor is authorized by the Trustees to allocate the orders placed by them on behalf of the Fund to brokers or dealers who may, but need not, provide research or statistical material or other services to the Fund or the Advisor for the Fund's use. Such allocation is to be in such amounts and proportions as the Advisor may determine.

In selecting a broker or dealer to execute each particular transaction, the Advisor will take the following into consideration:

- the best net price available;
- the reliability, integrity and financial condition of the broker or dealer;
- the size of and difficulty in executing the order; and

• the value of the expected contribution of the broker or dealer to the investment performance of the Fund on a continuing basis.

Brokers or dealers executing a portfolio transaction on behalf of the Fund may receive a commission in excess of the amount of commission another broker or dealer would have charged for executing the transaction if the Advisor determines in good faith that such commission is reasonable in relation to the value of brokerage and research services provided to the Fund. In allocating portfolio brokerage, the Advisor may select brokers or dealers who also provide brokerage, research and other services to other accounts over which the Advisor exercises investment discretion. Some of the services received as the result of Fund transactions may primarily benefit accounts other than the Fund, while services received as the result of portfolio transactions effected on behalf of those other accounts may primarily benefit the Fund.

31

### **PORTFOLIO TURNOVER**

The Fund's portfolio turnover rate is calculated by dividing the lesser of purchases or sales of portfolio securities for the fiscal year by the monthly average of the value of the portfolio securities owned by the Fund during the fiscal year. The calculation excludes from both the numerator and the denominator securities with maturities at the time of acquisition of one year or less. High portfolio turnover involves correspondingly greater brokerage commissions and other transaction costs, which will be borne directly by the Fund. A 100% turnover rate would occur if all of the Fund's portfolio securities were replaced once within a one-year period.

### **OTHER SERVICE PROVIDERS**

#### Fund Administration, Fund Accountant and Dividend Disbursing Agent

U.S. Bancorp Fund Services LLC d/b/a U.S. Bank Global Fund Services serves as the accountant and administrator to the Trust (the "Administrator"), which has its principal office at 615 East Michigan Street, Milwaukee, WI 53202. The Administrator is primarily in the business of providing administrative, fund accounting and regulatory filing services to retail and institutional mutual funds.

Pursuant to a Fund Administration Servicing Agreement with the Fund, the Administrator provides administrative services to the Fund, subject to the oversight of the Board. The Administrator may provide persons to serve as officers of the Fund. Such officers may be directors, officers or employees of the Administrator or its affiliates.

The Agreement will remain in effect for three years from the effective date of the agreement, and will remain in effect subject to annual approval of the Board for one-year periods thereafter. The Agreement is terminable by the Board or the Administrator on ninety days' written notice and may be assigned provided the non-assigning party provides prior written consent. This Agreement provides that in the absence of willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence on the part of the Administrator or reckless disregard of its obligations thereunder, the Administrator shall not be liable for any action or failure to act in accordance with its duties thereunder.

The Administrator provides or causes to provide the Fund with accounting services, including: (i) daily computation of net asset value; (ii) maintenance of security ledgers and books and records as required by the 1940 Act; (iii) production of the Fund's listing of portfolio securities and general ledger reports; (iv) reconciliation of accounting records; (v) calculation of yield and total return for the Fund; (vi) maintaining certain books and records described in Rule 31a-1 under the 1940 Act, and reconciling account information and balances among the Fund's Custodian and Advisor; and (vii) monitoring and evaluating daily income and expense accruals, and sales and redemptions of shares of the Fund.

For administrative services rendered to the Fund under the Agreement, the Fund pays the Administrator the greater of an annual minimum fee (a flat dollar amount) or an asset-based fee (a percentage), which decreases based upon net assets.

For the fund accounting services rendered to the Fund under the Agreement, the Fund pays the Administrator the greater of an annual minimum fee (a flat dollar amount) or an asset-based fee (a percentage), which decreases based upon net assets.

32

U.S. Bancorp Fund Services LLC d/b/a U.S. Bank Global Fund Services, which has its principal office at 615 East Michigan Street, Milwaukee, WI 53202, serves as the Fund's dividend disbursing agent pursuant to a Transfer Agent Servicing Agreement.

#### **Custodian**

U.S. Bank National Association located at 1555 North Rivercenter Drive, Suite 302, Milwaukee, WI 53212 (the "Custodian"), serves as the custodian of the Fund's assets pursuant to a Custodian Agreement by and between the Custodian and the Trust on behalf of the Fund. The Custodian's responsibilities include safeguarding and controlling the Fund's cash and securities, handling the receipt and delivery of securities, and collecting interest and dividends on the Fund's investments. Pursuant to the Custody Agreement, the Custodian also maintains original entry documents and books of record and general ledgers; posts cash receipts and disbursements; and records purchases and sales based upon communications from the Advisor. The Fund may employ foreign sub-custodians that are approved by the Board to hold foreign assets.

## **DESCRIPTION OF SHARES**

Each share of beneficial interest of the Trust has one vote in the election of Trustees. Cumulative voting is not authorized for the Trust. This means that the holders of more than 50% of the shares voting for the election of Trustees can elect 100% of the Trustees if they choose to do so, and, in that event, the holders of the remaining shares will be unable to elect any Trustees.

Shareholders of the Trust and any other future series of the Trust will vote in the aggregate and not by series except as otherwise required by law or when the Board determines that the matter to be voted upon affects only the interest of the shareholders of a particular series or class. Matters such as election of Trustees are not subject to separate voting requirements and may be acted upon by shareholders of the Trust voting without regard to series.

The Trust is authorized to issue an unlimited number of shares of beneficial interest. Each share has equal, per-class, dividend, distribution and liquidation rights. There are no conversion or preemptive rights applicable to any shares of the Fund. All shares issued are fully paid and non-assessable.

#### ANTI-MONEY LAUNDERING PROGRAM

The Trust has established an Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Program (the "Program") as required by the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 ("USA PATRIOT Act"). To ensure compliance with this law, the Trust's Program provides for the development of internal practices, procedures and controls, designation of anti-money laundering compliance officers, an ongoing training program and an independent audit function to determine the effectiveness of the Program. The Trust's chief compliance officer serves as its Anti-Money Laundering Compliance Officer.

Procedures to implement the Program include, but are not limited to, determining that the Fund's Distributor and Transfer Agent have established proper anti-money laundering procedures, reporting suspicious and/or fraudulent activity and providing a complete and thorough review of all new opening account applications. The Trust will not transact business with any person or entity whose identity cannot be adequately verified under the provisions of the USA PATRIOT Act.

33

As a result of the Program, the Trust may be required to "freeze" the account of a shareholder if the shareholder appears to be involved in suspicious activity or if certain account information matches information on government lists of

known terrorists or other suspicious persons, or the Trust may be required to transfer the account or proceeds of the account to a governmental agency.

### PURCHASE, REDEMPTION AND PRICING OF SHARES

## **Calculation of Share Price**

As indicated in the Prospectus under the heading "Net Asset Value," ("NAV") of the Fund's shares is determined by dividing the total value of the Fund's portfolio investments and other assets, less any liabilities, by the total number of shares outstanding of the Fund.

The Administrator calculates the Fund's NAV at the close of regular trading (normally 4:00 p.m., Eastern time) every day that the New York Stock Exchange ("NYSE") is open. NAV is calculated by deducting all of the Fund's liabilities from the total value of its assets and dividing the result by the number of Shares outstanding, rounding to the nearest cent. All valuations are subject to review by the Board or its delegate.

In determining NAV, expenses are accrued and applied daily and securities and other assets for which market quotations are readily available are valued at market value. The NAV for the Fund will be calculated and disseminated daily. The value of the Fund's portfolio securities is based on market value when market quotations are readily available.

Exchange-traded securities, such as common and preferred stocks, ETFs, ETPs, ETNs, closed-end funds, REITs, MLPs, REOCs and similar instruments, generally are valued by using market quotations, but may be valued on the basis of prices furnished by a pricing service when the Advisor believes such prices accurately reflect the fair market value of such securities. Securities that are traded on any stock exchange or on the Exchange are generally valued by the pricing service at the last quoted sale price. Lacking a last sale price, an equity security is generally valued by the pricing service at its last bid price. When market quotations are not readily available, when the Advisor determines that the market quotation or the price provided by the pricing service does not accurately reflect the current market value, or when restricted or illiquid securities are being valued, such securities are valued as determined in good faith by the Advisor. If a security's market price is not readily available, the security will be valued at fair value as determined by the Trust's Fair Value Committee in accordance with the Trust's valuation policies and procedures approved by the Board. The values of assets denominated in foreign currencies are converted into U.S. dollars based on the mean of the current bid and ask prices by major banking institutions and currency dealers.

Bonds, notes, debentures or similar instruments are valued by a pricing service when the Advisor believes such prices are accurate and reflect the fair market value of such securities. If the Advisor decides that a price provided by the pricing service does not accurately reflect the fair market value of the securities, when prices are not readily available from a pricing service, or when restricted or illiquid securities are being valued, securities are valued at fair value as determined in good faith by the Advisor, subject to review by the Board of Trustees. Short-term investments having a maturity of 60 days or less may be amortized to maturity, provided such valuations represent par value.

Futures contracts listed for trading on a futures exchange or board of trade for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the last quoted sales price or, in the absence of a sale, at the mean of the last bid and ask prices.

34

Even when market quotations are available, they may be stale or unreliable because the validity of market quotations appears to be questionable; the number of quotations is such as to indicate that there is a thin market in the security; a significant event occurs after the close of a market but before the Fund's NAV calculation that may affect a security's value; or the Advisor is aware of any other data that calls into question the reliability of market quotations such as issuer-specific events, which may include a merger or insolvency, events which affect a geographical area or an industry segment, such as political events or natural disasters, or market events, such as a significant movement in the U.S. market. Where market quotations are not readily available, including where the Advisor determines that the closing price of the security is unreliable, the Advisor will value the security at fair value in good faith using procedures approved by the Board. Fair value

pricing involves subjective judgments and it is possible that a fair value determination for a security is materially different than the value that could be realized upon the sale of the security.

Because foreign markets may be open on different days than the days during which a shareholder may purchase Shares, the value of the Fund's investments may change on days when shareholders are not able to purchase Shares. <u>Creation Units</u>

The Fund sells and redeems Shares in Creation Units on a continuous basis through the Distributor, without a sales load, at the NAV next determined after receipt of an order in proper form on any Business Day. A "Business Day" is any day on which the NYSE is open for business. As of the date of this SAI, the NYSE observes the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Presidents' Day, Good Friday, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

A Creation Unit is a large block of shares. The Board may declare a split or a consolidation in the number of Shares outstanding of the Fund or Trust, and make a corresponding change in the number of Shares in a Creation Unit.

### Authorized Participants

To purchase or redeem any Creation Units, you must be, or transact through, an Authorized Participant. In order to be an Authorized Participant, you must be either a broker-dealer or other participant ("Participating Party") in the Continuous Net Settlement System ("Clearing Process") of the National Securities Clearing Corporation ("NSCC") or a participant in DTC with access to the DTC system ("DTC Participant"), and you must execute an agreement ("Participant Agreement") with the Distributor that governs transactions in the Fund's Creation Units.

Investors who are not Authorized Participants but want to transact in Creation Units may contact the Distributor for the names of Authorized Participants. An Authorized Participant may require investors to enter into a separate agreement to transact through it for Creation Units and may require orders for purchases of shares placed with it to be in a particular form. Investors transacting through a broker that is not itself an Authorized Participant and therefore must still transact through an Authorized Participant may incur additional charges. There are expected to be a limited number of Authorized Participants at any one time.

Orders must be transmitted by an Authorized Participant by telephone or other transmission method acceptable to the Distributor. Market disruptions and telephone or other communication failures may impede the transmission of orders.

35

#### **Transaction Fees**

A fixed fee payable to the Custodian is imposed on each creation and redemption transaction regardless of the number of Creation Units involved in the transaction ("Fixed Fee"). Purchases and redemptions of Creation Units for cash or involving cash-in-lieu (as defined below) are required to pay an additional variable charge to compensate the Fund and its ongoing shareholders for brokerage and market impact expenses relating to Creation Unit transactions ("Variable Charge," and together with the Fixed Fee, the "Transaction Fees"). With the approval of the Board, the Advisor may waive or adjust the Transaction Fees, including the Fixed Fee and/or Variable Charge (shown in the table below), from time to time. In such cases, the Authorized Participant will reimburse the Fund for, among other things, any difference between the market value at which the securities and/or financial instruments were purchased by the Fund and the cash-in-lieu amount, applicable registration fees, brokerage commissions and certain taxes. In addition, purchasers of Creation Units are responsible for the costs of transferring the Deposit Securities to the account of the Fund.

Investors who use the services of a broker, or other such intermediary may be charged a fee for such services. The Transaction Fees for the Fund are listed in the table below.

\* As a percentage of the amount invested.

## **The Clearing Process**

Transactions by an Authorized Participant that is a Participating Party using the NSCC system are referred to as transactions "through the Clearing Process." Transactions by an Authorized Participant that is a DTC Participant using the DTC system are referred to as transactions "outside the Clearing Process." The Clearing Process is an enhanced clearing process that is available only for certain securities and only to DTC participants that are also participants in the Continuous Net Settlement System of the NSCC. In-kind (portions of) purchase orders not subject to the Clearing Process will go through a manual clearing process run by DTC. Portfolio Deposits that include government securities must be delivered through the Federal Reserve System. In-kind deposits of securities for orders outside the Clearing Process must be delivered through the Federal Reserve System (for government securities) or through DTC (for corporate securities).

### **Purchasing Creation Units**

## Portfolio Deposit

The consideration for a Creation Unit generally consists of the Deposit Securities and the Cash Component. Together, the Deposit Securities and the Cash Component constitute the "Portfolio Deposit." The Cash Component serves the function of compensating for any differences between the net asset value per Creation Unit and the Deposit Securities. Thus, the Cash Component is equal to the difference between (x) the net asset value per Creation Unit of the Fund and (y) the market value of the Deposit Securities. If (x) is more than (y), the Authorized Participant will pay the Cash Component to the Fund. If (x) is less than (y), the Authorized Participant will receive the Cash Component from the Fund.

36

On each Business Day, prior to the opening of business on the Exchange (currently 9:30 a.m., Eastern Time), the Advisor through the Custodian makes available through NSCC the name and amount of each Deposit Security in the current Portfolio Deposit (based on information at the end of the previous Business Day) for the Fund and the (estimated) Cash Component, effective through and including the previous Business Day, per Creation Unit. The Deposit Securities announced are applicable to purchases of Creation Units until the next announcement of Deposit Securities.

Payment of any stamp duty or the like shall be the sole responsibility of the Authorized Participant purchasing a Creation Unit. The Authorized Participant must ensure that all Deposit Securities properly denote change in beneficial ownership.

#### Custom Orders and Cash-in-lieu

The Fund may, in its sole discretion, permit or require the substitution of an amount of cash ("cash-in-lieu") to be added to the Cash Component to replace any Deposit Security. The Fund may permit or require cash-in-lieu when, for example, a Deposit Security may not be available in sufficient quantity for delivery or may not be eligible for transfer through the systems of DTC or the Clearing Process. Similarly, the Fund may permit or require cash in lieu of Deposit Securities when, for example, the Authorized Participant or its underlying investor is restricted under U.S. or local securities laws or policies from transacting in one or more Deposit Securities. The Fund will comply with the federal securities laws in accepting Deposit Securities including that the Deposit Securities are sold in transactions that would be exempt from registration under the Securities Act. All orders involving cash-in-lieu are considered to be "Custom Orders."

### Purchase Orders

To order a Creation Unit, an Authorized Participant must submit an irrevocable purchase order to the Distributor.

#### Timing of Submission of Purchase Orders

An Authorized Participant must submit an irrevocable purchase order no later than the earlier of (i) 4:00 p.m. Eastern Time or (ii) the closing time of the bond markets and/or the trading session on the Exchange, on any Business Day in order to receive that Business Day's NAV ("Cut-off Time"). The Cut-off Time for Custom Orders is generally two hours earlier. The Business Day the order is deemed received by the Distributor is referred to as the "Transmittal Date." An order to create Creation Units is deemed received on a Business Day if (i) such order is received by the Distributor by the Cut-off Time on such day and (ii) all other procedures set forth in the Participant Agreement are properly followed. Persons placing or effectuating custom orders and/or orders involving cash should be mindful of time deadlines imposed by intermediaries, such as DTC and/or the Federal Reserve Bank wire system, which may impact the successful processing of such orders to ensure that cash and securities are transferred by the "Settlement Date," which is generally the Business Day immediately following the Transmittal Date ("T+1") for cash and the second Business Day following the Transmittal Date for securities ("T+2").

#### Orders Using the Clearing Process

If available, (portions of) orders may be settled through the Clearing Process. In connection with such orders, the Distributor transmits, on behalf of the Authorized Participant, such trade instructions as are necessary to effect the creation order. Pursuant to such trade instructions, the Authorized Participant agrees to deliver the requisite Portfolio Deposit to the Fund, together with such additional information as may be required by the Distributor or Transfer Agent. Cash Components will be delivered using either the Clearing Process or the Federal Reserve System.

37

#### Orders Outside the Clearing Process

If the Clearing Process is not available for (portions of) an order, Portfolio Deposits will be made outside the Clearing Process. Orders outside the Clearing Process must state that the DTC Participant is not using the Clearing Process and that the creation of Creation Units will be effected through DTC. The Portfolio Deposit transfer must be ordered by the DTC Participant on the Transmittal Date in a timely fashion so as to ensure the delivery of Deposit Securities (whether standard or custom) through DTC to the Fund account by 11:00 a.m., Eastern time, on T+1. The Cash Component, along with any cash-in-lieu and Transaction Fee, must be transferred directly to the Custodian through the Federal Reserve System in a timely manner so as to be received by the Custodian no later than 12:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on T+1. If the Custodian does not receive both the Deposit Securities and the cash by the appointed time, the order may be canceled. A canceled order may be resubmitted the following Business Day but must conform to that Business Day's Portfolio Deposit. Authorized Participants that submit a canceled order will be liable to the Fund for any losses incurred by the Fund in connection therewith.

Orders involving foreign Deposit Securities are expected to be settled outside the Clearing Process. Thus, upon receipt of an irrevocable purchase order, the Distributor will notify the Advisor and the Custodian of such order. The Custodian, who will have caused the appropriate local sub-custodian(s) of the Fund to maintain an account into which an Authorized Participant may deliver Deposit Securities (or cash-in-lieu), with adjustments determined by the Fund, will then provide information of the order to such local sub-custodian(s). The ordering Authorized Participant will then deliver the Deposit Securities (and any cash-in-lieu) to the Fund's account at the applicable local sub-custodian. The Authorized Participant must also make available on or before the contractual settlement date, by means satisfactory to the Fund, immediately available or same day funds in U.S. dollars estimated by the Fund to be sufficient to pay the Cash Component and Transaction Fee. When a relevant local market is closed due to local market holidays, the local market settlement process will not commence until the end of the local holiday period. Settlement must occur by 2:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on the contractual settlement date.

#### Acceptance of Purchase Order

All questions as to the number of shares of each security in the Deposit Securities and the validity, form, eligibility and acceptance for deposit of any securities to be delivered shall be determined by the Fund. The Fund's determination shall be final and binding.

The Fund reserves the right to reject or revoke acceptance of a purchase order transmitted to it by the Distributor under certain circumstances including but not limited to (a) the order is not in proper form; (b) the investor(s), upon obtaining the shares ordered, would own 50% or more of the currently outstanding shares of the Fund; (c) the Deposit Securities delivered do not conform to the Deposit Securities for the applicable date; (d) the acceptance of the Portfolio Deposit would, in the opinion of counsel, be unlawful; or (e) in the event that circumstances outside the control of the Trust, the Distributor and the Advisor make it for all practical purposes impossible to process purchase orders. Examples of such circumstances include acts of God; public service or utility problems resulting in telephone, telecopy or computer failures; fires, floods or extreme weather conditions; market conditions or activities causing trading halts; systems failures involving computer or other informational systems affecting the Trust, the Distributor, DTC, NSCC, the Advisor, the Fund's Custodian, a subcustodian or any other participant in the creation process; and similar extraordinary events. The Distributor shall notify an Authorized Participant of its rejection of the order. The Fund, the Custodian, any sub-custodian and the Distributor are under no duty, however, to give notification of any defects or irregularities in the delivery of Portfolio Deposits, and they shall not incur any liability for the failure to give any such notification.

38

#### Issuance of a Creation Unit

Once the Fund has accepted an order, upon next determination of the Fund's NAV, the Fund will confirm the issuance of a Creation Unit, against receipt of payment, at such NAV. The Distributor will transmit a confirmation of acceptance to the Authorized Participant that placed the order.

Except as provided below, a Creation Unit will not be issued until the Fund obtains good title to the Deposit Securities and the Cash Component, along with any cash-in-lieu and Transaction Fee. Except as provided in Appendix C, the delivery of Creation Units will generally occur no later than T+2.

In certain cases, Authorized Participants will create and redeem Creation Units on the same trade date. In these instances, the Trust reserves the right to settle these transactions on a net basis.

With respect to orders involving foreign Deposit Securities, when the applicable local sub-custodian(s) have confirmed to the Custodian that the Deposit Securities (or cash -in-lieu) have been delivered to the Fund's account at the applicable local sub-custodian(s), the Distributor and the Advisor shall be notified of such delivery, and the Fund will issue and cause the delivery of the Creation Unit. While, as stated above, Creation Units are generally delivered on T+2, the Fund may settle Creation Unit transactions on a basis other than T+2 in order to accommodate foreign market holiday schedules, to account for different treatment among foreign and U.S. markets of dividend record dates and ex-dividend dates (that is the last day the holder of a security can sell the security and still receive dividends payable on the security), and in certain other circumstances.

The Fund may issue a Creation Unit prior to receiving good title to the Deposit Securities, under the following circumstances. Pursuant to the applicable Participant Agreement, the Fund may issue a Creation Unit notwithstanding that (certain) Deposit Securities have not been delivered, in reliance on an undertaking by the relevant Authorized Participant to deliver the missing Deposit Securities as soon as possible, which undertaking is secured by such Authorized Participant's delivery to and maintenance with the Custodian of collateral having a value equal to at least 115% of the value of the missing Deposit Securities ("Collateral"), as adjusted by time to time by the Advisor. Such Collateral will have a value greater than the NAV of the Creation Unit on the date the order is placed. Such collateral must be delivered no later than 2:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on T+1. The only Collateral that is acceptable to the Fund is cash in U.S. Dollars.

While (certain) Deposit Securities remain undelivered, the Collateral shall at all times have a value equal to at least 115% (as adjusted by the Advisor) of the daily marked-to-market value of the missing Deposit Securities. At any time, the Fund may use the Collateral to purchase the missing securities, and the Authorized Participant will be liable to the Fund for

any costs incurred thereby or losses resulting therefrom, whether or not they exceed the amount of the Collateral, including any Transaction Fee, any amount by which the purchase price of the missing Deposit Securities exceeds the market value of such securities on the Transmittal Date, brokerage and other transaction costs. The Trust will return any unused Collateral once all of the missing securities have been received by the Fund. More information regarding the Fund's current procedures for collateralization is available from the Distributor.

#### Cash Purchase Method

When cash purchases of Creation Units are available or specified for the Fund, they will be effected in essentially the same manner as in-kind purchases In the case of a cash purchase, the investor must pay the cash equivalent of the Portfolio Deposit. In addition, cash purchases will be subject to Transaction Fees, as described above.

39

### **Redeeming a Creation Unit**

### Redemption Basket

The consideration received in connection with the redemption of a Creation Unit generally consists of an in-kind basket of designated securities ("Redemption Securities") and a Cash Component. Together, the Redemption Securities and the Cash Component constitute the "Redemption Basket."

There can be no assurance that there will be sufficient liquidity in Shares in the secondary market to permit assembly of a Creation Unit. In addition, investors may incur brokerage and other costs in connection with assembling a Creation Unit.

The Cash Component serves the function of compensating for any differences between the net asset value per Creation Unit and the Redemption Securities. Thus, the Cash Component is equal to the difference between (x) the net asset value per Creation Unit of the Fund and (y) the market value of the Redemption Securities. If (x) is more than (y), the Authorized Participant will receive the Cash Component from the Fund. If (x) is less than (y), the Authorized Participant will pay the Cash Component to the Fund.

If the Redemption Securities on a Business Day are different from the Deposit Securities, prior to the opening of business on the Exchange (currently 9:30 a.m., Eastern Time), the Advisor through the Custodian makes available through NSCC the name and amount of each Redemption Security in the current Redemption Basket (based on information at the end of the previous Business Day) for the Fund and the (estimated) Cash Component, effective through and including the previous Business Day, per Creation Unit. If the Redemption Securities on a Business Day are different from the Deposit Securities, all redemption requests that day will be processed outside the Clearing Process.

The right of redemption may be suspended or the date of payment postponed: (i) for any period during which the NYSE is closed (other than customary weekend and holiday closings); (ii) for any period during which trading on the NYSE is suspended or restricted; (iii) for any period during which an emergency exists as a result of which disposal of the Shares or determination of the ETF's NAV is not reasonably practicable; or (iv) in such other circumstances as permitted by the SEC, including as described below.

#### Custom Redemptions and Cash-in-lieu

The Fund may, in its sole discretion, permit or require the substitution of cash-in-lieu to be added to the Cash Component to replace any Redemption Security. The Fund may permit or require cash-in-lieu when, for example, a Redemption Security may not be available in sufficient quantity for delivery or may not be eligible for transfer through the systems of DTC or the Clearing Process. Similarly, the Fund may permit or require cash-in-lieu of Redemption Securities when, for example, the Authorized Participant or its underlying investor is restricted under U.S. or local securities law or policies from transacting in one or more Redemption Securities. The Fund will comply with the federal securities laws in satisfying redemptions with Redemption Securities, including that the Redemption Securities are sold in transactions that

would be exempt from registration under the Securities Act. All redemption requests involving cash-in-lieu are considered to be "Custom Redemptions."

40

### Redemption Requests

To redeem a Creation Unit, an Authorized Participant must submit an irrevocable redemption request to the Distributor.

An Authorized Participant submitting a redemption request is deemed to represent to the Fund that it or, if applicable, the investor on whose behalf it is acting, (i) owns outright or has full legal authority and legal beneficial right to tender for redemption the Creation Unit to be redeemed and can receive the entire proceeds of the redemption, and (ii) all of the Shares that are in the Creation Unit to be redeemed have not been borrowed, loaned or pledged to another party nor are they the subject of a repurchase agreement, securities lending agreement or such other arrangement that would preclude the delivery of such Shares to the Fund. The Fund reserves the absolute right, in its sole discretion, to verify these representations, but will typically require verification in connection with higher levels of redemption activity and/or short interest in the Fund. If the Authorized Participant, upon receipt of a verification request, does not provide sufficient verification of the requested representations, the redemption request will not be considered to be in proper form and may be rejected by the Fund.

#### Timing of Submission of Redemption Requests

An Authorized Participant must submit an irrevocable redemption order no later than the Cut-off Time. The Cut-off Time for Custom Orders is generally two hours earlier. The Business Day the order is deemed received by the Distributor is referred to as the "Transmittal Date." A redemption request is deemed received if (i) such order is received by the Distributor by the Cut-off Time on such day and (ii) all other procedures set forth in the Participant Agreement are properly followed. Persons placing or effectuating Custom Redemptions and/or orders involving cash should be mindful of time deadlines imposed by intermediaries, such as DTC and/or the Federal Reserve System, which may impact the successful processing of such orders to ensure that cash and securities are transferred by the Settlement Date, as defined above.

#### Requests Using the Clearing Process

If available, (portions of) redemption requests may be settled through the Clearing Process. In connection with such orders, the Distributor transmits on behalf of the Authorized Participant, such trade instructions as are necessary to effect the redemption. Pursuant to such trade instructions, the Authorized Participant agrees to deliver the requisite Creation Unit(s) to the Fund, together with such additional information as may be required by the Distributor or Transfer Agent. Cash Components will be delivered using either the Clearing Process or the Federal Reserve System, as described above.

#### Requests Outside the Clearing Process

If the Clearing Process is not available for (portions of) an order, Redemption Baskets will be delivered outside the Clearing Process. Orders outside the Clearing Process must state that the DTC Participant is not using the Clearing Process and that the redemption will be effected through DTC. The Authorized Participant must transfer or cause to be transferred the Creation Unit(s) of shares being redeemed through the book-entry system of DTC so as to be delivered through DTC to the Custodian by 10:00 a.m., Eastern Time, on T+1. In addition, the Cash Component must be received by the Custodian by 12:00 p.m., Eastern Time, on T+1. If the Custodian does not receive the Creation Unit(s) and Cash Component by the appointed times on T+1, the redemption will be rejected, except in the circumstances described below. A rejected redemption request may be resubmitted the following Business Day.

41

Orders involving foreign Redemption Securities are expected to be settled outside the Clearing Process. Thus, upon receipt of an irrevocable redemption request, the Distributor will notify the Advisor and the Custodian. The Custodian will then provide information of the redemption to the Fund's local sub-custodian(s). The redeeming Authorized Participant,

or the investor on whose behalf it is acting, will have established appropriate arrangements with a broker-dealer, bank or other custody provider in each jurisdiction in which the Redemption Securities are customarily traded and to which such Redemption Securities (and any cash-in-lieu) can be delivered from the Fund's accounts at the applicable local subcustodian(s).

#### Acceptance of Redemption Requests

All questions as to the number of shares of each security in the Deposit Securities and the validity, form, eligibility and acceptance for deposit of any securities to be delivered shall be determined by the Trust. The Trust's determination shall be final and binding.

### **Delivery of Redemption Basket**

Once the Fund has accepted a redemption request, upon next determination of the Fund's NAV, the Fund will confirm the issuance of a Redemption Basket against receipt of the Creation Unit(s) at such NAV, any cash-in-lieu and Transaction Fee. A Creation Unit tendered for redemption and the payment of the Cash Component, any cash-in-lieu and Transaction Fee will be effected through DTC. The Authorized Participant, or the investor on whose behalf it is acting, will be recorded on the book-entry system of DTC.

The Redemption Basket will generally be delivered to the redeeming Authorized Participant within T+2. Except under the circumstances described below, however, a Redemption Basket generally will not be issued until the Creation Unit(s) are delivered to the Fund, along with the Cash Component, any cash-in-lieu and Transaction Fee.

In certain cases, Authorized Participants will create and redeem Creation Units on the same trade date. In these instances, the Trust reserves the right to settle these transactions on a net basis.

With respect to orders involving foreign Redemption Securities, the Fund may settle Creation Unit transactions on a basis other than T+2 in order to accommodate foreign market holiday schedules, to account for different treatment among foreign and U.S. markets of dividend record dates and ex-dividend dates (that is the last day the holder of a security can sell the security and still receive dividends payable on the security), and in certain other circumstances. When a relevant local market is closed due to local market holidays, the local market settlement process will not commence until the end of the local holiday period.

#### Cash Redemption Method

When cash redemptions of Creation Units are available or specified for the Fund, they will be effected in essentially the same manner as in-kind redemptions. In the case of a cash redemption, the investor will receive the cash equivalent of the Redemption Basket minus any Transaction Fees, as described above.

## TAX STATUS

The following discussion is general in nature and should not be regarded as an exhaustive presentation of all possible tax ramifications. All shareholders should consult a qualified tax advisor regarding their investment in the Fund.

42

The Fund has qualified and intends to continue to qualify and has elected to be treated as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and intends to continue to so qualify, which requires compliance with certain requirements concerning the sources of its income, diversification of its assets, and the amount and timing of its distributions to shareholders. Such qualification does not involve supervision of management or investment practices or policies by any government agency or bureau. By so qualifying, the Fund should not be subject to federal income or excise tax on its net investment income or net capital gain, which are distributed to shareholders in accordance with the applicable timing requirements. Net investment income and net capital gain of the Fund will be computed in accordance with Section 852 of the Code.

Net investment income is made up of dividends and interest less expenses. Net capital gain for a fiscal year is computed by taking into account any capital loss carryforward of the Fund. Capital losses incurred after January 31, 2011 may now be carried forward indefinitely and retain the character of the original loss. Under pre-enacted laws, capital losses could be carried forward to offset any capital gains for eight years, and carried forward as short-term capital, irrespective of the character of the original loss. Capital loss carry forwards are available to offset future realized capital gains. To the extent that these carry forwards are used to offset future capital gains it is probable that the amount offset will not be distributed to shareholders.

The Fund intends to distribute all of its net investment income, any excess of net short-term capital gains over net long-term capital losses, and any excess of net long-term capital gains over net short-term capital losses in accordance with the timing requirements imposed by the Code and therefore should not be required to pay any federal income or excise taxes. Dividends from net investment income, if any, are declared and paid quarterly by the Fund. The Fund distributes their net realized capital gains, if any, to shareholders annually no later than December 31 of each year. Both types of distributions will be in shares of the Fund unless a shareholder elects to receive cash.

To be treated as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the Code, the Fund must also (a) derive at least 90% of its gross income from dividends, interest, payments with respect to securities loans, net income from certain publicly traded partnerships and gains from the sale or other disposition of securities or foreign currencies, or other income (including, but not limited to, gains from options, futures or forward contracts) derived with respect to the business of investing in such securities or currencies, and (b) diversify its holding so that, at the end of each fiscal quarter, (i) at least 50% of the market value of the Fund's assets is represented by cash, U.S. government securities and securities of other regulated investment companies, and other securities (for purposes of this calculation, generally limited in respect of any one issuer, to an amount not greater than 5% of the walue of its assets is invested in the securities of (other than U.S. government securities or the securities of other regulated investment companies) any one issuer, two or more issuers that the Fund controls and that are determined to be engaged in the same or similar trades or businesses, or the securities of certain publicly traded partnerships.

If the Fund fails to qualify as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M in any fiscal year, it will be treated as a corporation for federal income tax purposes. As such the Fund would be required to pay income taxes on its net investment income and net realized capital gains, if any, at the rates generally applicable to corporations. Shareholders of the Fund generally would not be liable for income tax on the Fund's net investment income or net realized capital gains in their individual capacities. Distributions to shareholders, whether from the Fund's net investment income or net realized capital gains, would be treated as taxable dividends to the extent of current or accumulated earnings and profits of the Fund.

43

The Fund is subject to a 4% nondeductible excise tax on certain undistributed amounts of ordinary income and capital gain under a prescribed formula contained in Section 4982 of the Code. The formula requires payment to shareholders during a calendar year of distributions representing at least 98% of the Fund's ordinary income for the calendar year and at least 98.2% of its capital gain net income (i.e., the excess of its capital gains over capital losses) realized during the one-year period ending October 31 during such year plus 100% of any income that was neither distributed nor taxed to the Fund during the preceding calendar year. Under ordinary circumstances, the Fund expects to time its distributions so as to avoid liability for this tax.

The following discussion of tax consequences is for the general information of shareholders that are subject to tax. Shareholders that are IRAs or other qualified retirement plans are exempt from income taxation under the Code.

Distributions of taxable net investment income and the excess of net short-term capital gain over net long-term capital loss are taxable to shareholders as ordinary income.

Distributions of net capital gain ("capital gain dividends") generally are taxable to shareholders as long-term capital gain; regardless of the length of time the shares of the Trust have been held by such shareholders.

Certain U.S. shareholders, including individuals and estates and trusts, are subject to an additional 3.8% Medicare tax on all or a portion of their "net investment income," which should include dividends from the Fund and net gains from the disposition of shares of the Fund. U.S. shareholders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the implications of the additional Medicare tax resulting from an investment in the Fund.

Redemption of Fund shares by a shareholder will result in the recognition of taxable gain or loss in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized and the shareholder's tax basis in his or her Fund shares. Such gain or loss is treated as a capital gain or loss if the shares are held as capital assets. However, any loss realized upon the redemption of shares within six months from the date of their purchase will be treated as a long-term capital loss to the extent of any amounts treated as capital gain dividends during such six-month period. All or a portion of any loss realized upon the redemption of shares may be disallowed to the extent shares are purchased (including shares acquired by means of reinvested dividends) within 30 days before or after such redemption.

Distributions of taxable net investment income and net capital gain will be taxable as described above, whether received in additional cash or shares. Shareholders electing to receive distributions in the form of additional shares will have a cost basis for federal income tax purposes in each share so received equal to the net asset value of a share on the reinvestment date.

All distributions of taxable net investment income and net capital gain, whether received in shares or in cash, must be reported by each taxable shareholder on his or her federal income tax return. Dividends or distributions declared in October, November or December as of a record date in such a month, if any, will be deemed to have been received by shareholders on December 31, if paid during January of the following year. Redemptions of shares may result in tax consequences (gain or loss) to the shareholder and are also subject to these reporting requirements.

Under the Code, the Fund will be required to report to the Internal Revenue Service all distributions of taxable income and capital gains as well as gross proceeds from the redemption or exchange of Fund shares, except in the case of certain exempt shareholders. Under the backup withholding provisions of Section 3406 of the Code, distributions of taxable net investment income and net capital gain and proceeds from the redemption or exchange of the shares of a regulated investment company may be subject to withholding of federal income tax in the case of non-exempt shareholders who fail to furnish the investment company with their taxpayer identification numbers and with required certifications regarding their status under the federal income tax law, or if the Fund is notified by the IRS or a broker that withholding is required due to an incorrect TIN or a previous failure to report taxable interest or dividends. If the withholding provisions are applicable, any such distributions and proceeds, whether taken in cash or reinvested in additional shares, will be reduced by the amounts required to be withheld.

44

### **Options, Futures, Forward Contracts and Swap Agreements**

To the extent such investments are permissible for the Fund, the Fund's transactions in options, futures contracts, hedging transactions, forward contracts, straddles and foreign currencies will be subject to special tax rules (including mark-to-market, constructive sale, straddle, wash sale and short sale rules), the effect of which may be to accelerate income to the Fund, defer losses to the Fund, cause adjustments in the holding periods of the Fund's securities, convert long-term capital gains into short-term capital gains and convert short-term capital losses into long-term capital losses. These rules could therefore affect the amount, timing and character of distributions to shareholders.

#### **Passive Foreign Investment Companies**

Investment by the Fund in certain passive foreign investment companies ("PFICs") could subject the Fund to a U.S. federal income tax (including interest charges) on distributions received from the company or on proceeds received from the disposition of shares in the company, which tax cannot be eliminated by making distributions to Fund shareholders. However, the Fund may elect to treat a PFIC as a qualified electing fund ("QEF"), in which case the Fund will be required to include

its share of the company's income and net capital gains annually, regardless of whether it receives any distribution from the company.

The Fund also may make an election to mark the gains (and to a limited extent losses) in such holdings "to the market" as though it had sold and repurchased its holdings in those PFICs on the last day of the Fund's taxable year. Such gains and losses are treated as ordinary income and loss. The QEF and mark-to-market elections may accelerate the recognition of income (without the receipt of cash) and increase the amount required to be distributed for the Fund to avoid taxation. Making either of these elections, therefore, may require the Fund to liquidate other investments (including when it is not advantageous to do so) to meet its distribution requirement, which also may accelerate the recognition of gain and affect the Fund's total return.

#### **Foreign Currency Transactions**

The Fund's transactions in foreign currencies, foreign currency-denominated debt securities and certain foreign currency options, futures contracts and forward contracts (and similar instruments) may give rise to ordinary income or loss to the extent such income or loss results from fluctuations in the value of the foreign currency concerned.

#### **Foreign Taxation**

Income received by the Fund from sources within foreign countries may be subject to withholding and other taxes imposed by such countries. Tax treaties and conventions between certain countries and the U.S. may reduce or eliminate such taxes. If more than 50% of the value of the Fund's total assets at the close of its taxable year consists of securities of foreign corporations, the Fund may be able to elect to "pass through" to the Fund's shareholders the amount of eligible foreign income and similar taxes paid by the Fund. If this election is made, a shareholder generally subject to tax will be required to include in gross income (in addition to taxable dividends actually received) his or her pro rata share of the foreign taxes paid by the Fund, and may be entitled either to deduct (as an itemized deduction) his or her pro rata share of foreign taxes in computing his or her taxable income or to use it as a foreign tax credit against his or her U.S. federal income tax liability, subject to certain limitations. In particular, a shareholder must hold his or her shares (without protection from risk of loss) on the ex-dividend date and for at least 15 more days during the 30-day period surrounding the ex-dividend date to be eligible to claim a foreign tax credit with respect to a gain dividend. No deduction for foreign taxes may be claimed by a shareholder who does not itemize deductions. Each shareholder will be notified within 60 days after the close of the Fund's taxable year whether the foreign taxes paid by the Fund will "pass through" for that year.

45

Generally, a credit for foreign taxes is subject to the limitation that it may not exceed the shareholder's U.S. tax attributable to his or her total foreign source taxable income. For this purpose, if the pass-through election is made, the source of the Fund's income will flow through to shareholders of the Fund. With respect to the Fund, gains from the sale of securities will be treated as derived from U.S. sources and certain currency fluctuation gains, including fluctuation gains from foreign currency-denominated debt securities, receivables and payables will be treated as ordinary income derived from U.S. sources. The limitation on the foreign tax credit is applied separately to foreign source passive income, and to certain other types of income. A shareholder may be unable to claim a credit for the full amount of his or her proportionate share of the foreign taxes paid by the Fund. The foreign tax credit can be used to offset only 90% of the revised alternative minimum tax imposed on corporations and individuals and foreign taxes generally are not deductible in computing alternative minimum taxable income.

#### **Original Issue Discount and Pay-In-Kind Securities**

Current federal tax law requires the holder of a U.S. Treasury or other fixed income zero coupon security to accrue as income each year a portion of the discount at which the security was purchased, even though the holder receives no interest payment in cash on the security during the year. In addition, pay-in-kind securities will give rise to income, which is required to be distributed and is taxable even though the Fund holding the security receives no interest payment in cash on the security during the year.

Some of the debt securities (with a fixed maturity date of more than one year from the date of issuance) that may be acquired by the Fund may be treated as debt securities that are issued originally at a discount. Generally, the amount of the original issue discount ("OID") is treated as interest income and is included in income over the term of the debt security, even though payment of that amount is not received until a later time, usually when the debt security matures. A portion of the OID includable in income with respect to certain high-yield corporate debt securities (including certain pay-in-kind securities) may be treated as a dividend for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Some of the debt securities (with a fixed maturity date of more than one year from the date of issuance) that may be acquired by the Fund in the secondary market may be treated as having market discount. Generally, any gain recognized on the disposition of, and any partial payment of principal on, a debt security having market discount is treated as ordinary income to the extent the gain, or principal payment, does not exceed the "accrued market discount" on such debt security. Market discount generally accrues in equal daily installments. The Fund may make one or more of the elections applicable to debt securities having market discount, which could affect the character and timing of recognition of income.

Some debt securities (with a fixed maturity date of one year or less from the date of issuance) that may be acquired by the Fund may be treated as having acquisition discount, or OID in the case of certain types of debt securities. Generally, the Fund will be required to include the acquisition discount, or OID, in income over the term of the debt security, even though payment of that amount is not received until a later time, usually when the debt security matures. The Fund may make one or more of the elections applicable to debt securities having acquisition discount, or OID, which could affect the character and timing of recognition of income.

46

The Fund that holds the foregoing kinds of securities may be required to pay out as an income distribution each year an amount that is greater than the total amount of cash interest the Fund actually received. Such distributions may be made from the cash assets of the Fund or by liquidation of portfolio securities, if necessary (including when it is not advantageous to do so). The Fund may realize gains or losses from such liquidations. In the event the Fund realizes net capital gains from such transactions, its shareholders may receive a larger capital gain distribution, if any, than they would in the absence of such transactions.

Shareholders of the Fund may be subject to state and local taxes on distributions received from the Fund and on redemptions of the Fund's shares.

A brief explanation of the form and character of the distribution accompany each distribution. In January of each year the Fund issues to each shareholder a statement of the federal income tax status of all distributions.

Shareholders should consult their tax advisors about the application of federal, state and local and foreign tax law in light of their particular situation.

## INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

The firm of Cohen & Company, Ltd. ("Cohen"), located at 1835 Market Street, Suite 310, Philadelphia, PA 19103, has been selected as independent registered public accounting firm for the Fund for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2023. Cohen will perform an annual audit of the Fund's financial statements and provides financial, tax and accounting services as requested.

### LEGAL COUNSEL

Thompson Hine LLP, 41 South High Street, Suite 1700, Columbus, OH 43215, serves as the Trust's legal counsel.

### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

# Mason Capital Fund Trust Fundamentals First ETF STATEMENT OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES as of August 7, 2023

ASSETS		
Cash at Custodian	\$	500,000
Total Assets	\$	500,000
LIABILITIES		-
NET ASSETS	\$	500,000
COMPONENTS OF NET ASSETS	¢	500.000
Paid In Capital	\$	500,000
NET ASSETS	\$	500,000
Shares issued and outstanding, \$0 par value, unlimited shares authorized		50,000
Net Asset Value, Offering Price and Redemption Price Per Share	\$	10.00

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

48

## Mason Capital Fund Trust Fundamentals First ETF NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENT August 7, 2023

## 1. Organization

Fundamentals First ETF (the "Fund") is a series of Mason Capital Fund Trust (the "Trust"). The Trust was organized on September 22, 2022, as a Delaware statutory trust and is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), as an open-end management investment company.

The offering of the Fund's shares ("Shares") is in the process of being registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"). The investment objective of the Fund is to seek income and capital growth. The Fund is a diversified series of the Trust.

The Trust has had no operations to date other than matters relating to its registration and the initial sale on August 7, 2023 of 50,000 shares of the Fund to Jeunghee Mason, which represented the initial capital of \$500,000 at \$10.00 per share.

The Fund currently offers one class of shares, which has no front-end sales load, no deferred sales charge, and no redemption fee. The Fund may issue an unlimited number of shares of beneficial interest, with no par value. All shares of the Fund have equal rights and privileges.

Shares of the Fund will be listed and traded on the Chicago Board Options Exchange ("the "Exchange"). Market prices for the Shares may be different from their net asset value ("NAV"). The Fund will issue and redeem Shares on a continuous basis at NAV only in large blocks of Shares, typically 50,000 Shares, called "Creation Units." Creation Unit transactions are conducted in exchange for the deposit or delivery of a designated basket of in-kind securities and/or cash. Once created, Shares generally will trade in the secondary market in amounts less than a Creation Unit and at market prices that change throughout the day.

Except when aggregated in Creation Units, shares are not redeemable securities of the Fund. Shares of the Fund may only be purchased or redeemed by certain financial institutions ("Authorized Participants"). An Authorized Participant is either (i) a broker-dealer or other participant in the clearing process through the Continuous Net Settlement System ("Clearing Process") of the National Securities Clearing Corporation ("NSCC") or (ii) a participant in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") and, in each case, must have executed a Participant Agreement with the Fund's distributor, Quasar Distributors, LLC (the "Distributor"). Most retail investors will not qualify as Authorized Participants or have the resources to buy and sell whole Creation Units. Therefore, they will be unable to purchase or redeem shares directly from the Fund. Rather, most retail investors will purchase shares in the secondary market with the assistance of a broker and will be subject to customary brokerage commissions or fees.

49

# 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies Basis of Presentation

The following is a summary of significant accounting policies consistently followed by the

Fund. These policies are in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("U.S. GAAP"). Management has determined that the Fund is an investment company in accordance with the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") Topic 946, "Financial Services – Investment Companies," for the purpose of financial reporting.

## **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of the financial statement in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statement. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

### **Federal Income Taxes**

The Fund intends to qualify as a regulated investment company ("RIC") under Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. If so qualified, the Fund will not be subject to federal income tax to the extent it distributes substantially all of its taxable net investment income and net capital gains to its shareholders. Therefore, no provision for federal income tax should be required. Management of the Fund is required to determine whether a tax position taken by the Fund is more likely than not to be sustained upon examination by the applicable taxing authority. Based on its analysis, Management has concluded that there are no significant uncertain tax positions that would require recognition in the financial statement as of August 7, 2023.

### **Distribution of Income and Gains**

The Fund intends to declare and make distributions of taxable net investment income quarterly and net capital gains annually. Distributions from net realized gains for book purposes may include short-term capital gains, which are included as ordinary income for tax purposes.

### **Organizational and Offering Costs**

Mason Capital Partners (the "Advisor") has agreed to bear all organizational and offering expenses for the Fund and are not subject to recoupment.

### **Guarantees and Indemnifications**

In the normal course of business, the Trust, on behalf of the Fund, enters into contracts with third-party service providers that contain a variety of representations and warranties and that provide general indemnifications. Additionally, under the Trust organizational documents, the officers and Trustees are indemnified against certain liabilities arising out of the performance of their duties to the Trust. The Fund's maximum exposure under these

arrangements is unknown, as it involves possible future claims that may or may not be made against the Fund. The Advisor is of the view that the risk of loss to the Fund in connection with the Fund indemnification obligations is remote; however, there can be no assurance that such obligations will not result in material liabilities that adversely affect the Fund.

50

## 3. Investment Advisory and Other Agreements

The Advisor acts as the Fund's investment advisor pursuant to an investment advisory agreement with the Trust (the "Management Agreement").

Under the terms of the Management Agreement between the Trust, on behalf of the Fund, and the Advisor, the Advisor provides investment management services to the Fund and oversees the day-to-day operations of the Fund, subject to the oversight of the Board of Trustees (the "Board") and the officers of the Trust. The Advisor administers the Fund's business affairs, provides office facilities and equipment and certain clerical, bookkeeping and administrative services. The Advisor is responsible for the day-to-day management of the Fund's portfolio and subject to the oversight of the Board. The Advisor oversees compliance with the Fund's investment objective, policies, strategies and restrictions. The Board supervises and oversees the Advisor, and establishes policies that they must follow in their advisory activities.

Pursuant to the Management Agreement, the Fund pays the Advisor a management fee at an annual rate of 1.00% based on the Fund's average daily net assets.

Under the Management Agreement, the Advisor bears all of the ordinary operating expenses of the Fund. The Fund will pay all (i) brokerage expenses and other fees, charges, taxes, levies or expenses (such as stamp taxes) incurred in connection with the execution of portfolio transactions or in connection with creation and redemption transactions (including without limitation any fees, charges, taxes, levies or expenses related to the purchase or sale of an amount of any currency, or the patriation or repatriation of any security or other asset, related to the execution of portfolio transactions);

(ii) legal fees or expenses in connection with any arbitration, litigation or pending or threatened arbitration or litigation, including any settlements in connection therewith; (iii) extraordinary expenses (in each case as determined by a majority of the Independent Trustees); (iv) distribution fees and expenses paid by the Trust under any distribution plan adopted pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the Act; (v) interest and taxes of any kind or nature (including, but not limited to, income, excise, transfer and withholding taxes); (vi) fees and expenses related to the provision of securities lending services; and (vii) the advisory fee payable to the Adviser. The internal expenses of pooled investment vehicles in which a Fund may invest (acquired fund fees and expenses) are not expenses of such Funds and are not paid by the Adviser.

### **Other Service Providers**

U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC dba U.S. Bank Global Fund Services ("Fund Services"), an indirect wholly-owned subsidiary of U.S. Bancorp, serves as the Fund's administrator and, in that capacity performs various administrative and accounting services for the Fund. Fund Services also serves as the Fund's fund accountant, transfer agent, dividend disbursing agent and registrar. Fund Services prepares various federal and state regulatory filings, reports and returns for the Fund, including regulatory compliance monitoring and financial reporting; prepares reports and materials to be supplied to the trustees; monitors the activities of the Fund's custodian, transfer agent and accountants; reviews the Fund's advisory fee expense accrual and coordinates the preparation and payment of the advisory fee. The Distributor serves as the principal underwriter for shares of the Fund, and acts as the Fund's distributor in a continuous public offering of the Fund's shares. U.S. Bank, N.A. ("U.S. Bank"), affiliate of Fund Services, serves as the Fund's custodian (the "Custodian"). As of August 7, 2023, there were no fees incurred from the service providers described above as the Fund had not commenced operations.

Thompson Hine LLP serves as Legal Counsel to the Trust, and the Fund.

Quasar Distributors, LLC serves as the distributor of Creation Units for the Fund. Shares are continuously offered for sale by the Trust through the Distributor only in Creation Units, as described under "Organization" above. Shares in less than Creation Units are not distributed by the Distributor. The Distributor is a broker-dealer registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA").

## 4. Related Parties

At August 7, 2023, certain officers and Trustees of the Trust were also officers or employees of the Advisor or affiliated with the Distributor.

#### 5. Beneficial Ownership

The beneficial ownership, either directly or indirectly, of more than 25% of the voting securities of a fund creates a presumption of control of the fund, under Section 2(a)(9) of the 1940 Act. As of the date of this financial statement, Jeunghee Mason, as the sole shareholder of the Fund, owned 100% of the outstanding Shares.

#### 6. Subsequent Events

In preparing this financial statement, management has evaluated events and transactions for potential recognition or disclosure through the date the financial statement was available to be issued. Management has determined that there were no material events that would require disclosure in the Fund's financial statement through the date this financial statement was issued.

52

# Cohen & Co

## **REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

## To the Shareholders of Fundamentals First ETF and Board of Mason Capital Fund Trust

#### **Opinion on the Financial Statements**

We have audited the accompanying statement of assets and liabilities of Mason Capital Fund Trust (the "Trust") comprising Fundamentals First ETF (the "Fund") as of August 7, 2023, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statement"). In our opinion, the financial statement presents fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Fund as of August 7, 2023, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### Basis for Opinion

This financial statement is the responsibility of the Fund's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Fund's financial statement based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) ("PCAOB") and are required to be independent with respect to the Fund in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statement is free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audit included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statement, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statement and confirmation of cash owned as of August 7, 2023, by correspondence with the custodian. Our audit also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statement. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

Cohin & Compuny, Etcl.

We have served as the Fund's auditor since 2023.

COHEN & COMPANY, LTD. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania August 28, 2023

COHEN & COMPANY, LTD. 800.229.1099 | 866.818.4538 FAX | cohencps.com

Registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board

53

#### **APPENDIX A - PROXY VOTING POLICY AND PROCEDURES**

#### **INTRODUCTION**

The Trust is the beneficial owner of its portfolio securities. Accordingly, the Board, acting on behalf of the Trust and each of its series, has the right and the fiduciary obligation to vote proxies relating to the Funds' portfolio securities in a manner consistent with the best interests of the Funds and their shareholders. Accordingly, the Board has adopted this Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures with respect to voting proxies relating to portfolio securities held by the Funds.

#### POLICY

A. Delegation to the Advisor

The policy of the Trust is to delegate the responsibility for voting proxies relating to portfolio securities held by a Fund to the Advisor for the Fund as a part of the Advisor's general management of the Fund, subject to

- 1) by a Fund to the Advisor for the Fund as a part of the Advisor's general management of the Fund, subject to the Board's continuing oversight.
- 2) The policy of the Trust is also to adopt the policies and procedures used by the Advisor to a Fund to vote proxies relating to portfolio securities held by its clients, including the Fund (the "Advisor's Proxy Voting Policy").

The Advisor shall periodically inform its employees (i) that they are under an obligation to be aware of the potential for conflicts of interest on the part of the Advisor with respect to voting proxies on behalf of a Fund,

3) both as a result of the employee's personal relationships and due to circumstances that may arise during the conduct of the Advisor's business, and (ii) that employees should bring conflicts of interest of which they become aware to the attention of the management of the Advisor.

The Advisor shall be responsible for coordinating the delivery of proxies by a Fund's custodian to the Advisor4) or to an agent of the Advisor selected by the Advisor to vote proxies with respect to which the Advisor has such discretion.

#### B. Delegation to Sub-Advisors

The Advisor to a Fund may, but is not required to, further delegate the responsibility for voting proxies relating to portfolio securities held by the Fund to one or more of the Sub-Advisors retained to provide investment advisory services to such Fund, if any (each a "Sub-Advisor"). If such responsibility is delegated to a Sub-Advisor, then the Sub-Advisor shall assume the fiduciary duty and reporting responsibilities of the Advisor under these policy guidelines; however, the Advisor has ultimate responsibility of all proxy voting activities. As used in this Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures, the term "Advisor" includes the Sub-Advisor(s), if any.

#### FIDUCIARY DUTY

The Advisor of a Fund is a fiduciary to the Fund and must vote proxies in a manner consistent with the best interest of the Fund and its shareholders.

A-1

## **PROXY VOTING PROCEDURES**

A. Presentation of Advisor's Proxy Voting Policy to The Board

Initially the Advisor shall present to the Board for its review the Advisor's Proxy Voting Policy. Annually the Board will review a summary of the Advisor's Proxy Voting Policy. In addition, the Advisor shall notify the Board promptly of material changes to the Advisor's Proxy Voting Policy.

B. Annual Presentation of Proxy Voting Record to the Board

At least annually, each Advisor shall provide to the Board a record of each proxy voted with respect to portfolio securities held by the Fund during the year. With respect to those proxies that the Advisor has identified as involving a conflict of interest, the Advisor shall submit a separate report indicating the nature of the conflict of interest and how that conflict was resolved with respect to the voting of the proxy. For this purpose, a "conflict of interest" shall be deemed to occur when the Advisor, the Principal Underwriter/Distributor, or an Affiliated Person of the Advisor or a Principal Underwriter/Distributor has a financial interest in a matter presented by a proxy to be voted on behalf of a Fund, other than the obligation the Advisor incurs as Advisor to that Fund, which may compromise the Advisor's independence of judgment and action in voting the proxy.

C. Resolution of Conflicts of Interest

Where a proxy proposal raises a material conflict of interest between the interests of the Advisor to a Fund, the Principal Underwriter/Distributor, or an Affiliated Person of the Fund, the Advisor or a Principal Underwriter/ Distributor and that of the Fund, the Advisor shall resolve such conflict in the manner described below.

1) Vote in Accordance with a Predetermined Specific Policy

To the extent that the Advisor's Proxy Voting Policy includes a pre-determined voting policy for various types of proposals and the Advisor has little or no discretion to deviate from such policy with respect to the proposal in question, the Advisor shall vote in accordance with such pre-determined voting policy.

2) Notify and Obtain Consent of the Board

To the extent that the Advisor's Proxy Voting Policy includes a pre-determined voting policy for various proposals and the Advisor has discretion to deviate from such policy, the Advisor shall disclose the conflict to the Board and obtain the Board's consent to the proposed vote prior to voting on such proposal.

a) Detailed Disclosure to the Board

To enable the Board to make an informed decision regarding the vote in question, such disclosure to the Board shall include sufficient detail regarding the matter to be voted on and the nature of the conflict. When the Board does not respond to such a conflict disclosure request or denies the request, the Advisor shall abstain from voting the securities held by the relevant Funds.

b) Use of Independent Third Party

To the extent there is a conflict of interest between the Advisor, the Principal Underwriter/Distributor, or an Affiliated Person of the Advisor or a Principal Underwriter/Distributor and one or more Funds and the Advisor notifies the Board of such conflict, the Board may vote the proxy in accordance with the recommendation of an independent third party.

A-2

#### **REVOCATION OF AUTHORITY TO VOTE**

The delegation by the Board of the authority to vote proxies relating to portfolio securities held by the Funds may be revoked by the Board, in whole or in part, at any time.

#### ANNUAL FILING OF PROXY VOTING RECORD

The Advisor or other delegated third-party shall file an annual report of each proxy voted with respect to portfolio securities held by the Funds during the twelve-month period ended June 30 on Form N-PX not later than August 31 of each year.

#### **PROXY VOTING DISCLOSURES**

- A. The Trust shall include in its registration statement:
  - 1) A description of this Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures and of the Advisor's Proxy Voting Policy; and

A statement disclosing that information regarding how the Advisor voted proxies relating to portfolio

- securities held by the Funds during the most recent twelve-month period ended June 30 is available without charge, upon request, by calling the Trust or Advisor's toll-free telephone number or through a specified Internet address, or both, and on the SEC website.
- B. The Trust shall include in its Annual and Semi-Annual Reports to shareholders:
  - A statement that a description of this Proxy Voting Policy and Procedures is available without charge, upon
    request, by calling the Trust or Advisor's toll-free telephone number or through a specified Internet address, or both, and on the SEC website.

A statement that information regarding how the Trust voted proxies relating to portfolio securities held by the Funds during the most recent 12-month period ended June 30 is available without charge, upon request, by

2) If this during the most recent 12-month period ended such so is available without endige, upon request, by calling the Trust or Advisor's toll-free telephone number or through a specified Internet address, or both, and on the SEC website.

A-3

#### PART C: OTHER INFORMATION

- (a)(1) <u>Agreement and Declaration of Trust of the Registrant<sup>1</sup></u>
- (a)(2) <u>Amended Agreement and Declaration of Trust of the Registrant<sup>3</sup></u>
- (b) <u>By-Laws of the Registrant<sup>1</sup></u>
- (c) Not applicable.
- (d) <u>Investment Advisory Agreement between the Registrant and Mason Capital Partners (the "Adviser")<sup>3</sup></u>
- (e) <u>ETF Distribution Agreement between the Registrant and Quasar Distributors, LLC<sup>3</sup></u>
- (f) Not applicable.
- (g) <u>Custody Agreement between Registrant and U.S. Bank, National Association<sup>3</sup></u>
- (h)(1) <u>Fund Accounting Servicing Agreement between Registrant and U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC<sup>3</sup></u>
- (h)(2) <u>Fund Administration Servicing Agreement between Registrant and U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC<sup>3</sup></u>
- (h)(3) <u>Transfer Agent Servicing Agreement between Registrant and U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC<sup>3</sup></u>
- (i) <u>Legal Opinion of Thompson Hine LLP<sup>2</sup></u>
- (i)(1) <u>Legal Consent of Thompson Hine LLP<sup>3</sup></u>
- (j) <u>Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm<sup>3</sup></u>
- (k) Not applicable.
- (l) <u>Subscription Agreement between the Registrant and the Initial Investor<sup>3</sup></u>
- (m) <u>Rule 12b-1 Distribution and Service Plan<sup>3</sup></u>
- (n) Not applicable.
- (o) Not applicable.
- (p) Joint Code of Ethics of the Registrant and the Adviser<sup>3</sup>
- Other Exhibits:

## Item 29. Persons Controlled by or Under Common Control with the Fund

None.

1 Incorporated herein by reference to the corresponding exhibit of the Registrant's Registration Statement, SEC File Nos.811-23853, 333-270294, filed March 6, 2023, accession number 0001398344-23-005575.

- 2 Incorporated herein by reference to the corresponding exhibit of the Registrant's Registration Statement, SEC File Nos.811-23853, 333-270294, filed September 26, 2023, accession number 0001398344-23-018425.
- <sup>3</sup> Filed herewith.
- <sup>4</sup> To be filed by subsequent amendment.

## Item 30. Indemnification

Generally, certain of the agreements with the Trust, or related to the Trust (as set forth below), provide indemnification of the Trust's Trustees, officers, the underwriter, and certain Trust affiliates. The details of these sources of indemnification follow:

Pursuant to Section 6.5 of the Agreement and Declaration of Trust (the "Declaration"), every person who is, or has been, a Trustee, officer, or employee of the Trust, including persons who serve at the request of the Trust as directors, trustees, officers, employees or agents of another organization in which the Trust has an interest as a shareholder, creditor or otherwise ("Covered Person"), shall be indemnified by the Trust to the fullest extent permitted by law against liability and against all expenses reasonably incurred or paid by him in connection with any claim, action, suit or proceeding in which he becomes involved as a party or otherwise by virtue of his being or having been such a Trustee, director, officer, employee or agent and against amounts paid or incurred by him in settlement thereof.

No indemnification shall be provided under the Declaration to a Covered Person to the extent such indemnification is prohibited by applicable federal law.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to trustees, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the provisions of Delaware law and the Agreement and Declaration of the Registrant or the By-Laws of the Registrant, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a trustee, officer or controlling person of the Trust in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such trustee, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

Nothing in the Declaration indemnifies, holds harmless or protects any officer or trustee against liability to the Trust or any shareholder to which such person would otherwise be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of such person's office.

Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement between the Trust and Quasar Distributors, LLC, the Trust's distributor and underwriter, (the "Distributor"), the Trust agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Distributor, its affiliates and each of their respective directors, officers and employees and agents and any person who controls the Distributor within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act (any of the Distributor, its officers, employees, agents and directors or such control persons, for purposes of this paragraph, a "Distributor Indemnitee") against any loss, liability, claim, damages or expense (including the reasonable cost of investigating or defending any alleged loss, liability, claim, damages or expense and reasonable counsel fees incurred in connection therewith) ("Losses") that a Distributor Indemnitee may incur arising out of or based upon: (i) Distributor serving as distributor for the Trust pursuant to this Agreement; (ii) the allegation of any wrongful act of the Trust or any of its directors, officers, employees or affiliates in connection with its duties and responsibilities in this Agreement; (iii) any claim that the Registration Statement, Prospectus, Statement of Additional Information, product description, shareholder reports, Marketing Materials and advertisements specifically approved by the Trust and Investment Adviser or other information filed or made public by the Trust (as from time to time amended) included an untrue statement

of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein (and in the case of the Prospectus, Statement of Additional Information and product description, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading under the 1933 Act, or any other statute or the common law; (iv) the breach by the Trust of any obligation, representation or warranty contained in this Agreement; or (v) the Trust's failure to comply in any material respect with applicable securities laws.

Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement between the Trust and Quasar Distributors, LLC, the Trust's distributor and underwriter, (the "Distributor"), the Distributor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Trust and each of its Trustees and officers and any person who controls the Trust within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act (for purposes of this paragraph, the Trust and each of its Trustees and officers and its controlling persons are collectively referred to as the "Trust Indemnitees") against any Losses arising out of or based upon (i) the allegation of any wrongful act of the Distributor or any of its directors, officers, employees or affiliates in connection with its activities as Distributor pursuant to this Agreement; (ii) the breach of any obligation, representation or warranty contained in this Agreement by the Distributor; (iii) the Distributor's failure to comply in any material respect with applicable securities laws, including applicable FINRA regulations; or (iv) any allegation that the Registration Statement, Prospectus, Statement of Additional Information, product description, shareholder reports, any information or materials relating to the Funds (as described in section 3(g)) or other information filed or made public by the Trust (as from time to time amended) included an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements not misleading, insofar as such statement or omission was made in reliance upon, and in conformity with information furnished to the Trust, in writing, by the Distributor.

Pursuant to an Investment Advisory Agreement between Mason Capital Partners (the "Adviser") and the Trust, the Trust agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Adviser, its directors, officers, employees, shareholders, members, agents, control persons or affiliates of any thereof against any liability for, or any damages, expenses or losses incurred by the Trust in connection with, any error of judgment, mistake of law, any act or omission connected with or arising out of any services rendered under, or payments made pursuant to, the agreement or any other matter to which this agreement relates.

Nothing in the Investment Advisory Agreement and Distribution Agreement, indemnifies, holds harmless or protects any adviser and underwriter against liability to the Trust or any shareholder to which the adviser and underwriter would otherwise be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, or gross negligence in the performance of its duties, or by reason of such adviser's and underwriter's reckless disregard of its obligation and duties under such agreement.

#### Item 31. Business and Other Connections of the Investment Adviser

See "Management" in the Statement of Additional Information, incorporated herein by reference. Information as to the directors and officers of the Adviser is included in its Form ADV (File Number: 801-11877) filed with the SEC and is incorporated herein by reference thereto.

## Item 32. Principal Underwriters

(a) The Distributor also acts as the principal underwriter for the following other investment companies:

- 1. American Trust Allegiance Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 2. Capital Advisors Growth Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 3. Chase Growth Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 4. Davidson Multi Cap Equity Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 5. Edgar Lomax Value Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 6. First Sentier American Listed Infrastructure Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 7. First Sentier Global Listed Infrastructure Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 8. Fort Pitt Capital Total Return Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 9. Huber Large Cap Value Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 10. Huber Mid Cap Value Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust

- 11. Huber Select Large Cap Value Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 12. Huber Small Cap Value Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 13. Logan Capital Broad Innovative Growth ETF, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 14. Logan Capital International Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 15. Logan Capital Large Cap Core Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 16. Logan Capital Small Cap Growth Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 17. O'Shaughnessy Market Leaders Value Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 18. PIA BBB Bond Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 19. PIA High Yield Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 20. PIA High Yield Managed Account Completion Shares (MACS) Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 21. PIA MBS Bond Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 22. PIA Short-Term Securities Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 23. Poplar Forest Cornerstone Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 24. Poplar Forest Partners Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 25. Pzena Emerging Markets Value Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 26. Pzena International Small Cap Value Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 27. Pzena Mid Cap Value Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 28. Pzena Small Cap Value Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 29. Scharf Alpha Opportunity Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 30.Scharf Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 31. Scharf Global Opportunity Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 32. Scharf Multi-Asset Opportunity Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 33. Semper MBS Total Return Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 34. Semper Short Duration Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 35. Shenkman Capital Floating Rate High Income Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 36. Shenkman Capital Short Duration High Income Fund, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 37. VegTech Plant-based Innovation & Climate ETF, Series of Advisors Series Trust
- 38. The Aegis Funds
- 39. Allied Asset Advisors Funds
- 40. Angel Oak Funds Trust
- 41. Angel Oak Strategic Credit Fund
- 42. Barrett Opportunity Fund, Inc.
- 43. Bridges Investment Fund, Inc.
- 44. Brookfield Investment Funds
- 45. Buffalo Funds
- 46. Cushing® Mutual Funds Trust
- 47. DoubleLine Funds Trust
- 48. EA Series Trust (f/k/a Alpha Architect ETF Trust)
- 49. Ecofin Tax-Advantaged Social Impact Fund, Inc. (f/k/a Tortoise Tax-Advantaged Social Infrastructure Fund, Inc.)
- 50. AAM Bahl & Gaynor Small/Mid Cap Income Growth ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 51. AAM Low Duration Preferred and Income Securities ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 52. AAM S&P 500 Emerging Markets High Dividend Value ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 53. AAM S&P 500 High Dividend Value ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 54. AAM S&P Developed Markets High Dividend Value ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 55. AAM Transformers ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 56. AlphaClone Alternative Alpha ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 57. AlphaMark Actively Managed Small Cap ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 58. Aptus Collared Income Opportunity ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 59. Aptus Defined Risk ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 60. Aptus Drawdown Managed Equity ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions

- 61. Aptus Enhanced Yield ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 62. Blue Horizon BNE ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 63. Carbon Strategy ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 64.ClearShares OCIO ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 65. ClearShares Piton Intermediate Fixed Income Fund, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 66. ClearShares Ultra-Short Maturity ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 67. Distillate International Fundamental Stability & Value ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 68. Distillate US Fundamental Stability & Value ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 69. ETFB Green SRI REITs ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 70. Hoya Capital High Dividend Yield ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 71. Hoya Capital Housing ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 72. iBET Sport Betting & Gaming ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 73. International Drawdown Managed Equity ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 74. LHA Market State Alpha Seeker ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 75. LHA Market State Tactical Beta ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 76. LHA Market State Tactical Beta Q ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 77. Loncar Cancer Immunotherapy ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 78. Loncar China BioPharma ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 79. McElhenny Sheffield Managed Risk ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 80. Nationwide Dow Jones® Risk-Managed Income ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 81. Nationwide Nasdaq-100 Risk-Managed Income ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 82. Nationwide Russell 2000® Risk-Managed Income ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 83. Nationwide S&P 500® Risk-Managed Income ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 84. NETLease Corporate Real Estate ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 85. Opus Small Cap Value ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 86. Premise Capital Diversified Tactical ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 87. PSYK ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 88. Roundhill Acquirers Deep Value ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 89. The Acquirers Fund, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 90. U.S. Global GO GOLD and Precious Metal Miners ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 91. U.S. Global JETS ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 92. U.S. Global Sea to Sky Cargo ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 93. U.S. Vegan Climate ETF, Series of ETF Series Solutions
- 94. First American Funds, Inc.
- 95. FundX Investment Trust
- 96. The Glenmede Fund, Inc.
- 97. The Glenmede Portfolios
- 98. The GoodHaven Funds Trust
- 99. Greenspring Fund, Incorporated
- 100. Harding, Loevner Funds, Inc.
- 101. Hennessy Funds Trust
- 102. Horizon Funds
- 103. Hotchkis & Wiley Funds
- 104. Intrepid Capital Management Funds Trust
- 105. Jacob Funds Inc.
- 106. The Jensen Quality Growth Fund Inc.
- 107. Kirr, Marbach Partners Funds, Inc.
- 108. AAF First Priority CLO Bond ETF, Series of Listed Funds Trust
- 109. Core Alternative ETF, Series of Listed Funds Trust
- 110. Wahed Dow Jones Islamic World ETF, Series of Listed Funds Trust
- 111. Wahed FTSE USA Shariah ETF, Series of Listed Funds Trust

- 112. LKCM Funds
- 113. LoCorr Investment Trust

114. Lord Asset Management Trust

115. MainGate Trust

116. ATAC Rotation Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

117. Cove Street Capital Small Cap Value Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

118. Ecofin Digital Payments Infrastructure Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

119. Ecofin Global Energy Transition Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

120. Ecofin Global Renewables Infrastructure Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

121. Ecofin Global Water ESG Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

122. Ecofin Sustainable Water Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

123. Great Lakes Disciplined Equity Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

124. Great Lakes Large Cap Value Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

125. Great Lakes Small Cap Opportunity Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

126. Jackson Square Global Growth Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

127. Jackson Square Large-Cap Growth Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

128. Jackson Square SMID-Cap Growth Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

129. Kensington Active Advantage Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

130. Kensington Dynamic Growth Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

131. Kensington Managed Income Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

132. LK Balanced Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

133. Muhlenkamp Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

134. Nuance Concentrated Value Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

135. Nuance Concentrated Value Long Short Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

136. Nuance Mid Cap Value Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

137. Port Street Quality Growth Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

138. Principal Street High Income Municipal Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

139. Principal Street Short Term Municipal Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

140. Reinhart Genesis PMV Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

141. Reinhart International PMV Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

142. Reinhart Mid Cap PMV Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

143. Tortoise MLP & Energy Income Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

144. Tortoise MLP & Pipeline Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

145. Tortoise North American Pipeline Fund, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

146. V-Shares MSCI World ESG Materiality and Carbon Transition ETF, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

147. V-Shares US Leadership Diversity ETF, Series of Managed Portfolio Series

148. Argent Small Cap Fund, Series of Manager Directed Portfolios

149. Greenspring Income Opportunities Fund, Series of Manager Directed Portfolios

150. Hood River International Opportunity Fund, Series of Manager Directed Portfolios

151. Hood River Small-Cap Growth Fund, Series of Manager Directed Portfolios

152. Mar Vista Strategic Growth Fund, Series of Manager Directed Portfolios

153. Vert Global Sustainable Real Estate Fund, Series of Manager Directed Portfolios

154. Matrix Advisors Funds Trust

155. Matrix Advisors Value Fund, Inc.

156. Monetta Trust

157. Nicholas Equity Income Fund, Inc.

158. Nicholas Fund, Inc.

159. Nicholas II, Inc.

- 160. Nicholas Limited Edition, Inc.
- 161. Permanent Portfolio Family of Funds

162. Perritt Funds, Inc.

- 163. Procure ETF Trust II
- 164. Professionally Managed Portfolios
- 165. Prospector Funds, Inc.
- 166. Provident Mutual Funds, Inc.
- 167. Abbey Capital Futures Strategy Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 168. Abbey Capital Multi-Asset Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 169. Adara Smaller Companies Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 170. Aquarius International Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 171. Boston Partners All Cap Value Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 172. Boston Partners Emerging Markets Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 173. Boston Partners Emerging Markets Long/Short Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 174. Boston Partners Global Equity Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 175. Boston Partners Global Long/Short Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 176. Boston Partners Global Sustainability Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 177. Boston Partners Long/Short Equity Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 178. Boston Partners Long/Short Research Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 179. Boston Partners Small Cap Value II Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 180. Campbell Systematic Macro Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 181. Motley Fool 100 Index ETF, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 182. Motley Fool Capital Efficiency 100 Index ETF, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 183. Motley Fool Global Opportunities ETF, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 184. Motley Fool Mid-Cap Growth ETF, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 185. Motley Fool Next Index ETF, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 186. Motley Fool Small-Cap Growth ETF, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 187. Optima Strategic Credit Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 188. SGI Global Equity Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 189. SGI Peak Growth Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 190. SGI Prudent Growth Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 191. SGI Small Cap Core Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 192. SGI U.S. Large Cap Equity Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 193. SGI U.S. Large Cap Equity VI Portfolio, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 194. SGI U.S. Small Cap Equity Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 195. US Treasury 3 Month Bill ETF, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 196. US Treasury 2 Year Note ETF, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 197. US Treasury 10 Year Note ETF, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 198. WPG Partners Select Small Cap Value Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 199. WPG Partners Small/Micro Cap Value Fund, Series of The RBB Fund, Inc.
- 200. RBC Funds Trust
- 201. Series Portfolios Trust
- 202. Thompson IM Funds, Inc.
- 203. TrimTabs ETF Trust
- 204. Trust for Advised Portfolios
- 205. Barrett Growth Fund, Series of Trust for Professional Managers
- 206. Bright Rock Mid Cap Growth Fund, Series of Trust for Professional Managers
- 207. Bright Rock Quality Large Cap Fund, Series of Trust for Professional Managers
- 208. CrossingBridge Low Duration High Yield Fund, Series of Trust for Professional Managers
- 209. CrossingBridge Responsible Credit Fund, Series of Trust for Professional Managers
- 210. CrossingBridge Ultra-Short Duration Fund, Series of Trust for Professional Managers
- 211. Dearborn Partners Rising Dividend Fund, Series of Trust for Professional Managers
- 212. Jensen Global Quality Growth Fund, Series of Trust for Professional Managers
- 213. Jensen Quality Value Fund, Series of Trust for Professional Managers

- 214. Rockefeller Climate Solutions Fund, Series of Trust for Professional Managers
- 215. Terra Firma US Concentrated Realty Fund, Series of Trust for Professional Managers
- 216. USQ Core Real Estate Fund
- 217. Wall Street EWM Funds Trust
- 218. Wisconsin Capital Funds, Inc.
- (b) The Directors and officers of Quasar Distributors, LLC are as follows:

Name	Address	Position with Underwriter	Position with Registrant
Teresa Cowan	111 E. Kilbourn Ave, Suite 2200 Milwaukee, WI 53202	President/Manager	None
Chris Lanza	Three Canal Plaza, Suite 100 Portland, ME 04101	Vice President	None
Kate Macchia	Three Canal Plaza, Suite 100 Portland, ME 04101	Vice President	None
Jennifer A. Brunner	111 E. Kilbourn Ave, Suite 2200 Milwaukee, WI 53202	Vice President and Chief Compliance Officer	None
Kelly B. Whetstone	Three Canal Plaza, Suite 100 Portland, ME 04101	Secretary	None
Susan L. LaFond	111 E. Kilbourn Ave, Suite 2200 Milwaukee, WI 53202	Treasurer	None

(c) Not Applicable.

#### Item 33. Location of Accounts and Records

The books, accounts and other documents required by Section 31(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules promulgated thereunder will be maintained at the offices of:

Records Relating to:	Are located at:
Registrant's Transfer Agent, Fund Accountant, and Administrator	U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC 615 East Michigan Street Milwaukee, WI 53202
Registrant's Distributor	Quasar Distributors, LLC 111 E Kilbourn Ave., Suite 2200 Milwaukee, WI 53202
Registrant's Custodian	U.S. Bank, National Association 1555 North Rivercenter Drive, Suite 302, Milwaukee, WI 53212

#### Item 34. Management Services

Not applicable.

#### Item 35. Undertakings

Not applicable.

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933 and the Investment Company Act of 1940, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the city of Boston, in the state of Massachusetts on the 13<sup>th</sup> day of December, 2023.

Mason Capital Fund Trust

By:/s/ Elliot BruceName:Elliot BruceTitle:President, Principal Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act, this Registration Statement has been signed below by the following person in the capacities.

Signature	Title	Date
/s/ Elliot Bruce Elliot Bruce	Trustee, President, Principal Executive Officer	December 13, 2023
/s/ Mark Koenig Mark Koenig	Trustee	December 13, 2023
/s/ Jerry Richardson Jerry Richardson	Trustee	December 13, 2023
/s/ Gregg Picillo Gregg Picillo	Treasurer, Principal Financial Officer	December 13, 2023

## **Exhibit Index**

Exhibit	Exhibit No.
Amended Agreement and Declaration of Trust of the Registrant	<u>(a)(2)</u>
Investment Advisory Agreement between the Registrant and Mason Capital Partners	<u>(d)</u>

ETF Distribution Agreement between the Registrant and Quasar Distributors, LLC	<u>(e)</u>
Custody Agreement between Registrant and U.S. Bank, National Association	<u>(g)</u>
Fund Accounting Servicing Agreement between Registrant and U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC	<u>(h)(1)</u>
Fund Administration Servicing Agreement between Registrant and U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC	<u>(h)(2)</u>
Transfer Agent Servicing Agreement between Registrant and U.S. Bancorp Fund Services, LLC	<u>(h)(3)</u>
Legal Consent of Thompson Hine LLP	<u>(i)(1)</u>
Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm	<u>(j)</u>
Subscription Agreement between the Registrant and the Initial Investor	<u>(1)</u>
Rule 12b-1 Distribution and Service Plan	<u>(m)</u>
Joint Code of Ethics of the Registrant and the Adviser	<u>(p)</u>

## AMENDED AGREEMENT AND DECLARATION OF TRUST

## OF

## MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST

(a Delaware Statutory Trust)

Principal Place of Business:

50 Federal Street, 9<sup>th</sup> Floor Boston, Massachusetts, 02110

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

		Page
ARTICLE I	THE TRUST	1
1.1	Name	1
1.2	Definitions	1
ARTICLE II	PURPOSE OF THE TRUST	3
ARTICLE III	BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND BY-LAWS	3
3.1	Number and Qualification	3
3.2	Term and Election	4
3.3	Resignation and Removal	4
3.4	Vacancies	4
3.5	Meetings	4
3.6	Trustee Action by Written Consent	4
3.7	Officers	4
3.8	Powers and Duties	4
3.9	Legal Title	8
3.10	Issuance and Repurchase of Shares	8
3.11	Delegation; Committees	9
3.12	By-Laws	9
ARTICLE	SERIES AND CLASSES OF SHARES	

4.1	Classification of Shares	9
4.2	Establishment and Designation	9
4.3	Separate and Distinct Nature	10
4.4	Conversion Rights	10
4.5	Rights and Preferences	10
4.6	Disclosure of Shareholder Holdings	11
ARTICLE	ADVISORY, MANAGEMENT AND DISTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENTS	
V		11
5.1	Adviser, Sub-Adviser and Administrator	11
5.2	Underwriter; Sub-Transfer Agent and Shareholder Servicing Agent; Custodian; Authorized Participant	12
5.3	Parties to Contract	12
5.4	Further Authority of the Trustees	12
ARTICLE	LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION	
VI		12

	6.1	No Personal Liability of Shareholders, Trustees, etc.	12
	6.2	Limitation of Liability of Trustees and Others	13
	6.3	Experts; No Bond or Surety	14
	6.4	Liability of Third Persons Dealing with the Trust or Trustees	15
	6.5	Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses	15
	6.6	Further Indemnification	16
	6.7	Amendments and Modifications	16
	6.8	Derivative Actions and Appraisal of Rights	16
	6.9	Fiduciary Duties	17
ARTIC VII	CLE	SHARES OF BENEFICIAL INTEREST	17
	7.1	Beneficial Interest	17
	7.2	Rights of Shareholders	17
	7.3	Trust Only	17
	7.4	Issuance and Listing of Shares	18
	7.5	Register of Shares	18
	7.6	Redemption and Repurchase of Shares	19
	7.7	Redemption Price	19
	7.8	Payment	20
	7.9	Redemption by Action of the Trust	20
	7.10	Suspension of Right of Redemption	20
	7.11	Determination of Net Asset Value; Valuation of Portfolio Assets	20

	7.12	Distributions	21
	7.13	Transfer Agent and Registrar	21
	7.14	Notices	21
ARTI VIII	CLE	SHAREHOLDERS	21
	8.1	Meetings of Shareholders	21
	8.2	Voting	22
	8.3	Quorum and Required Vote	23
	8.4	Action by Written Consent in Lieu of Meeting of Shareholders	23
	8.5	Access to Trust Records	24
ARTI IX	CLE	DURATION; TERMINATION OF TRUST; AMENDMENT; MERGERS, ETC.	24
	9.1	Duration	24
	9.2	Termination of the Trust or Any Series or Class	24
	9.3	Amendment Procedure	25
		ii	
	9.4	Merger, Consolidation	25
	9.5	Sale of Assets; Reorganization	25
	9.6	Conversion	26
	9.7	Combination of Classes	26
ARTI X	CLE	MISCELLANEOUS	26
	10.1	Filing	26
	10.2	Registered Agent	26
	10.3	Applicable Law	27
	10.4	Statutory Trust Only	27
	10.5	Provisions in Conflict with Law or Regulations	28
	10.6	Counterparts	28
	10.7	Reliance by Third Parties	28
	10.8	Trustees May Resolve Ambiguities	28

iii

## AMENDED AGREEMENT AND DECLARATION OF TRUST OF MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST

AMENDED AGREEMENT AND DECLARATION OF TRUST made as of the 31<sup>st</sup> day of May, 2023, as amended on December 1, 2023 by the Trustees hereunder.

WHEREAS, this Trust has been formed to carry on business as set forth more particularly hereinafter;

WHEREAS, this Trust is authorized to issue an unlimited number of its shares of beneficial interest all in accordance with the provisions hereinafter set forth; and

WHEREAS, the Sole Trustee hereto intends that the Trust, which was created by the filing of a Certificate of Trust with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on September 22, 2022, shall constitute a statutory trust under the Delaware Statutory Trust Act and that this Agreement and Declaration of Trust shall constitute the governing instrument of such statutory trust.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Trustees hereby declare that they will hold all cash, securities, and other assets which they may from time to time acquire in any manner as Trustees hereunder IN TRUST to manage and dispose of the same upon the following terms and conditions for the benefit of the holders from time to time of shares of beneficial interest in this Trust as hereinafter set forth.

## **ARTICLE I**

## THE TRUST

## 1.1 <u>Name</u>

This Trust shall be known as "Mason Capital Fund Trust" and the Trustees shall conduct the business of the Trust under that name or any other name or names as they may from time to time determine.

## 1.2 <u>Definitions</u>

As used in this Declaration of Trust, the following terms shall have the following meanings.

"1940 Act" refers to the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder and exemptions granted therefrom, as amended from time to time.

"Affiliated Person", "Assignment", "Commission", "Interested Person" and "Principal Underwriter" shall have the meanings given them in the 1940 Act.

"Authorized Participant" shall mean a member or participant of a clearing agency registered with the Commission, which has a written agreement with the Trust or a Series or one of their service providers that allows the Authorized Participant to place orders for the purchase and redemption of Creation Units.

"Board" shall mean the Board of Trustees of the Trust.

1

"By-Laws" shall mean the By-Laws of the Trust as amended from time to time by the Trustees.

"Class" shall mean any of the separate classes of Shares established and designated under or in accordance with the provisions of Article IV hereof and to which the Trustees have allocated assets and liabilities of the Trust in accordance with Article IV.

"Code" shall mean the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the regulations promulgated thereunder."

"Commission" shall mean the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Creation Unit" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7.4(a) of this Declaration of Trust.

"Declaration of Trust" shall mean this Amended Agreement and Declaration of Trust, as amended, supplemented or amended and restated from time to time.

"Delaware Statutory Trust Act" shall mean the provisions of the Delaware Statutory Trust Act, 12 Del. C. §§ 3801, et. seq., as such Act may be amended from time to time.

"Delaware General Corporation Law" means the Delaware General Corporation Law, 8 Del. C. §§ 101, et. seq., as amended from time to time.

"Fundamental Policies" shall mean the investment policies and restrictions as set forth from time to time in any Prospectus, Statement of Additional Information or contained in any current Registration Statement of the Trust filed with the Commission or as otherwise adopted by the Trustees and the Shareholders in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act and designated as fundamental policies therein as they may be amended from time to time in accordance with the requirements of the 1940 Act.

"Interested Person" has the meaning given it in Section 2(a)(19) of the 1940 Act.

"Investment Adviser" or "Adviser" means a party including an adviser or sub-adviser furnishing investment management services to the Trust pursuant to any contract described in Article V hereof.

"Majority Shareholder Vote" shall mean a vote of "a majority of the outstanding voting securities" (as such term is defined in the 1940 Act) of the Trust with each class and series of Shares voting together as a single class, except to the extent otherwise required by the 1940 Act or this Declaration of Trust with respect to any one or more classes or series of Shares, in which case the applicable proportion of such classes or series of Shares voting as a separate class or series, as case may be, also will be required.

"Person" shall mean and include individuals, corporations, partnerships, trusts, limited liability companies, associations, joint ventures and other entities, whether or not legal entities, and governments and agencies and political subdivisions thereof.

"Principal Underwriter" shall have the meaning given in Section (2)(a)(29) of the 1940 Act.

2

"Prospectus" shall mean the Prospectus of the Trust, if any, as in effect from time to time under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Series" shall mean any of the separate series of Shares established and designated under or in accordance with the provisions of Article IV hereof and to which the Trustees have allocated assets and liabilities of the Trust in accordance with Article IV.

"Shareholders" shall mean as of any particular time the holders of record of outstanding Shares of the Trust, at such time.

"Shares" shall mean the transferable units of beneficial interest into which the beneficial interest in the Trust shall be divided from time to time and includes fractions of Shares as well as whole Shares. In addition, Shares also means any preferred shares or preferred units of beneficial interest which may be issued from time to time, as described herein. All references to Shares shall be deemed to be Shares of any or all series or classes as the context may require.

"Sole Trustee" shall be the first person who executes this Declaration of Trust.

"Trust" shall mean the trust established by this Declaration of Trust, as amended from time to time, inclusive of each such amendment.

"Trust Property" shall mean as of any particular time any and all property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, which at such time is owned or held by or for the account of the Trust or the Trustees in such capacity.

"Trustees" shall mean the signatories to this Declaration of Trust, so long as they shall continue in office in accordance with the terms hereof, and all other persons who at the time in question have been duly elected or appointed and have qualified as trustees in accordance with the provisions hereof and are then in office.

#### **ARTICLE II**

#### **PURPOSE OF THE TRUST**

The purpose of the Trust is to conduct, operate and carry on the business of an investment company registered under the 1940 Act through one or more Series (including exchange-traded funds) investing primarily in securities.

#### **ARTICLE III**

#### **BOARD OF TRUSTEES AND BY-LAWS**

#### 3.1 <u>Number and Qualification</u>

Prior to a public offering of Shares there may be a sole Trustee. Thereafter, the number of Trustees constituting the Board of Trustees may be fixed from time to time by a written instrument signed, or by resolution approved at a duly constituted meeting, by a majority of the Board of Trustees, provided, however, that the number of Trustees shall in no event be less than one (1) nor more than fifteen (15). The range of the number of Trustees shall be fixed by the By-Laws. No reduction in the number of Trustees shall have the effect of removing any Trustee from office prior to the expiration of his or her term. Trustees need not own Shares and may succeed themselves in office.

3

## 3.2 <u>Term and Election</u>

Each Trustee shall hold office until the next meeting of Shareholders called for the purpose of considering the election or reelection of such Trustee or of a successor to such Trustee, and until his or her successor is elected and qualified, and any Trustee who is appointed by the Trustees in the interim to fill a vacancy as provided hereunder shall have the same remaining term as that of his or her predecessor, if any, or such term as the Trustees may determine.

#### 3.3 <u>Resignation and Removal</u>

A Trustee of the Trust may resign in a manner specified in the By-Laws.

#### 3.4 <u>Vacancies</u>

Whenever a vacancy in the Board shall occur, it shall be filled in a manner specified in the By-Laws.

#### 3.5 <u>Meetings</u>

The Board may hold its meetings, from time to time, in a manner specified in the By-Laws.

#### 3.6 Trustee Action by Written Consent

Any action which may be taken by Trustees by vote may be taken without a meeting if that number of the Trustees, or members of a committee, as the case may be, required for approval of such action at a meeting of the Trustees or of such committee consent to the action in writing and the written consents are filed with the records of the meetings of Trustees. Such consent shall be treated for all purposes as a vote taken at a meeting of Trustees.

#### 3.7 <u>Officers</u>

The Trustees shall elect a President, a Principal Executive Officer, a Treasurer, Principal Financial Officer, and a Secretary, and may elect a Chairman, who shall serve at the pleasure of the Trustees or until their successors are elected. A Chairman shall, and the President and Treasurer may, but need not, be a Trustee. The President shall be the Principal Executive Officer and if the position of President is vacant or not established, the Chairman shall be the Principal Executive Officer. The Treasurer shall be the Principal Financial Officer.

#### 3.8 <u>Powers and Duties</u>

General Powers. The Trustees shall have exclusive and absolute control over the Trust Property and (a) over the business of the Trust but with full powers of delegation, except as may otherwise be expressly prohibited by this Declaration of Trust, the 1940 Act or other applicable law. The Trustees shall have the power to direct the business and affairs of the Trust and carry on the Trust's operations and maintain offices both within and outside the State of Delaware, and to do or authorize all such other things and execute or authorize the execution of all such instruments as they deem necessary, proper or desirable in order to promote the interests of the Trust. With respect to any power or authority of the Trustees hereunder, whether stated or implied, the Trustees shall have all further powers and authority as may be necessary, incidental, relative, conductive, appropriate or desirable for the accomplishment, carrying out or attainment of any action authorized by the Trustees. In construing the provisions of this Declaration of Trust, the presumption shall be in favor of a grant of power to the Trustees. Without limiting the foregoing, the Trustees shall have power and authority to operate and carry on the business of an investment company and the Trustees shall exercise all the powers as are necessary, convenient, appropriate, incidental or customary in connection therewith and may exercise all powers which are ordinarily exercised by the trustees of a statutory trust. The enumeration of any specific power herein shall not be construed as limiting the aforesaid general powers. Such powers of the Trustees may be exercised without order of or resort to any court. Whenever in this Declaration of Trust the Trustees are given authority to act on behalf of the Trust or to direct, authorize or cause the Trust to take any action, such power and authority shall apply, mutatis mutandis, to any action of the Trust on behalf of any Series or Class, whether or not specific reference is made to Series or Classes.

(b) <u>Investments</u>. The Trustees shall not in any way be bound or limited by present or future laws, rules, regulations or customs in regard to investments by fiduciaries, but shall have full authority and power to authorize the Trust to make, invest and reinvest in, to buy or otherwise acquire, to hold, for investment or otherwise, to borrow, to sell, terminate, exercise or otherwise dispose of, to lend or to pledge, to write, enter into, engage, trade or deal in any and all investments or investment strategies as they may deem proper at any time and from time to time to accomplish the purpose of the Trust or any Series thereof. In furtherance of, and in no way limiting, the foregoing, the Trustees shall have power and authority to authorize the Trust:

4

(i) to exercise powers and rights of subscription or otherwise which in any manner arise out of ownership of securities or other assets;

(ii) to hold any security or property in a form not indicating any trust, whether in bearer, unregistered or other negotiable form or either in the Trust's name or in the name of a custodian or a nominee or nominees;

(iii) to exercise all rights, powers and privileges of ownership or interest in all securities and other assets included in the Trust Property, including the right to vote thereon and otherwise act with respect thereto and to do all acts for the preservation, protection, improvement and enhancement in value of all such assets;

(iv) to acquire (by purchase, lease or otherwise) and to hold, use, maintain, develop and dispose of (by sale or otherwise) any property, real or personal, tangible or intangible, including cash, securities, currencies, any commodities and any interest therein;

(v) subject to the Fundamental Policies in effect from time to time with respect to the Trust, the Trustees shall have the power to borrow money or otherwise obtain credit or utilize leverage to the maximum extent permitted by law or regulation as such may be needed from time to time and to secure the same by mortgaging, pledging or otherwise subjecting as security the assets of the Trust, including the lending of portfolio securities, and to

endorse, guarantee, or undertake the performance of any obligation, contract or engagement of any other person, firm, association or corporation;

5

(vi) to secure borrowings by mortgaging, pledging or otherwise subjecting as security all or any portion of the Trust Property;

(vii) to endorse, guarantee, or undertake the performance of any obligation or engagement of any other Person;

(viii) to lend money or any other Trust Property;

(ix) to aid by further investment any corporation, company, trust, association or firm, any obligation of or interest in which is included in the Trust Property or in the affairs of which the Trustees have any direct or indirect interest and to do all acts and things designed to protect, preserve, improve or enhance the value of such obligation or interest;

(x) to guarantee or become surety on any or all of the contracts, stocks, bonds, notes, debentures and other obligations of any such corporation, company, trust, association or firm;

(xi) to collect all property due to the Trust; to pay all claims, including taxes, against the Trust Property or the Trust, the Trustees or any officer, employee or agent of the Trust; to prosecute, defend, compromise or abandon any claims relating to the Trust Property or the Trust, or the Trustees or any officer, employee or agent of the Trust; to foreclose any security interest securing any obligations, by virtue of which any property is owed to the Trust; and to enter into releases, agreements and other instruments;

(xii) to incur and pay out of the assets or income of the Trust any expenses which in the opinion of the Trustees are necessary or incidental to carry out any of the purposes of this Declaration of Trust, and the business of the Trust, and to pay reasonable compensation from the funds of the Trust to themselves as Trustees. The Trustees shall fix the compensation of all officers, employees and Trustees. The Trustees may pay themselves such compensation for special services, including legal, underwriting, syndicating and brokerage services, as they in good faith may deem reasonable reimbursement for expenses reasonably incurred by themselves on behalf of the Trust;

(xiii) to consent to or participate in any plan for the reorganization, consolidation or merger of any corporation or issuer, any security or property of which is held in the Trust;

(xiv) to consent to any contract, lease, mortgage, purchase, or sale of property by such corporation or issuer;

(xv) to pay calls or subscriptions with respect to any security held in the Trust; and

(xvi) to join with other security holders in acting through a committee, depositary, voting trustee or otherwise, and in that connection to deposit any security with, or transfer any security to, any such committee, depositary or trustee, and to delegate to them such power and authority with relation to any security (whether or not so deposited or transferred) as the Trustees shall deem proper, and to agree to pay, and to pay, such portion of the expenses and compensation of such committee, depositary or trustee as the Trustees shall deem proper.

6

(c) <u>Additional Powers</u>. The Trustees shall have the power and authority on behalf of the Trust:

(i) to employ, engage or contract with, or make payments to, such Persons as the Trustees may deem desirable for the transaction of the business of the Trust or any Series thereof, including, without limitation, any

Trustee or officer of the Trust or any firm of which any such Trustee or officer is a member, whether as agents or independent contractors of the Trust or any Series thereof, or as delegates of the Trustees, officers, or any other Person who may be involved with the management of the business affairs of the Trust or any Series thereof, to have such titles, and such rights, powers and duties as the Trustees may determine from time to time, to terminate any such employment, engagement or contract or other relationship, and to delegate to any such Person the supervision of any other Person that has been so employed, engaged or contracted with;

(ii) to authorize the Trust to enter into joint ventures, partnerships and any other combinations or associations;

(iii) to elect and remove such officers as they consider appropriate, including, without limitation, a principal executive officer, a treasurer, a principal financial officer and a secretary; provided, however, the President may also be removed by a vote of two-thirds of the outstanding Shares of the Trust;

(iv) to authorize the Trust to indemnify any Person with whom the Trust has dealings, including, without limitation, any service provider employed by the Trust, to such extent as the Trustees shall determine;

(v) to authorize the Trust to purchase, and pay for out of Trust Property, (A) insurance policies insuring the Shareholders, Trustees, officers, employees and any other Persons, including, without limitation, any service provider employed by the Trust, against any or all claims arising by reason of holding any such position or by reason of any action taken or omitted by any such Person in such capacity whether or not the Trust would have the power to indemnify such Person against such liability, (B) insurance for the protection of Trust Property, (C) insurance as may be required by applicable law, or (D) such other insurance as the Trustees shall deem advisable, in each case as the Trustees shall determine;

(vi) to authorize the Trust to establish pension, profit-sharing, share purchase, and other retirement, incentive and benefit plans, including the purchasing of life insurance and annuity contracts as a means of providing such retirement and other benefits, for any Trustees, officers, employees and agents of the Trust;

(vii) to authorize the Trust to guarantee indebtedness or contractual obligations of others;

(viii) to determine and change the fiscal year of the Trust or any Series and the method by which its accounts shall be kept;

7

(ix) to adopt a seal for the Trust, but the absence of such seal shall not impair the validity of any instrument executed on behalf of the Trust;

(x) to enter into contracts of any kind and description;

(xi) to the fullest extent permitted by Section 3804 of the Delaware Act, to allocate assets, liabilities and expenses of the Trust to a particular Series and liabilities and expenses to a particular Class or to apportion the same between or among two or more Series or Classes, provided that any liabilities or expenses incurred by a particular Series or Class shall be payable solely out of the assets belonging to that Series or Class in accordance with Article IV hereto;

(xii) to list Shares on a United States or foreign stock exchange; and

(xiii) to engage in any other lawful act or activity in connection with or incidental to any of the powers enumerated in this Declaration of Trust, to do everything necessary, suitable or proper for the accomplishment of any purpose or the attainment of any object or the furtherance of any power herein set forth, either alone or in association with others, and to do every other act or thing incidental or appurtenant to or growing out of or connected with the aforesaid business or purposes, objects or powers. (d) The foregoing enumeration of the powers and authority of the Trustees shall be read as broadly and liberally as possible, it being the intent of the foregoing in no way to limit the Trustees' powers and authority.

## 3.9 <u>Legal Title</u>

Legal title to all the Trust Property shall be vested in the Trustees as joint tenants except that the Trustees shall have the power to cause legal title to any Trust Property to be held by or in the name of one or more of the Trustees, or in the name of the Trust, or in the name of any other Person as nominee, custodian or pledgee, on such terms as the Trustees may determine, provided that the interest of the Trust therein is appropriately protected.

The right, title and interest of the Trustees in the Trust Property shall vest automatically in each person who may hereafter become a Trustee upon his or her due election and qualification. Upon the ceasing of any person to be a Trustee for any reason, such person shall automatically cease to have any right, title or interest in any of the Trust Property, and the right, title and interest of such Trustee in the Trust Property shall vest automatically in the remaining Trustees. Such vesting and cessation of title shall be effective whether or not conveyancing documents have been executed and delivered.

## 3.10 Issuance and Repurchase of Shares

The Trustees shall have the power to authorize the Trust to issue, sell, repurchase, redeem, retire, cancel, acquire, hold, resell, reissue, dispose of, transfer, and otherwise deal in Shares and in any options, warrants or other rights to purchase Shares or any other interests in the Trust other than Shares.

8

## 3.11 Delegation; Committees

The Trustees shall have the power, consistent with their continuing exclusive authority over the management of the Trust and the Trust Property, to delegate from time to time to such of their number or to officers, employees or agents of the Trust the doing of such things and the execution of such instruments either in the name of the Trust or the names of the Trustees or otherwise as the Trustees may deem expedient, to at least the same extent as such delegation is permitted to directors of corporations formed under the Delaware General Corporation Law and is permitted by the 1940 Act, as well as any further delegations the Trustees may determine to be desirable, expedient or necessary in order to effect the purpose hereof. The Trustees may, to the extent that they determine it necessary, desirable and appropriate, designate committees with such powers as the Trustees deem appropriate, each of which shall consist of at least two Trustees, which shall have all or such lesser portion of the authority of the entire Board as the Trustees shall determine from time to time, except to the extent action by the entire Board or particular Trustees is required by the 1940 Act.

#### 3.12 <u>By-Laws</u>

The Trustees shall have the exclusive authority to adopt and from time to time amend or repeal the By-Laws for the conduct of the business of the Trust.

#### **ARTICLE IV**

## SERIES AND CLASSES OF SHARES

## 4.1 <u>Classification of Shares</u>

The Trustees may classify or reclassify any unissued Shares or any Shares previously issued and reacquired of any Series or Class into one or more Series or Class that may be established and designated from time to time.

4.2 Establishment and Designation

The Trustees shall have exclusive power without the requirement of Shareholder approval to establish and designate separate and distinct Series and Classes of Shares and to fix such preferences, voting powers, rights and privileges of such Series or Class as the Trustees may from time to time determine, to divide or combine Shares of any Series or Class into a greater or lesser number without thereby materially changing the proportionate beneficial interest of Shares of such Series or Class in the assets held with respect to that Series, to classify or reclassify any issued Shares or any Series or Class thereof into one or more Series or Classes, and to take such other action with respect to Shares as the Trustees may deem desirable. The establishment and designation of any Series or Class (in addition to those established and designated in this Section below) shall be effective upon the execution by a majority of the Trustees of an instrument setting forth such establishment and designation and the relative rights and preferences of Shares of such Series or Class, or as otherwise provided in such instrument. Each such instrument shall have the status of an amendment to this Declaration of Trust.

9

#### 4.3 <u>Separate and Distinct Nature</u>

Each Series and Class, including without limitation Series and Classes specifically established and designated in Section 4.2 herein, shall be separate and distinct from any other Series and Class and shall maintain separate and distinct records on the books of the Trust, and the assets belonging to any such Series or Class shall be held and accounted for separately from the assets of the Trust or any other Series or Class.

#### 4.4 <u>Conversion Rights</u>

Subject to compliance with the requirements of the 1940 Act, the Trustees shall have the authority to provide that holders of Shares of any Series or Class shall have the right to convert said Shares into Shares of one or more other Series or Class in accordance with such requirements and procedures as may be established by the Trustees.

## 4.5 <u>Rights and Preferences</u>

(a) <u>General</u>. The Trustees shall have the exclusive power without the requirement of Shareholder approval to fix and determine the relative rights and preferences as between Shares of the separate Series and Classes. The initial Series and Classes and any further Series and Classes that may from time to time be established and designated by the Trustees shall (unless the Trustees otherwise determine with respect to some further Series at the time of establishing and designating the same) have relative rights and preferences as set forth in this Section.

Assets and Liabilities "Belonging" to a Series or Class. All consideration received by the Trust for (b) the issue or sale of Shares of a particular Series or Class, together with all assets in which such consideration is invested or reinvested, all income, earnings, profits, and proceeds thereof, including any proceeds derived from the sale, exchange or liquidation of such assets, and any funds or payments derived from any reinvestment of such proceeds in whatever form the same may be, shall be held and accounted for separately from the other assets of the Trust and of every other Series or Class and may be referred to herein as "assets belonging to" that Series or Class. The assets belonging to a particular Series or Class shall belong to that Series or Class for all purposes, and to no other Series or Class, subject only to the rights of creditors of that Series or Class. Such consideration, assets, income, earnings, profits, and proceeds thereof, including any proceeds derived from the sale, exchange or liquidation of such assets, and any funds or payments which are not readily identifiable as belonging to any particular Series or Class (collectively "General Items"), the Trustees shall allocate to and among any one or more of the Series and/or Classes in such manner and on such basis as they, in their sole discretion, deem fair and equitable. Any General Items so allocated to a particular Series or Class shall belong to that Series or Class. Each such allocation by the Trustees shall be conclusive and binding upon all Shareholders for all purposes. The assets belonging to each particular Series and Class shall be charged with the liabilities in respect of that Series or Class and all expenses, costs, charges and reserves attributable to that Series or Class, and any general liabilities, expenses, costs, charges or reserves of the Trust which are not readily identifiable as belonging to any particular Series or Class shall be allocated and charged by the Trustees to and among any one or more of the Series and Classes established and designated from time to time in such manner and on such basis as the Trustees in their sole discretion deem fair and equitable. Each allocation of liabilities, expenses, costs, charges and reserves by the Trustees shall be conclusive and binding upon all Shareholders for all purposes.

(c) <u>Treatment of Particular Items</u>. The Trustees shall have full discretion, to the extent consistent with the 1940 Act and consistent with generally accepted accounting principles, to determine which items shall be treated as income and which items as principal; and each such determination and allocation shall be conclusive and binding upon the Shareholders.

(d) <u>Limitation on Interseries and Interclass Liabilities</u>. Subject to the right of the Trustees in their discretion to allocate general liabilities, expenses, costs, charges or reserves as provided in Section 4.5(a) herein, the debts, liabilities, obligations and expenses incurred, contracted for or otherwise existing with respect to a particular Series or Class shall be enforceable against the assets of such Series or Class only, and not against the assets of any other Series or Class. Notice of this limitation on liabilities between and among Series shall be set forth in the Certificate of the Trust (whether originally or by amendment) as filed or to be filed in the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware pursuant to the Delaware Statutory Trust Act, and upon the giving of such notice in the certificate of trust, the statutory provisions of Section 3804 of the Delaware Statutory Trust Act relating to limitations on liabilities between and among series (and the statutory effect under Section 3804 of setting forth such notice in the certificate of trust) shall become applicable to the Trust and each Series.

(e) <u>Transfer of Shares</u>. Except to the extent that transferability is limited by applicable law or such procedures as may be developed from time to time by the Trustees or the appropriate officers of the Trust, Shares shall be transferable on the records of the Trust only by the record holder thereof or by his or her agent thereunto duly authorized in writing, upon delivery to the Trustees or the Trust's transfer agent of a duly executed instrument of transfer, together with a Share certificate, if one is outstanding, and such evidence of the genuineness of each such execution and authorization and of such other matters as may be required by the Trustees. Upon such delivery the transfer shall be recorded on the register of the Trust.

## 4.6 Disclosure of Shareholder Holdings

The holders of Shares or other securities of the Trust shall upon demand disclose to the Trust in writing such information with respect to direct and indirect ownership of Shares or other securities of the Trust as the Trustees deem necessary to comply with the provisions of the Code unless contractually agreed otherwise; to comply with the requirements of any other law or regulation; or as the Trustees may otherwise decide, and ownership of Shares may be disclosed by the Trust if so required by applicable law or as the Trustees may otherwise decide.

## ARTICLE V

## ADVISORY, MANAGEMENT AND DISTRIBUTION ARRANGEMENTS

## 5.1 Adviser, Sub-Adviser and Administrator

The Trust may enter into contracts with one or more Persons, to act as investment adviser, investment sub-adviser, manager, administrator, sub-administrator or other agent to the Trust or Series, and as such to perform such functions as the Trustees may deem reasonable and proper, including, without limitation, investment advisory, management, research, valuation of assets, clerical and administrative functions, under such terms and conditions, and for such compensation, as the Trustees may deem advisable. The Trustees may also authorize any adviser or sub-adviser to employ one or more sub-advisers from time to time and any administrator to employ one or more sub-administrators from time to time, upon such terms and conditions as shall be approved by the Trustees.

11

#### 5.2 Underwriter; Sub-Transfer Agent and Shareholder Servicing Agent; Custodian; Authorized Participant

The Trust may enter into a contract or contracts with one or more Persons to act as underwriters, distributors, placement agents or authorized participants whereby the Trust may either agree to sell Shares of the Trust or any Series or Class to

the other party or parties to the contract or appoint such other party or parties its sales agent or agents for such Shares and with such other provisions as the Trustees may deem reasonable and proper. All securities and cash of the Trust shall be held pursuant to a written contract or contracts with one or more custodians and subcustodians or shall otherwise be held in accordance with the 1940 Act.

## 5.3 Parties to Contract

Any contract of the character described in Sections 5.1 and 5.2 of this Article V may be entered into with any Person, although one or more of the Trustees, officers or employees of the Trust may be an officer, director, trustee, shareholder, or member of such other party to the contract, and no such contract shall be invalidated or rendered voidable by reason of the existence of any such relationship, nor shall any Person holding such relationship be liable merely by reason of such relationship for any loss or expense to the Trust under or by reason of said contract or accountable for any profit realized directly or indirectly therefrom, provided that the contract when entered into was reasonable and fair and not inconsistent with the provisions of this Article V or the By-Laws. The same Person may be the other party to contracts entered into pursuant to Sections 5.1 and 5.2 above or Article V, and any individual may be financially interested or otherwise affiliated with Persons who are parties to any or all of the contracts mentioned in this Section 5.3.

## 5.4 <u>Further Authority of the Trustees</u>

The Trustees are further empowered, at any time and from time to time, to contract with any Persons to provide such other services to the Trust or one or more of the Series, as the Trustees determine to be in the best interests of the Trust and the applicable Series.

## **ARTICLE VI**

## LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY AND INDEMNIFICATION

#### 6.1 <u>No Personal Liability of Shareholders, Trustees, etc.</u>

No personal liability for any debt, liability or obligation or expense incurred by, contracted for, or otherwise existing with respect to, the Trust or any Series or Class shall attach to any Shareholder or former Shareholder of the Trust. In case any Shareholder or former Shareholder and not because of his or her acts or omissions or for some other reason, the Shareholder or former Shareholder or former Shareholder or other general successor) shall be entitled out of the assets of the Trust or, if the Trust has more than one Series, the applicable Series, to be held harmless from and indemnified against all loss and expense arising from such liability; provided however that there shall be no liability or obligation of the Trust or any Series suffered by reason of any changes in value of any Trust assets. The Trust shall, upon request by the Shareholder or former Shareholder, assume the defense of any claim made against the Shareholder for any act or obligation of the Trust and satisfy any judgment thereon.

12

With the exception of any claims under the federal laws, including federal securities laws, any legal suit, action, or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Declaration of Trust and the transactions contemplated hereby, as well as the By-Laws and the transactions contemplated thereby, shall be instituted the courts of the State of Massachusetts in each case located in the City of Boston and County of Suffolk, and each party irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts in any such suit, action, or proceeding. Any claim under the federal laws, including federal securities laws, shall be instituted in the federal courts of the United States of America. As a result, shareholders may have to bring suit in an inconvenient and less favorable forum. There is question regarding the enforceability of this provision since the Securities Act of 1933 and the Investment Company Act of 1940 permit shareholders to bring claims arising from these Acts in both state and federal courts. The parties irrevocably and unconditionally waive any objection to venue of any suit, action, or

proceeding in such courts and irrevocably waive and agree not to plead or claim in any such court that any such suit, action, or proceeding brought in any such court has been brought in an inconvenient forum.

## 6.2 Limitation of Liability of Trustees and Others

(a) <u>No Liability to Third Parties</u>. No person who is or has been a Trustee, officer or employee of the Trust shall be subject to any personal liability whatsoever to any Person, other than the Trust or its Shareholders, in connection with the affairs of the Trust, and all Persons shall look solely to the Trust Property or Property of a Series for satisfaction of claims of any nature arising in connection with the affairs of the Trust or such Series.

Every note, bond, contract, instrument, certificate, Share or undertaking and every other act or undertaking whatsoever executed or done by or on behalf of the Trust or the Trustees or in connection with the Trust shall be conclusively deemed to have been executed or done only in or with respect to his or her capacity as Trustees or Trustee and neither such Trustees or Trustee nor the Shareholders shall be personally liable thereon.

All Persons extending credit to, contracting with or having any claim against the Trust or a Series shall look only to the assets of the Trust Property or the Trust Property of such Series for payment under such credit, contract or claim; and neither the Trustees, nor any of the Trust's officers, employees or agents, whether past, present or future, shall be personally liable therefor.

Limitation of Liability to Trust and Shareholders. No person who is or has been a Trustee, officer or (b) employee of the Trust shall be liable to the Trust or to any Shareholder, Trustee, officer or employee of the Trust for any action or failure to act in such capacity except for his or her own bad faith, willful misfeasance, gross negligence or reckless disregard of his or her duties involved in the conduct of the individual's office, and for nothing else, and shall not be liable for errors of judgment or mistakes of fact or law. Any person who is or has been a Trustee, officer or employee of the Trust shall be protected against personal liability for obligations of the Trust under Section 3803(c) of the Act. The appointment, designation or identification of a Trustee as the Chairman of the Trustees, the lead or assistant lead independent Trustee, a member or Chairman of a committee of the Trustees, an expert on any topic or in any area (including "audit committee financial expert" as determined for purposes of Section 407 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or any successor provision thereto), Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, or having any other special appointment, designation or identification, shall not (a) impose on that person any duty, obligation or liability that is greater than the duties, obligations and liabilities imposed on that person as a Trustee in the absence of the appointment, designation or identification or (b) affect in any way such Trustee's rights or entitlement to indemnification, and no Trustee who has special skills or expertise, or is appointed, designated or identified as aforesaid, shall be held to a higher standard of care by virtue thereof or be limited with respect to any indemnification to which such Trustee would otherwise be entitled.

13

(c) <u>No Liability for Acts of Others</u>. Without limiting the foregoing limitations of liability contained in this Section 6.2, a Trustee shall not be responsible for or liable in any event for any neglect or wrongdoing of any officer, employee, investment adviser, sub-adviser, principal underwriter, custodian or other agent of the Trust, nor shall any Trustee be responsible or liable for the act or omission of any other Trustee (or for the failure to compel in any way any former or acting Trustee to redress any breach of trust), except in the case of such Trustee's own willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

## 6.3 Experts; No Bond or Surety

The Trustees may rely upon advice of counsel or other experts with respect to the meaning and operation of this Declaration of Trust and their duties as Trustees hereunder, and shall be under no liability for any act or omission in accordance with such advice or for merely failing to follow such advice. In discharging their duties, the Trustees, when acting in good faith, shall be entitled to rely upon the books of account of the Trust and upon written reports made to the Trustees by any officer appointed by them, any independent registered public accounting firm and (with respect to the subject matter of the contract involved) any officer, partner or responsible employee of any other party to any contract entered into hereunder. The appointment, designation or identification of a Trustee as chairman of the Trustees, a member or chair of a committee of the Trustees, an

expert on any topic or in any area (including an audit committee financial expert), or the lead independent Trustee, or any other special appointment, designation or identification of a Trustee, shall not impose on that person any standard of care or liability that is greater than that imposed on that person as a Trustee in the absence of the appointment, designation or identification, and no Trustee who has special skills or expertise, or is appointed, designated or identified as aforesaid, shall be held to a higher standard of care by virtue thereof. In addition, no appointment, designation or identification of a Trustee as aforesaid shall affect in any way that Trustee's rights or entitlement to indemnification or advancement of expenses. The Trustees shall not be required to give any bond as such, nor any surety if a bond is required.

14

#### 6.4 Liability of Third Persons Dealing with the Trust or Trustees

No third Person dealing with the Trust or the Trustees shall be bound to make any inquiry concerning the validity of any transaction made or to be made by the Trust or Trustees or to see to the application of any payments made or property transferred to the Trust or upon its order.

## 6.5 Indemnification and Advancement of Expenses

Subject to the exceptions and limitations contained in this Section 6.5, every person who is, or has been, a Trustee, officer, or employee of the Trust, including persons who serve at the request of the Trust as directors, trustees, officers, employees or agents of another organization in which the Trust has an interest as a shareholder, creditor or otherwise (hereinafter referred to as a "Covered Person"), shall be indemnified by the Trust or the applicable Series to the fullest extent permitted by law against liability and against all expenses reasonably incurred or paid by him or her in connection with any claim, action, suit or proceeding, whether civil or criminal, in which he or she becomes involved as a party or otherwise by virtue of his or her being or having been such a Trustee, director, officer, employee or agent and against amounts paid or incurred by him or her in settlement thereof. Expenses in connection with the defense or investigation of any proceeding of the character described above may be advanced by the Trust or Series from time to time prior to final disposition thereof upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such Covered Person that such amount will be paid over by him or her to the Trust or Series if it is ultimately determined that he is not entitled to indemnification under this Section 6.5; provided, however, that either: (i) such Covered Person shall have provided appropriate security for such undertaking; (ii) the Trust is insured against losses arising out of any such advance payments; or (iii) either a majority of the Trustees who are neither Interested Persons of the Trust nor are parties to the matter, or independent legal counsel in a written opinion, shall have determined, based upon a review of readily available facts (as opposed to a trial type inquiry or full investigation), that there is reason to believe that such Covered Person will be found entitled to indemnification under this Section 6.5.

No indemnification shall be provided hereunder to a Covered Person to the extent such indemnification is prohibited by applicable federal law.

The rights of indemnification herein provided may be insured against by policies maintained by the Trust, shall be severable, shall not affect any other rights to which any Covered Person may now or hereafter be entitled, shall continue as to a person who has ceased to be such a Covered Person and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

Subject to applicable federal law, expenses of preparation and presentation of a defense to any claim, action, suit or proceeding subject to a claim for indemnification under this Section 6.5 shall be advanced by the Trust or the applicable Series prior to final disposition thereof upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of the recipient to repay such amount if it is ultimately determined that he or she is not entitled to indemnification under this Section 6.5.

To the extent that any determination is required to be made as to whether a Covered Person engaged in conduct for which indemnification is not provided as described herein, or as to whether there is reason to believe that a Covered Person ultimately will be found entitled to indemnification, the Person or Persons making the determination shall afford the Covered Person a rebuttable presumption that the Covered Person has not engaged in such conduct and that there is reason to believe that the Covered Person ultimately will be found entitled to indemnification. Nothing herein contained shall indemnify, hold harmless or protect a Covered Person against any liability to the Trust or any Shareholder to which he or she otherwise would

be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, gross negligence or reckless disregard of the duties involved in the conduct of his or her office.

15

As used in this Section 6.5, the words "claim," "action," "suit" or "proceeding" shall apply to all claims, demands, actions, suits, investigations, regulatory inquiries, mediation, arbitration, proceedings or any other occurrence of a similar nature, whether actual or threatened and whether civil, criminal, administrative or other, including appeals, and the words "liability" and "expenses" shall include without limitation, attorneys' fees, costs, judgments, amounts paid in settlement, fines, penalties and other liabilities.

## 6.6 <u>Further Indemnification</u>

Nothing contained herein shall affect any rights to indemnification to which any Covered Person or other Person may be entitled by contract or otherwise under law or prevent the Trust from entering into any contract to provide indemnification to any Covered Person or other Person. Without limiting the foregoing, the Trust may, in connection with the acquisition of assets subject to liabilities or a merger or consolidation pursuant to Section 12.4 hereof, assume the obligation to indemnify any Person including a Covered Person or otherwise contract to provide such indemnification, and such indemnification shall not be subject to the terms of this Article VI.

## 6.7 Amendments and Modifications

In no event will any amendment, modification or change to the provisions of this Declaration of Trust or the By-Laws adversely affect in any manner the rights of any Covered Person to (a) indemnification under Section 6.5 hereof in connection with any proceeding in which such Covered Person becomes involved as a party or otherwise by virtue of being or having been a Trustee, officer or employee of the Trust or (b) any insurance payments under policies maintained by the Trust, in either case with respect to any act or omission of such Covered Person that occurred or is alleged to have occurred prior to the time of such amendment, modification or change to this Declaration of Trust or the By-Laws.

## 6.8 Derivative Actions and Appraisal of Rights

Shareholders shall not, as Shareholders, have any right to acquire, purchase or subscribe for any Shares or other securities of the Trust that it may hereafter issue or sell, other than such right, if any, as the Trustees in their discretion may determine. Shareholders shall have no appraisal rights with respect to their Shares and, except as otherwise determined by resolution of either the Trustees or President in their sole discretion, shall have no exchange or conversion rights with respect to their Shares. No action may be brought by a Shareholder on behalf of the Trust unless: (1) Shareholders owning no less than a majority of the then outstanding Shares, or Series or Class thereof, join in the bringing of such action; (2) the Trustees by a majority vote approve bringing of such action; or (3) the President approves the bringing of such action. A Shareholder shall not be entitled to participate in a derivative or class action lawsuit on behalf of any other Series or any other Class or on behalf of the Shareholders in any other Series or any other Class of the Trust than the Series or Class of Shares owned by such Shareholder.

16

## 6.9 <u>Fiduciary Duties</u>

To the extent that, at law or equity, a Trustee or officer of the Trust has fiduciary duties or liabilities related thereto to the Trust, Shareholders or any other person, such Trustee or officer shall not be liable for their good faith reliance upon this Declaration of Trust. No Trustee or officer who acquires knowledge of a potential transaction, agreement, arrangement or other matter that may be an opportunity for the Trust shall have any duty to communicate or offer such opportunity to the Trust and such person shall not be liable to the Trust, Shareholders or any other person for breach of any fiduciary or other duty by reason of the fact that such person pursues or acquires such opportunity, directs such opportunity to another person or does not communicate such opportunity or information to the Trust. Neither the Trust nor any Shareholders shall have any rights or obligations by virtue of this Declaration of Trust or the trust relationship created hereby in or to such independent

ventures or the income or profits or losses derived therefrom, and the pursuit of such ventures, even if competitive with the activities of the Trust, shall not be deemed wrongful or improper.

#### **ARTICLE VII**

#### SHARES OF BENEFICIAL INTEREST

## 7.1 <u>Beneficial Interest</u>

The interest of the beneficiaries hereunder shall be divided into an unlimited number of transferable shares of beneficial interest, without par value. All Shares issued in accordance with the terms hereof, including, without limitation, Shares issued in connection with a dividend in Shares or a split of Shares, shall be fully paid and nonassessable when the consideration determined by the Trustees (if any) therefor shall have been received by the Trust.

## 7.2 <u>Rights of Shareholders</u>

The Shares shall be personal property given only the rights in this Declaration of Trust specifically set forth. The ownership of the Trust Property of every description and the right to conduct any business herein before described are vested exclusively in the Trustees, and the Shareholders shall have no interest therein other than the beneficial interest conferred by their Shares, and they shall have no right to call for any partition or division of any property, profits, rights or interests of the Trust nor can they be called upon to share or assume any losses of the Trust or, subject to the right of the Trustees to charge certain expenses directly to Shareholders, as provided in Section 4.5, suffer an assessment of any kind by virtue of their ownership of Shares. Except to the extent required for a corporation formed under the Delaware General Corporation Law, the Shareholders shall have no power to vote as to whether or not a court action, legal proceeding or claim should or should not be brought or maintained derivatively or as a class action on behalf of the Trust or the Shareholders.

## 7.3 <u>Trust Only</u>

It is the intention of the Trustees to create only the relationship of Trustee and beneficiary between the Trustees and each Shareholder from time to time. It is not the intention of the Trustees to create a general partnership, limited partnership, joint stock association, corporation, bailment or any form of legal relationship other than a trust. Nothing in this Declaration of Trust shall be construed to make the Shareholders, either by themselves or with the Trustees, partners or members of a joint stock association.

17

#### 7.4 Issuance and Listing of Shares

(a) Shares may be issued from time to time to such Persons (including, without limitation, any Trustee, officer, or agent of the Trust, any Authorized Participant or any Person in which a Trustee, officer or agent of the Trust has an interest) either for cash or for such other consideration (which may be in any one or more instances a certain specified consideration or certain specified considerations) and on such terms as the Trustees, from time to time, may deem advisable, and the Trust may, in connection with an issuance of Shares, acquire other assets (including the acquisition of assets subject to, and in connection with, the assumption of liabilities), and all Shares so issued hereunder, including without limitation Shares issued in connection with a dividend in Shares or a split or reverse split of Shares, shall be fully paid and nonassessable when the consideration determined by the Trustees (if any) therefor shall have been received by the Trust. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Trustees may in their sole discretion determine to issue Shares of any Series or Class only in lots of such aggregate number of Shares as shall be determined by the Trustees, to be called creation units or such other term as the Trustees shall determine (as so defined, "Creation Units"), and in connection with the issuance of such Creation Units, to charge such transaction fees or other fees as the Trustees shall determine, provided however that the Trustees may from time to time, in their sole discretion determine to alter the number of Shares constituting a Creation Unit. The Trust shall have the right to refuse to issue Shares to any Person at any time and without any reason therefor whatsoever, provided such action is not in violation of the 1940 Act or any rule thereunder.

(b) The Trust may issue Shares in fractional denominations to the same extent as its whole Shares, and Shares in fractional denominations shall be Shares having proportionately to the respective fractions represented thereby all the rights of whole Shares, including, without limitation, the right to vote, the right to receive dividends and distributions and the right to participate upon termination of the Trust. Any Series or Class that has been authorized to issue Creation Units pursuant to Section 7.4(a) hereof may issue Shares in fractional denominations pursuant to this Section 7.4(b) to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act.

(c) Shares may be listed on a major stock exchange pursuant to such exchange's rules and regulations.

#### 7.5 <u>Register of Shares</u>

(a) The ownership and transfer of Shares shall be recorded on the books of the Trust or, if there is a transfer or similar agent with respect to such Shares, on the books and records of such transfer or similar agent with respect to such Shares, which records shall be maintained separately for the Shares of each Series or Class of the Trust. No certificates representing the ownership of Shares shall be issued except as the Trustees may otherwise determine from time to time. The Trustees may make such rules or impose such restrictions as they consider necessary or appropriate for the issuance of Share certificates, transfer of Shares and similar matters. The record books of the Trust, as kept by the Trust or any transfer or similar agent of the Trust, shall be conclusive as to who are the holders of Shares and as to the number of Shares held from time to time by each Shareholder. No Shareholder shall be entitled to receive any payment of a dividend or distribution, or to have notice given to him or her as provided herein or in the By-Laws, until he or she has provided such information as shall be required to the Trust or, as applicable, the Trust's transfer or similar agent with respect to his or her Shares.

18

(b) In the event any certificates representing Outstanding Shares are at any time outstanding, the Trustees may at any time or from time to time determine that Shares shall no longer be represented by certificates, and in connection therewith, upon written notice to any Shareholder holding certificates representing Outstanding Shares, such certificates shall be cancelled, provided that such cancellation shall not affect the ownership by such Shareholder of such Shares, and following such cancellation, ownership and transfer of such Shares shall be recorded by book entry on the books of the Trust or its transfer or similar agent.

(c) The Trustees may establish, from time to time, one or more minimum investment amounts for Shareholder accounts, which may differ within and among any Series or Classes, and may impose account fees on (which may be satisfied by involuntarily redeeming the requisite number of Shares in any such account in the amount of such fee), and/or require the involuntary redemption of Shares held in, those accounts the net asset value of which for any reason falls below such established minimum investment amounts, or may authorize the Trust to convert any such Shares in such account to Shares of another Class or Series, or take any other such action with respect to minimum investment amounts as may be deemed necessary or appropriate by the Trustees, in each case upon such terms as shall be established by the Trustees.

#### 7.6 <u>Redemption and Repurchase of Shares</u>

The Trust shall purchase such Shares as are offered by any Shareholder including Authorized Participants for redemption in accordance with such procedures for redemption as the Trustees may from time to time authorize; and at such time and in such manner as may be required by federal law, including the 1940 Act. All shares of the Trust shall be redeemable, at the redemption price determined in the manner set out in this Declaration of Trust, provided however that if the Trustees determine, pursuant to Section 4.2 hereof, to issue Shares of any Series or Class in Creation Units, then only Shares of such Series or Class aggregating a Creation Unit shall be redeemable hereunder, and unless the Trustees otherwise determine, there shall be no redemption of partial or fractional Creation Units. The Trust shall redeem the Shares of the Trust or any Series or Class thereof at the price determined as hereinafter set forth, at such offices or agencies and in accordance with such conditions, not inconsistent with the 1940 Act, regarding the redeemption of Shares as may be described in the applicable Prospectus.

#### 7.7 <u>Redemption Price</u>

Shares of the Trust, or of any Series or Class thereof shall be redeemed at their net asset value determined as set forth in Section 7.11 hereof as of such time or times as the Trustees shall have theretofore prescribed, less such fees and/or charges (including, with respect to the redemption of Creation Units, any transaction fees charged in connection with such a redemption), if any, as may be established by the Trustees from time to time.

## 7.8 <u>Payment</u>

Payment of the redemption price of Shares of the Trust or any Series or Class thereof shall be made in cash or in property or any combination thereof, out of the assets of the Trust or, as applicable, the Assets belonging to such Series and the composition of any such payment may be different among Shareholders (including differences among Shareholders in the same Series or Class), at such time and in the manner as may be specified from time to time in the applicable Prospectus. In no event shall the Trust be liable for any delay of any other Person in transferring securities or other property selected for delivery as all or part of any such payment.

## 7.9 <u>Redemption by Action of the Trust</u>

Subject to the provisions of the 1940 Act, the Trust may redeem some or all of the Shares of the Trust or one or more Series or Classes held by any Shareholder for any reason and under terms set by the Trustees, including by way of illustration, for the following reasons:

(a) the value of such Shares held by such Shareholder being less than the minimum amount established from time to time by the Trustees;

(b) the determination that direct or indirect ownership of Shares by any Person has become concentrated in such Shareholder to any extent that would disqualify that Series as a regulated investment company under the Code;

(c) the failure of a Shareholder to pay when due for the purchase of Shares issued to such Shareholder;

(d) the Trustees determine that redemption is appropriate or necessary to prevent harm to the Trust or its shareholders;

(e) the failure of a holder of Shares or other securities of the Trust to comply with a demand pursuant to Section 4.6 hereof;

(f) the payment of account fees or other charges, expenses and/or fees as set by the Trustees, including without limitation any small account fees;

- (g) in connection with the termination of any Series or Class of Shares; or
- (h) when the Trust is requested or compelled to do so by governmental authority or applicable law.

## 7.10 <u>Suspension of Right of Redemption</u>

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trust may postpone payment of the redemption price and may suspend the right of the holders of Shares to require the Trust to redeem Shares to the extent permissible under the 1940 Act.

## 7.11 Determination of Net Asset Value; Valuation of Portfolio Assets

The Trustees may from time to time prescribe such bases and times for determining the per Share net asset value of the Shares of the Trust or any Series or Class thereof and may prescribe or approve the procedures and methods for determining the value of portfolio assets as they may deem necessary or desirable. The Trust may suspend the determination of net asset value during any period when it may suspend the right of the holders of Shares to require the Trust to redeem Shares.

#### 7.12 <u>Distributions</u>

The Trustees may from time to time declare and authorize the payment of, or may prescribe and set forth in a duly adopted vote or votes of the Trustees, the bases and time or frequency, which may be monthly or otherwise, for the declaration and payment of, such dividends and distributions on Shares of a particular Series or Class thereof as they may deem necessary or desirable, after providing for actual and accrued expenses and liabilities (including such reserves as the Trustees may establish) determined in accordance with good accounting practices. All dividends and distributions on Shares of a particular Series shall be distributed only from the Assets belonging to that Series, as such term is defined in Section 4.5(b) hereof, and shall be distributed pro rata to the Shareholders of that Series in proportion to the number of Shares of that Series held by such Shareholders at the date and time of record for the payment of such dividends or distributions, subject to any variations with respect to Classes of Shares of such Series, if any, and in a manner consistent with the 1940 Act and the Code. Such distributions may be paid in cash and/or in securities or other property, and the composition of any such distribution shall be determined by the Trustees and may be different among Shareholders (including differences among Shareholders in the same Series or Class).

#### 7.13 Transfer Agent and Registrar

The Trustees shall have the power to employ a transfer agent or transfer agents, and a registrar or registrars, with respect to Shares. The transfer agent or transfer agents may keep the applicable register and record therein, the original issues and transfers, if any, of the said Shares. Any such transfer agents and/or registrars shall perform the duties usually performed by transfer agents and registrars of certificates of stock in a corporation, as modified by the Trustees.

7.14 <u>Notices</u>

Any and all notices to which any Shareholder hereunder may be entitled and any and all communications shall be deemed duly served or given if mailed, emailed, faxed, or delivered by other means of electronic transmission, addressed to the Shareholder of record at his or her usual or last known business or residence address, email address, facsimile number or other identifier as recorded on the applicable register of the Trust.

#### **ARTICLE VIII**

#### **SHAREHOLDERS**

- 8.1 <u>Meetings of Shareholders</u>
  - (a) The Trust is not required to hold an annual meeting of Shareholders.

(b) Meetings of the Shareholders of the Trust or any or all Series or Classes may be called by the Trustees or President from time to time for the purpose of taking action upon any matter requiring the vote or authority of the Shareholders of the Trust or such Series or Classes as herein provided or for such other purposes as may be prescribed by law, by this Declaration of Trust or by the By-Laws. Meetings of the Shareholders may also be called by the Trustees or the President from time to time for the purpose of taking action upon any other matter deemed by the Trustees or the President from time to time for the purpose of taking action upon any other matter deemed by the Trustees or the President to be necessary or desirable. A special meeting may be called by the Secretary of the Trust upon (i) the request of a majority of the Trustees then in office, or (ii) the written request of Shareholders entitled to cast at least twenty percent (20%) of all the votes entitled to be cast at such meeting, provided that (a) such request shall state the purpose or purposes of the meeting and the matters proposed to be acted upon at such meeting, and (b) the Shareholders requesting such meeting shall have paid to the Trust the reasonably estimated cost of preparing and mailing the notice thereof, which the Secretary shall determine and specify to such Shareholders. Upon payment of these costs to the Trust, the Secretary shall notify each Shareholder entitled to notice of the meeting.

20

21

A meeting of Shareholders may be held at any place designated by the Trustees or President. Notice of any meeting of Shareholders, stating the time and place of the meeting, and any amendments to any such notice, shall be given or caused to be given by the Trustees to each Shareholder by mailing such notice or amendment, as applicable, postage prepaid, at least seven days before such meeting, at the Shareholder's address as it appears on the records of the Trust, or by facsimile or other electronic transmission, at least seven days before such meeting, to the telephone or facsimile number or e-mail or other electronic or mobile address most recently furnished to the Trust (or its agent) by the Shareholder. Whenever notice of a meeting is required to be given to a Shareholder under this Declaration of Trust or the By-Laws, a written waiver thereof, executed before or after the meeting by such Shareholder or his or her attorney thereunto authorized and filed with the records of the meeting, shall be deemed equivalent to such notice.

(c) Once a meeting of Shareholders has been duly called, only the majority of the Independent Trustees or the President who called the meeting, as the case may be, shall have the right to revoke the call of the meeting.

(d) The Trustees may set in these By-Laws additional provisions relating to the holding of meetings (including the holding of meetings by electronic or other similar means), notice of meetings, record dates, place of meetings, conduct of meetings, voting by proxy, postponement, adjournment or cancellation of meetings and related matters. Shareholders at any meeting may only act with respect to matters set forth in the applicable meeting notice to Shareholders.

(e) Other provisions relating to meetings, quorum, required vote, record date and other matters relating to Shareholder voting rights are as provided in the By-Laws.

## 8.2 <u>Voting</u>

(a) Shareholders shall not have the power to vote on any matter except as may be required by law, this Declaration of Trust, the By-Laws or any registration of the Trust with the Commission (or any successor agency) or as the Trustees may consider and determine necessary or desirable.

(b) Each whole Share shall entitle the holder thereof to one vote as to any matter on which the holder in entitled to vote, and each fractional Share shall be entitled to a proportionate fractional vote. There shall be no cumulative voting in the election or removal of Trustees or on any other matter submitted to a vote of the Shareholders. Shares may be voted in person or by proxy. A proxy may be given in writing. The By-Laws may provide that proxies may also, or may instead, be given by an electronic or telecommunications device or in any other manner. The vote of Shareholders with respect to any action or proposal may be taken over any period of time prior to the date on which the Trust shall take such action or implement such proposal. Until Shares of the Trust or any Series or Class are issued, the Trustees may exercise all rights of Shareholders of the Trust or such Series or Class and may take any action required or permitted by law, this Declaration of Trust or the By-laws of the Trust to be taken by Shareholders of the Trust, such Series or Class.

22

(c) On any matter submitted to a vote of the Shareholders of the Trust, all Shares of all Series and Classes then entitled to vote shall be voted in the aggregate, except that (i) when required by the 1940 Act to be voted by individual Series or Class, Shares shall be voted by individual Series or Class, and (ii) when the Trustees have determined that the matter affects only the interests of Shareholders of one or more Series or Classes, only Shareholders of such one or more Series or Classes shall be entitled to vote thereon.

## 8.3 Quorum and Required Vote

(a) The Trustees shall set forth in the By-Laws the quorum required for the transaction of business by the Shareholders at a meeting, which quorum shall in no event be less than the holders of thirty-three and one-third percent (33 1/3%) of the outstanding Shares entitled to vote at such meeting. If a quorum is present when a duly called and held meeting is convened, the Shareholders present may continue to transact business until adjournment, even though the withdrawal of a number of Shareholders originally present leaves less than the proportion or number otherwise required for a quorum.

(b) The Shareholders shall take action by the affirmative vote of the holders of Shares representing a majority, except in the case of the election of Trustees, which shall only require a plurality, of votes cast at a meeting of Shareholders at which a quorum is present, except as may be otherwise required by applicable law or any provision of this Declaration of Trust or the By-Laws. Where any provision of law or of this Declaration of Trust or the By-Laws requires that the holders of any Series shall vote as a Series (or the holders of any Class shall vote as a Class), then a majority vote of the Shares of that Series (or Class) cast on the matter shall decide the matter insofar as the Series (or Class) is concerned.

#### 8.4 Action by Written Consent in Lieu of Meeting of Shareholders

Any action required or permitted to be taken at a meeting of the Shareholders may be taken, if so directed by the Trustees, without a meeting by written action executed by Shareholders, as of a record date specified in accordance with the By-Laws, holding not less than the minimum number of Shares that would have been necessary to take the action at a meeting, assuming that all of the Shareholders entitled to vote on that action were present and voting at that meeting. The written action shall be effective when it has been executed by the requisite number of Shareholders and delivered to the secretary of the Trust, unless a different effective time is provided in the written action. Such a consent may be executed and delivered by electronic means in accordance with any procedures that may be adopted by the Trustees from time to time.

23

#### 8.5 Access to Trust Records

As provided in Section 3819 of the Delaware Act, Shareholders shall only have such right to inspect such records, documents, accounts and books of the Trust as may be granted from time to time by the Trustees or the President, and subject to such reasonable standards, including standards governing what information and documents are to be furnished at what time and location and at whose expense, as may be established from time to time by the Trustees.

#### ARTICLE IX

## DURATION; TERMINATION OF TRUST; AMENDMENT; MERGERS, ETC.

## 9.1 <u>Duration</u>

Subject to possible termination in accordance with the provisions of Section 9.2 hereof, the Trust created hereby shall have perpetual existence.

## 9.2 <u>Termination of the Trust or Any Series or Class</u>

(a) Unless terminated as provided herein, the Trust shall continue without limitation of time. The Trust may be dissolved at any time by the Trustees (without Shareholder approval). Any Series of Shares may be dissolved at any time by the Trustees (without Shareholder approval). Any Class may be terminated at any time by the Trustees (without Shareholder approval). Any action to dissolve the Trust shall be deemed to also be an action to dissolve each Series, and to terminate each Class.

(b) Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary of this Section 9.2 and in accordance with Section 3808 of the Delaware Act, upon the requisite action by the Trustees to dissolve the Trust or any one or more Series of Shares, after paying or otherwise providing for all charges, taxes, expenses and liabilities, whether due or accrued or anticipated, of the Trust or of the particular Series as may be determined by the Trustees, the Trust shall in accordance with such procedures as the Trustees consider appropriate reduce the remaining assets of the Trust or of the affected Series to distributable form in cash or Shares (if any Series remain) or other securities, or any combination thereof, and distribute the proceeds to the Shareholders of the Trust or any applicable Series, ratably according to the number of Shares of the Trust or such Series held by the several Shareholders of the Trust or such Series on the date of distribution. Thereupon, any affected Series shall terminate and the Trustees and the Trust shall be discharged of any and all further liabilities and duties relating thereform, and the right, title and interest of all parties with respect to such Series shall be canceled and

discharged. Upon the requisite action by the Trustees to terminate any Class, the Trustees may, to the extent they deem it appropriate, follow the procedures set forth in this Section 9.2(b) with respect to such Class that are specified in connection with the dissolution and winding up of the Trust or any Series of Shares. Alternatively, in connection with the termination of any Class, the Trustees may treat such termination as a redemption of the Shareholders of such Class effected pursuant to Section 7.9 of this Declaration of Trust provided that the costs relating to the termination of such Class shall be included in the determination of the net asset value of the Shares of such Class for purposes of determining the redemption price to be paid to the Shareholders of such Class (to the extent not otherwise included in such determination). In connection with the dissolution and liquidation of the Trust or any Series and in connection with the termination of any Class, the Trustees may provide for the establishment of a liquidating trust or similar vehicle.

24

Following completion of winding up of the Trust's business, the Trustees shall cause a certificate of cancellation of the Trust's Certificate of Trust to be filed in accordance with the Delaware Act, which certificate of cancellation may be signed by any one Trustee. Upon the filing of such certificate of cancellation, the Trust shall terminate, the Trustees shall be discharged of any and all further liabilities and duties relating thereto or arising therefrom, and the right, title and interest of all parties with respect to the Trust shall be canceled and discharged.

## 9.3 <u>Amendment Procedure</u>

The Trustees may by vote of a majority of the Trustees then in office amend or otherwise supplement the Declaration of Trust by making an amendment, a Declaration of Trust supplemental hereto or an amended and restated Declaration of Trust; provided, however, Sections 8.1 and 8.3 herein, and related provisions in the By-Laws and Article III hereof may not be amended without the written consent of the President.

Nothing contained in this Declaration of Trust shall permit the amendment of this Declaration of Trust to impair the exemption from personal liability of any Person who is or has been a Shareholder, Trustee, officer or employee of the Trust, or limit the rights to indemnification or insurance provided in this Declaration of Trust with respect to actions or omissions of persons entitled to indemnification under such Article prior to such amendment.

The Trust's Certificate of Trust may be amended at any time for any purpose as the Trustees may determine and such amendment shall be signed by one or more of the Trustees or by an officer of the Trust as duly authorized by vote of a majority of the Trustees then in office.

# 9.4 Merger, Consolidation

Subject to applicable law, the Trust may merge or consolidate with or into one or more statutory trusts or other business entities or series or classes thereof formed or organized or existing under the laws of Delaware or any other state or the United States or any foreign country or other foreign jurisdiction by the affirmative vote of two-thirds (2/3) of the Trustees and the consent of the President. Pursuant to and in accordance with §3815(f) of the Delaware Act, and notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Declaration of Trust, an agreement of merger or consolidation so approved by the Trustees in accordance with this Section 9.4 may (a) effect any amendment to the governing instrument of the Trust; or (b) effect the adoption of a new governing instrument of the Trust if it is the surviving or resulting trust in the merger or consolidation.

## 9.5 Sale of Assets; Reorganization

The Trustees may authorize the Trust or any Series or Class thereof, to sell, lease, transfer, pledge, exchange, convey or dispose of all or substantially all of the Trust Property (or all or substantially all of the Trust Property allocated or belonging to a particular Series or Class), including its good will, to any one or more business or statutory trusts or other business entities or series or classes thereof (including another Series or Class of the Trust) upon such terms and conditions and for such consideration (which may include the assumption of some or all of the outstanding obligations and liabilities, accrued or contingent, whether known or unknown, of the Trust or such Series or Class) as may be authorized by the Trustees. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, this provision may be utilized to permit the Trust or any Series or Class thereof to

pursue its investment program through one or more subsidiary vehicles or to operate in a master-feeder or fund of funds structure.

25

# 9.6 <u>Conversion</u>

The Trustees may authorize the creation of one or more statutory trusts, corporations, or other business organization to which all or any part of the assets, liabilities, profits or losses of the Trust or any Series or Class thereof may be transferred and may provide for the conversion of Shares of the Trust or any Series or Class thereof into beneficial interests in any such newly created trust or trusts or any series or classes thereof.

## 9.7 <u>Combination of Classes</u>

The authority of the Trustees under this Article IX with respect to the merger, consolidation, sale of assets or reorganization of any Series of the Trust or any Class thereof is in addition to the authority of the Trustees under Section 4.2 hereof to combine two or more Classes of a Series into a single Class.

## ARTICLE X

## **MISCELLANEOUS**

## 10.1 Filing

(a) This Declaration of Trust and any amendment or supplement hereto shall be filed in such places as may be required or as the Trustees deem appropriate. Each amendment or supplement shall be accompanied by a certificate signed and acknowledged by a Trustee stating that such action was duly taken in a manner provided herein, and shall, upon insertion in the Trust's minute book, be conclusive evidence of all amendments contained therein. A restated Declaration of Trust, containing the original Declaration of Trust and all amendments and supplements theretofore made, may be executed from time to time by a majority of the Trustees and shall, upon insertion in the Trust's minute book, be conclusive evidence of all amendments and supplements theretofore made, may be executed from time to time by a majority of the Trustees and shall, upon insertion in the Trust's minute book, be conclusive evidence of all amendments and supplements and supplements and supplements therein and may thereafter be referred to in lieu of the original Declaration of Trust and the various amendments and supplements thereto.

(b) The Trustees hereby authorize and direct a Certificate of Trust, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, to be executed and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware in accordance with the Delaware Statutory Trust Act.

## 10.2 <u>Registered Agent</u>

The registered agent and office of the Trust in the State of Delaware is The Corporation Trust Company, 1209 Orange Street, New Castle County, Wilmington, DE 19801. Unless otherwise required by applicable law, the Trust shall at all times maintain at least one resident agent who shall be either a citizen of the State of Delaware who resides in such State or a Delaware corporation. The Trustees may change the registered agent or registered office of the Trust from time to time by making the appropriate filing or filings with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware.

26

# 10.3 <u>Applicable Law</u>

(a) The Trust set forth in this instrument is created under and is to be governed by and construed and administered according to the laws of the State of Delaware, without reference to its conflicts of law rules, as a Delaware statutory trust under the Delaware Act, and without limiting the provisions hereof, the Trust specifically reserves the right to exercise any of the powers and privileges afforded to statutory trusts or actions that may be engaged in by statutory trusts

under the Delaware Act, and the absence of a specific reference herein to any such power, privilege, or action shall not imply that the Trust may not exercise such power or privilege or take such actions.

(b) Notwithstanding the first sentence of Section 10.3(a) hereof, there shall not be applicable to the Trust, the Trustees or this Declaration of Trust any provisions of the laws (statutory or common) of the State of Delaware (other than the Delaware Act) or any other state pertaining to trusts, including by way of illustration and without limitation, laws that relate to or regulate: (i) the filing with any court or governmental body or agency of trustee accounts or schedules of trustee fees and charges; (ii) affirmative requirements to post bonds for trustees, officers, agents, or employees of a trust; (iii) the necessity for obtaining a court or other governmental approval concerning the acquisition, holding, or disposition of real or personal property; (iv) fees or other sums applicable to trustees, officers, agents or employees of a trust; (v) the allocation of receipts and expenditures to income or principal; (vi) restrictions or limitations on the permissible nature, amount, or concentration of trust investments or requirements relating to the titling, storage, or other manner of holding of trust assets; or (vii) the establishment of fiduciary or other standards or responsibilities or limitations on the acts or powers or liabilities or authorities and powers of trustees if such laws are inconsistent with the authorities and powers or the limitation on liability of the Truste.

(c) No provision of this Declaration of Trust shall be effective to require a waiver of compliance with any provision of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the 1940 Act, or of any valid rule, regulation or order of the Commission thereunder.

(d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Declaration of Trust, nothing in the Declaration of Trust modifying, restricting or eliminating the duties or liabilities of trustees, officers or any other person(s) covered by the waiver provision(s) in the Declaration of Trust shall apply to, or in any way limit, the duties (including state law fiduciary duties of loyalty and care) or liabilities of such persons with respect to matters arising under the federal securities laws.

# 10.4 <u>Statutory Trust Only</u>

The Trust is not intended to be, shall not be deemed to be, and shall not be treated as, a general or a limited partnership, joint venture, corporation or joint stock company, nor shall the Trustees or Shareholders or any of them for any purpose be deemed to be, or be treated in any way whatsoever as though they were, liable or responsible hereunder as partners or joint venturers.

27

# 10.5 Provisions in Conflict with Law or Regulations

(a) The provisions of this Declaration of Trust are severable, and if the Trustees shall determine, with the advice of counsel, that any such provision, in whole or in part, conflicts with the 1940 Act, the regulated investment company provisions of the Code, and the regulations thereunder, the Delaware Act or with other applicable laws and regulations, the conflicting provision, or the conflicting part or parts thereof, shall be deemed not to constitute a part of this Declaration of Trust; provided however that such determination shall not affect any of the remaining provisions of this Declaration or render invalid or improper any action taken or omitted prior to such determination.

(b) If any provision of this Declaration of Trust shall be held invalid or unenforceable, in whole or in part, in any jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall attach only to such provision, or such part or parts thereof, in such jurisdiction and shall not in any manner affect such provision in any other jurisdiction or any other provision of this Declaration of Trust in any jurisdiction.

# 10.6 <u>Counterparts</u>

This Declaration of Trust may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which shall be deemed to be an original, and such counterparts, together, shall constitute one and the same instrument, which shall be sufficiently evidenced by any such original counterpart.

## 10.7 <u>Reliance by Third Parties</u>

Any certificate executed by an individual who, according to the records of the Trust, or of any recording office in which this Declaration of Trust may be recorded, appears to be a Trustee hereunder, certifying to: (a) the number or identity of Trustees or Shareholders, (b) the name of the Trust, (c) the due authorization of the execution of any instrument or writing, (d) the form of any vote passed at a meeting of Trustees or Shareholders, (e) the fact that the number of Trustees or Shareholders present at any meeting or executing any written instrument satisfies the requirements of this Declaration of Trust, (f) the form of any By-Laws adopted by or the identity of any officers elected by the Trustees, or (g) the existence of any fact or facts which in any manner relate to the affairs of the Trust, shall be conclusive evidence as to the matters so certified in favor of any person dealing with the Trustees and their successors.

# 10.8 <u>Trustees May Resolve Ambiguities</u>

The Trustees may construe any of the provisions of this Declaration of Trust insofar as the same may appear to be ambiguous or inconsistent with any other provisions hereof, and any such construction hereof by the Trustees in good faith shall be conclusive as to the meaning to be given to such provisions.

# [SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW]

28

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Trustee named below has caused this Declaration of Trust to be executed as of the day and year first above written.

By: /s/ Elliot Bruce Elliot Bruce Trustee

## **INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT**

This INVESTMENT ADVISORY AGREEMENT is made as of December 13, 2023, between Mason Capital Fund Trust (the "Trust"), a Delaware statutory trust, and Mason Capital Partners, a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Massachusetts, located at 50 Federal Street 9th Floor, Boston, MA 02110 (the "Adviser").

WHEREAS, the Adviser is engaged in the business of rendering investment management services and is registered as an investment adviser under the Investment Advisers Act of 1940, as amended (the "Advisers Act");

WHEREAS, the Trust is an open-end management investment company and is registered as such under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act");

WHEREAS, the Trust is authorized to issue shares of beneficial interest in separate series with each such series representing interests in a separate portfolio of securities and other assets;

WHEREAS, the Trust offers shares representing interests in each of the separate series listed on Schedule A attached hereto (each, a "Fund" and collectively, the "Funds");

WHEREAS, the Trust desires to appoint the Adviser to serve as the investment adviser with respect to each of the Funds;

WHEREAS, the Trust may, from time to time, offer shares representing interests in one or more additional series (each, an "Additional Fund" and collectively, the "Additional Funds");

WHEREAS, the Trust may desire to appoint the Adviser as the investment adviser with respect to one or more of the "Additional Funds" (each such Additional Fund when added to Schedule A hereto being referred to herein individually as a "Fund" and included in the term, the "Funds");

WHEREAS, the Adviser is willing to provide management and investment advisory services to the Funds on the terms and conditions hereinafter set forth;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set out in this Agreement, the Trust and the Adviser agree as follows:

## 1. INVESTMENT DESCRIPTION; APPOINTMENT

(a) <u>Investment Description</u>. Each Fund will invest and reinvest its assets in accordance with the investment objective(s), policies and limitations specified in the prospectus (the "Prospectus") relating to such Fund filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") as part of the Fund's Registration Statement on Form N-1A, as it may be periodically amended or supplemented and in accordance with exemptive orders and no-action letters issued to the Trust by the SEC and its staff.

(b) <u>Appointment of Adviser</u>. The Trust, on behalf of each Fund, hereby employs the Adviser to act as the manager and investment adviser of each Fund, and to furnish, or arrange for its affiliates or other subadvisers to furnish, the management and investment advisory services described below, subject to the policies of, review by and overall control of the Board of Trustees of the Trust (the "Board" or the "Trustees"), for the period and on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement. The Adviser hereby accepts such employment and agrees during such period, at its own expense, to render, or arrange for the rendering of, such services and to assume the obligations set out in this Agreement for the compensation provided for herein. The Adviser and its affiliates for all purposes herein shall be deemed to be independent contractors and, unless otherwise expressly provided or authorized, shall have no authority to act for or represent the Funds in any way or otherwise be deemed agents of the Funds.

#### 2. **DUTIES OF THE ADVISER**

Management and Administrative Services. The Adviser shall perform, or arrange for the performance of, (a) the management and administrative services necessary for the operation of each Fund, including administering shareholder accounts and handling shareholder relations. The Adviser shall provide the Funds with office space, facilities, equipment and necessary personnel and such other services as the Adviser, subject to review by the Board, from time to time shall determine to be necessary or useful to perform its obligations under this Agreement. The Adviser, also on behalf of the Funds, shall conduct relations with custodians, depositories, transfer agents, pricing agents, exchanges, lead market makers, authorized participants, dividend disbursing agents, other shareholder servicing agents, proxy voting agents, accountants, attorneys, underwriters, brokers and dealers, corporate fiduciaries, insurers, banks and such other persons in any such other capacity deemed to be necessary or desirable. The Adviser generally shall monitor each Fund's compliance with investment policies and restrictions as set forth in filings made by the Fund under the federal securities laws. The Adviser shall make reports to the Board of its performance of obligations hereunder and furnish advice and recommendations with respect to such other aspects of the business and affairs of the Funds as it shall determine to be desirable.

(b) Investment Advisory Services. Subject to the oversight, direction and approval of the Board, the Adviser will conduct, or cause to be conducted, a continual program of investment, evaluation, sale, and reinvestment of each Fund's assets. Subject to paragraph (c) below, the Adviser is authorized, in its sole discretion, to: (i) obtain and evaluate pertinent economic, financial, and other information affecting each Fund and its investment assets as such information relates to securities or other financial instruments that are purchased for or considered for purchase by the Funds; (ii) make investment decisions for the Funds; (iii) place purchase and sale orders for portfolio transactions on behalf of the Funds and manage otherwise uninvested cash assets of the Funds; (iv) arrange for the pricing of Fund securities; (v) execute account documentation, agreements, contracts and other documents as may be requested by brokers, dealers, counterparties and other persons in connection with the Adviser's management of the assets of the Funds (in such respect, and only for this limited purpose, the Adviser will act as the Funds' agent and attorney-in-fact); (vi) employ professional portfolio managers and securities analysts who provide research and other services to the Funds; and (vii) make decisions with respect to the use by the Funds of borrowing for leverage or other investment purposes as consistent with the Fund's investment objective(s) and policies. The Adviser will in general take such action as is appropriate to effectively manage each Fund's investment practices.

2

#### In addition:

(1)

The Adviser will maintain and preserve the records specified in Section 17 of this Agreement and any other records related to each Fund's transactions as are required under any applicable state or federal securities law or regulation, including: the 1940 Act, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), and the Advisers Act.

The Adviser shall notify the Trust immediately upon detection of (i) any material failure to manage any Fund in accordance with its investment objectives and policies or any applicable law; or (ii) any material breach of any of the Funds' or the Adviser's policies, guidelines or procedures. The Adviser agrees to correct any such failure promptly and to take any action that the Board may reasonably request in connection with any such breach. The Adviser will promptly notify the Trust in the event: (i) the Adviser is served or otherwise receives notice of any action, suit, proceeding, inquiry

(2)or investigation, at law or in equity, before or by any court, public board, or body, involving the affairs of the Trust or the compliance by the Adviser with the federal or state securities laws; or (ii) an actual change in control of the Adviser resulting in an assignment has occurred or is otherwise proposed to occur. The Adviser shall notify the Trust immediately upon detection of any material breach of any of the Trust's policies and procedures required by Rule 38a-1 under the 1940 Act.

The Adviser will maintain a written code of ethics (the "Code of Ethics") that it reasonably believes complies with the requirements of Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act ("Rule 17j-1"), a copy of which will be provided to the Trust, and will institute procedures reasonably necessary to prevent any "Access Person" (as defined in Rule 17j-1) from violating (3) its Code of Ethics. The Adviser will follow such Code of Ethics in performing its services under this Agreement. Further, the Adviser represents that it has policies and procedures regarding the detection and prevention of the misuse of material, nonpublic information by the Adviser and its employees, a copy of which it will provide to the Trust upon any reasonable request. The Adviser shall ensure that its employees will comply in all material respects with the provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act, and to cooperate reasonably with the Trust for purposes of filing any required reports with the SEC or such other regulator having appropriate jurisdiction.

The Adviser will manage, or cause to be managed, the investment and reinvestment of the assets of each Fund in a manner consistent with each Fund's investment objectives and policies as stated in its Prospectus. The Adviser also will manage, or cause to be managed, the investments of each Fund in a manner consistent with any and all applicable investment restrictions (including diversification requirements, if applicable) contained in the 1940 Act and the rules and regulations under the 1940 Act, any exemptive orders issued by the SEC applicable to the Funds or any relevant SEC staff no-action letter, Rule 6c-11 under the 1940 Act, listing standards under the applicable stock exchange and any applicable state securities law or regulation. The Trust will provide the Adviser with copies of any such SEC exemptive orders or SEC staff no-action letters. The Adviser shall perform quarterly and annual tax compliance tests (4)with respect to each Funds' compliance with the diversification requirements of Subchapter M of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), if applicable, and promptly furnish reports of such tests to any Sub-Adviser (as defined below) after each quarter end to ensure that each Fund is in compliance with the Code, if applicable. The Adviser agrees to perform its duties hereunder in complete compliance with the Funds' policies and procedures adopted pursuant to Rule 38a-1 of the 1940 Act, and the Adviser's duties and obligations of Rule 206(4)-7 under the Advisers Act, including providing the Chief Compliance Officer of the Trust and/or the Board with such information, reports and certifications as they may reasonably request.

3

The Board has the authority to determine how proxies with respect to securities that are held by the Funds shall be voted, and the Board has initially determined to delegate the authority and responsibility to vote proxies for each Fund's securities to the Adviser. So long as proxy voting authority for a Fund has been delegated to the Adviser, the Adviser shall exercise its proxy voting responsibilities. The Adviser shall carry out such responsibility in accordance with any instructions that the Board shall provide from time to time, and at all times in a manner consistent with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act and its fiduciary responsibilities to the Funds. The Adviser shall provide or cause to be provided periodic reports and keep or cause to be kept records relating to proxy voting as the Board may reasonably request or as may be necessary for the Funds to comply with the 1940 Act and other applicable law. Any such delegation of proxy

(5) voting responsibility to the Adviser may be revoked or modified by the Board at any time. The Trust acknowledges and agrees that the Adviser may delegate its responsibility to vote proxies for a Fund to the Fund's Sub-Adviser(s). The Adviser or a Sub-Adviser may, to the extent consistent with its fiduciary duty to the Funds and with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Advisers Act, employ a third-party firm that specializes in corporate governance research and advising on proxy voting to assist the Adviser or Sub-Adviser, subject to the Adviser's or Sub-Adviser's oversight, in exercising the Adviser's or Sub-Adviser's proxy voting responsibilities. The Trust further acknowledges that, to the extent consistent with its fiduciary duty to the Funds and with Rule 206(4)-6 under the Adviser or Sub-Adviser may vote proxies for securities held by the Trust differently than it votes proxies for the same securities held by other of the Adviser's or Sub-Adviser's clients.

(c) <u>Subadvisers</u>. In carrying out its responsibilities hereunder, the Adviser may, in its sole discretion to the extent permitted by applicable law, any exemptive orders issued by the SEC applicable to the Funds or any relevant SEC staff noaction letter, employ, retain or otherwise avail itself of the services of other persons or entities (a "Sub-Adviser") at the Adviser's own cost and expense, including without limitation, affiliates of the Adviser, on such terms as the Adviser shall determine to be necessary, desirable or appropriate. Retention of one or more Sub-Advisers, or the employment or retention of other persons or entities to perform services, shall in no way reduce the responsibilities or obligations of the Adviser under this Agreement and the Adviser shall be responsible for all acts and omissions of such Sub-Advisers, or other persons or entities, in connection with the performance of the Adviser's duties hereunder unless otherwise agreed by the parties.

# 3. INFORMATION AND REPORTS

(a) The Adviser will keep the Trust informed of developments relating to its duties as investment adviser of which the Adviser has, or should have, knowledge that would materially affect the Funds. In this regard, the Adviser will

provide the Trust and its officers with such periodic reports concerning the obligations the Adviser has assumed under this Agreement as the Trust may from time to time reasonably request. Additionally, upon the request of the Board, prior to each Board meeting, the Adviser will provide the Board, or cause any Sub-Adviser to provide the Board, with reports regarding the management of the Funds during the most recently completed quarter, including certifications that each Fund is in compliance with its respective investment objectives and practices, the 1940 Act and applicable rules and regulations thereunder, and the requirements of Subchapter M of the Code, if applicable, and other information in such form as may be mutually agreed upon by the Adviser and the Trust. The Adviser also will certify quarterly to the Trust that it and its advisory persons have complied materially with the requirements of Rule 17j-1 during the previous quarter or, if not, explain what the Adviser has done to seek to ensure such compliance in the future. Annually, the Adviser will furnish a written report, which complies with the requirements of Rule 17j-1 and Rule 38-a, concerning the Adviser's Code of Ethics and compliance program, respectively, to the Trust. Upon written request of the Fund with respect to violations of the Code of Ethics directly affecting any Fund, the Adviser will permit representatives of the Trust to examine reports (or summaries of the reports) required to be made by Rule 17j-1(d)(1) relating to enforcement of the Code of Ethics.

4

(b) The Adviser will provide the Trust with any information reasonably requested regarding its management of the Funds required for any shareholder report, amended registration statement, or prospectus supplement to be filed by the Trust with the SEC. The Adviser will promptly inform the Trust if any information in a Fund's Prospectus or Statement of Additional Information, as amended from time to time ("SAI"), to the Adviser's knowledge is (or will become) inaccurate or incomplete.

## 4. STANDARD OF CARE

The Adviser will exercise its best judgment and will act in good faith and use reasonable care and in a manner consistent with applicable federal and state laws and regulations in rendering the services it agrees to provide under this Agreement.

#### 5. ADVISER'S DUTIES REGARDING FUND TRANSACTIONS

(a) <u>Placement of Orders</u>. The Adviser will take, or cause to be taken, all actions that it considers necessary to implement the investment policies of the Funds, and, in particular, to place all orders for the purchase or sale of securities or other investments for the Funds with brokers or dealers that the Adviser, in its sole discretion, selects. To that end, the Adviser is authorized as the Funds' agent to give instructions to the Funds' custodian as to deliveries of securities or other investments of cash for the Funds' account. In connection with the selection of brokers or dealers and the placement of purchase and sale orders, the Adviser is subject to the oversight of the Board and is directed at all times to seek to obtain best execution and price within the policy guidelines determined by the Board and set out in each Fund's current Prospectus or SAI, subject to provisions (b), (c) and (d) of this Section 5.

(b) Selection of Brokers and Dealers. To the extent permitted by the policy guidelines set out in each Fund's current Prospectus or SAI, in connection with the selection of brokers and dealers to execute portfolio transactions, in seeking the best overall terms available, the Adviser is authorized to consider not only the available prices and rates of brokerage commissions, but also other relevant factors, which may include, without limitation: the execution capabilities of the brokers and dealers; the research, custody, and other services provided by the brokers and dealers that the Adviser believes will enhance its general portfolio management capabilities; the size of the transaction; the difficulty of execution; the operational facilities of these brokers and dealers; the risk to a broker or dealer of positioning a block of securities; and the overall quality of brokerage and research services provided by the brokers and dealers. In connection with the foregoing, the Adviser is specifically authorized to pay those brokers and dealers if the Adviser determines in good faith that the amount of the commission is reasonable in relation to the value of the brokerage and research services provided. The Trust acknowledges that any such research may be useful in connection with other accounts managed by the Adviser. The execution of such transactions will not be considered to represent an unlawful breach of any duty created by this Agreement or otherwise.

(c) <u>Soft Dollar Arrangements</u>. On an ongoing basis, but not less often than annually, the Adviser will identify and provide a written description to the Board of all "soft dollar" arrangements that the Adviser maintains with respect to the Funds or with brokers or dealers that execute transactions for the Funds, if any, and of all research and other services provided to the Adviser by a broker or dealer (whether prepared by such broker or dealer or by a third party), if any, as a result, in whole or in part, of the direction of Fund transactions to the broker or dealer.

(d) <u>Aggregated Transactions</u>. On occasions when the Adviser deems the purchase or sale of a security or other financial instrument to be in the best interest of a Fund, as well as other clients, the Adviser is authorized, but not required, to aggregate purchase and sale orders for securities or other financial instruments held (or to be held) by that Fund with similar orders being made on the same day for other client accounts or portfolios that the Adviser manages. When an order is so aggregated, the Adviser may allocate the recommendations or transactions among all accounts and portfolios for whom the recommendation is made or transaction is effected on a basis that the Adviser reasonably considers equitable and consistent with its fiduciary obligations to the Fund and its other clients. The Adviser and the Funds recognize that in some cases this procedure may adversely affect the size of the position obtainable for a Fund.

## 6. COMPENSATION

(a) For the services to be provided by the Adviser hereunder with respect to each Fund, the Trust shall pay to the Adviser an annual investment advisory fee equal to the amount set forth on Schedule A attached hereto of the average daily value of each Fund's net assets, subject to any waiver by the Adviser of all or a portion of such compensation, as described below. Schedule A shall be amended from time to time to reflect the addition and/or termination of any Fund as a Fund hereunder and to reflect any change in the advisory fees payable with respect thereto. All fees payable hereunder shall be accrued daily and shall be payable monthly in arrears on the first business day of each calendar month for services performed hereunder during the prior calendar month. In case of commencement or termination of this Agreement with respect to any Fund during any calendar month, the fee with respect to such Fund for that month shall be reduced proportionately based upon the number of calendar days during which it is in effect, and the fee shall be computed upon the average daily net assets of such Fund for the days during which it is in effect.

(b) For the purpose of determining fees payable to the Adviser, the value of a Fund's net assets will be computed at the times and in the manner specified in the Fund's current Prospectus or SAI, and on days on which the net assets are not so determined, the net asset value computation to be used will be as determined on the immediately preceding day on which the net assets were determined.

(c) The Adviser may waive fees or reimburse expenses of a Fund to the extent necessary to maintain a Fund's expense ratio at an agreed-upon amount for a period of time specified in a separate letter of agreement. The Adviser's reimbursement of a Fund's expenses shall be estimated and paid to the Trust monthly in arrears, at the same time as the Trust's payment to the Adviser for such month as provided in Section 6(a). The Trust may withhold the payment of fees under Section 6(a) to the extent the Adviser, under this Section 6(c), has any amount due and owing to the Trust.

6

## 7. EXPENSES

(a) <u>The Adviser</u>. The Adviser shall pay all salaries, expenses and fees of the officers, Trustees and employees of the Trust who are officers, directors, members or employees of the Adviser. In the event that the Adviser pays or assumes any expenses of the Trust not required to be paid or assumed by the Adviser under this Agreement, the Adviser shall not be obligated hereby to pay or assume the same or any similar expense in the future; provided, that nothing herein contained shall be deemed to relieve the Adviser of any obligation to the Funds under any separate agreement or arrangement between the parties.

(b) <u>The Funds</u>. The Trust, on behalf of each Fund, on a Fund-by-Fund basis out of the assets of the particular Fund for which an expense relates, agrees to pay all of the following expenses incurred by such Fund:

Preparing, Printing and Mailing of Certain Documents. The costs of preparing, setting in type, printing and mailing of Prospectuses Prospectus supplements SAIs annual semi-annual and periodic reports and potices and provy

(1) of Prospectuses, Prospectus supplements, SAIs, annual, semi-annual and periodic reports, and notices and proxy solicitation materials required to be furnished to shareholders of the Trust or regulatory authorities, and all tax returns;

Registration Fees and Expenses. All legal, registration, filing and other fees and expenses incurred in connection with
 (2) the affairs of the Trust, including those incurred with respect to registering its shares with, or other requirements of, regulatory authorities, and any amendments or supplements that may be made from time to time;

- (3) *Custodian and Accounting Services*. All expenses of the transfer, receipt, safekeeping, servicing and accounting for the Trust's cash, securities, and other property, including all charges of depositories, custodians, and other agents, if any;
- (4) *Independent Accountant and Trust Counsel Fees and Expenses.* The charges for the services and expenses of the independent accountants and legal counsel retained by the Trust, for itself;
- (5) *Transfer Agent*. The charges and expenses of maintaining shareholder accounts, including all charges of transfer, bookkeeping, and dividend disbursing agents appointed by the Trust;
- (6) *Trade Association Fees.* Any membership fees, dues or expenses incurred in connection with the Trust's membership in any trade association or similar organizations, as approved by the Trustees;
- (7) Bonding and Insurance. All insurance premiums for fidelity and other coverage, as approved by the Trustees;
- (8) *Shareholder and Board of Trustees Meetings*. All expenses incidental to holding shareholders and Trustees meetings, including the printing of notices and proxy materials and proxy solicitation fees and expenses;
  - 7
- (9) *Independent Trustees.* Compensation and expenses of the Trustees who are not "interested persons" (as defined in the 1940 Act) of the Trust (the "Independent Trustees") and fees and expenses of counsel to the Independent Trustees;
- (10) Exchanges. All fees and expenses charged by exchanges listing shares of the Funds;

*Website.* All fees and expenses related to posting information about the Funds in compliance with Rule 6c-11 under (11) the 1940 Act on the applicable website including compensating third-party service providers for data feeds and other information necessary to make such postings;

Liquidity Risk Management Program. All fees and expenses related to the Funds maintaining a liquidity risk management program in compliance with Rule 22e-4 under the 1940 Act including compensating third-party service

(12) management program in compnance with Rule 22e-4 under the 1940 Act including compensating third-party service providers for providing liquidity analysis and classification of portfolio securities and other information necessary to operate the liquidity risk management program; and

Pricing and Valuation. All expenses of: (i) pricing of the net asset value per share of each Fund, including the cost of any equipment or services to obtain price quotations; (ii) fair valuing Fund portfolio securities of which market prices are not readily available in compliance with Rule 2a-5 under the 1940; and (iii) monitoring pricing vendors in compliance with Rule 2a-5 under the 1940.

# 8. SERVICES TO OTHER COMPANIES OR ACCOUNTS

The Trust understands that the Adviser and its affiliates now act, will continue to act and may act in the future as investment manager or adviser to fiduciary and other managed accounts, and as an investment manager or adviser to other investment companies, including any offshore entities or private accounts. The Funds have no objection to the Adviser and its affiliates so acting. The Funds recognize that in some cases this procedure may adversely affect the size of the position obtainable for the Funds and understand that the persons employed by the Adviser to assist in the performance of the Adviser's duties under this Agreement may not devote their full time to such service, and that nothing contained in this Agreement will be deemed to limit or restrict the right of the Adviser to engage in and devote time and attention to other businesses or to render services of whatever kind or nature. This Agreement will not in any way limit or restrict the Adviser or any of its directors, officers, employees, or agents from buying, selling or trading any securities or other investment instruments for its or their own account or for the account of others for whom it or they may be acting, provided that such activities will not adversely affect or otherwise impair the performance by the Adviser of its duties and obligations under this Agreement and such activities are not otherwise prohibited by applicable law.

## 9. AFFILIATED BROKERS

The Adviser or any of its affiliates may act as broker or agent in connection with the purchase or sale of securities or other investments for the Funds, subject to: (i) the requirement that the Adviser seek to obtain best execution and price within the policy guidelines determined by the Board and set out in each Fund's current Prospectus or SAI; (ii) the provisions of the 1940 Act and the Advisers Act and rules thereunder including Rule 17e-1 under the 1940 Act; (iii) the provisions of the Exchange Act, including, but not limited to, Section 11(a) thereof; and (iv) other provisions of applicable law. These brokerage services are not within the scope of the duties of the Adviser under this Agreement. Subject to the requirements of applicable law and any procedures adopted by the Board, the Adviser or its affiliates may receive brokerage commissions, fees or other remuneration from the Funds for these services in addition to the Adviser's fees for services under this Agreement.

8

## 10. CUSTODY

Nothing in this Agreement will require the Adviser to take or receive physical possession of cash, securities, or other investments of any Fund.

# 11. TERM OF AGREEMENT; TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT; AMENDMENT OF AGREEMENT

(a) <u>Term and Termination</u>. The effectiveness and termination dates of this Agreement shall be determined separately for each Fund as described below. This Agreement shall become effective with respect to a Fund upon the commencement of the Adviser's management of the Fund and shall remain in full force and effect continually thereafter, subject to renewal as provided in subparagraph (a)(ii) of this section and unless terminated automatically as set forth in in subparagraph (a)(iv) of this section hereof or until terminated as follows:

(i) the Trust may cause this Agreement to terminate either upon sixty (60) days' written notice to the Adviser by vote of its Board or with respect to any Fund, upon the affirmative vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund;

(ii) the Adviser may at any time terminate this Agreement by not less than sixty (60) days' written notice delivered or mailed by registered mail, postage prepaid, to the Trust; or

(iii) this Agreement shall automatically terminate two years from the date of its execution unless its renewal is specifically approved at least annually thereafter by (i) a majority vote of the Trustees, including a majority vote of such Trustees who are not interested persons of the Trust or the Adviser, at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval; or (ii) the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of each Fund; provided, however, that if the continuance of this Agreement is submitted to the shareholders of the Funds for their approval and such shareholders fail to approve such continuance of this Agreement as provided herein, the Adviser may continue to serve hereunder as to the Funds in a manner consistent with the 1940 Act and the rules and regulations thereunder.

Termination of this Agreement pursuant to this Section shall be without payment of any penalty.

In the event of termination of this Agreement for any reason, the Adviser shall, immediately upon notice of termination or on such later date as may be specified in such notice, cease all activity on behalf of the Fund and with respect

to any of the assets, except as otherwise required by any fiduciary duties of the Adviser under applicable law. In addition, the Adviser shall deliver the Fund Books and Records to the Trust by such means and in accordance with such schedule as the Trust shall direct and shall otherwise cooperate, as reasonably directed by the Trust, in the transition of portfolio asset management to any successor of the Adviser.

9

(b) <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement may be amended by the parties only if the amendment is specifically approved by: (i) a majority of those Trustees of the Trust who are not parties to this Agreement or "interested persons" of any party cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on the Agreement's approval; and (ii) if required by applicable law, the vote of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Fund.

# 12. REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE TRUST

The Trust represents and covenants to the Adviser as follows:

(a) The Trust is a trust that is validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware. Each Fund is a duly established, separate series of the Trust. The Trust is duly authorized to transact business in the State of Delaware and is qualified to do business in all jurisdictions in which it is required to be so qualified, except jurisdictions in which the failure to so qualify would not have a material adverse effect on the Trust or any Fund. The Trust is registered as an open-end management investment company under the 1940 Act, and its registration with the SEC as an investment company under the 1940 Act is in full force and effect, and each Fund's shares are (or will be prior to commencing operations with respect to any Additional Funds) registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and under any applicable state securities laws.

(b) The execution, delivery and performance by the Trust, on behalf of the Funds, of this Agreement are within the Trust's powers and have been duly authorized by all necessary actions of the Board, and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the parties to this Agreement do not contravene or constitute a default under (i) any provision of applicable law, rule or regulation, (ii) the Trust's governing instruments, or (iii) any agreement, judgment, injunction, order, decree or other instruments binding upon the Trust or any Fund.

# **13.** REPRESENTATIONS AND COVENANTS OF THE ADVISER

The Adviser represents and covenants to the Trust as follows:

(a) It is duly organized and validly existing under the laws of the State of Massachusetts with the power to own and possess its assets and carry on its business as this business is now being conducted.

(b) The execution, delivery and performance by the Adviser of this Agreement are within the Adviser's powers and have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of its board of directors, and no action by or in respect of, or filing with, any governmental body, agency or official is required on the part of the Adviser for the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the parties to this Agreement, and the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the parties to this Agreement does not contravene or constitute a default under (i) any provision of applicable law, rule or regulation, (ii) the Adviser's governing instruments, or (iii) any agreement, judgment, injunction, order, decree or other instruments binding upon the Adviser.

(c) It is not prohibited by the 1940 Act or the Advisers Act from performing the services contemplated by this Agreement.

10

(d) It has met, and will continue to seek to meet for the duration of this Agreement, any other applicable federal or state requirements, or the applicable requirements of any regulatory or industry self-regulatory agency, necessary to be met in order to perform the services contemplated by this Agreement.

(e) It (i) is registered with the SEC as an investment adviser under the Advisers Act, (ii) is registered or licensed as an investment adviser under the laws of those jurisdictions in which its activities require it to be so registered or licensed, and (iii) will promptly notify the Trust of the occurrence of any event that would disqualify it from serving as an investment adviser to an investment company pursuant to Section 9(a) of the 1940 Act.

(f) It has provided the Trust with a copy of its Form ADV and will, promptly after making any amendment to its Form ADV, furnish a copy of such amendment to the Trust. The information contained in the Adviser's Form ADV is accurate and complete in all material respects and does not omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading.

(g) It will carry out its responsibilities under this Agreement in compliance with (i) federal and state law, including securities law, governing its activities; (ii) each Fund's investment objective, policies, and restrictions, as set out in the Prospectus and SAI, as amended from time to time; (iii) the applicable exemptive orders or no-action letters issued by the SEC or its staff governing the Funds, as such orders or letters may be amended from time to time; (iv) the listing standards under the applicable stock exchange; (v) the provisions of the governing documents of the Trust, as such documents are amended from time to time; and (vi) any policies or directives as the Board may from time to time establish or issue and communicate to the Adviser in writing. The Trust, on behalf of the Funds, will promptly notify the Adviser in writing of changes to (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) or (vi) above.

(h) It will treat confidentially and as proprietary information of the Funds all records and other information relative to the Funds, and the Funds' prior, current or potential shareholders, and will not use such records and information for any purpose other than performance of its responsibilities and duties hereunder, except after prior notification to and approval in writing by each Fund, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld and may not be withheld where the Adviser may be exposed to civil or criminal contempt proceedings for failure to comply, when requested to divulge such information by duly constituted authorities, or when so requested by the Funds.

(i) It is not the subject of any proceeding, investigation or inquiry brought by the SEC, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. (or any other self-regulatory organization) or any other federal or state regulator with respect to the types of services for which it is being appointed herein or which could have a material impact on its ability to fully perform any of the services to be rendered hereunder.

# 14. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY OF ADVISER; INDEMNIFICATION

(a) Neither the Adviser nor its directors, officers, employees, agents or controlling persons or assigns shall be liable for any error of judgment or mistake of law or for any loss suffered by the Trust, any Fund or its shareholders in connection with the matters to which this Agreement relates; provided, however, that no provision of this Agreement shall be deemed to protect the Adviser against any liability to the Trust, any Fund or its shareholders to which it might otherwise be subject by reason of any willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or the reckless disregard of its obligations and duties under this Agreement.

11

(b) The Trust shall indemnify, defend and protect the Adviser (and its officers, managers, partners, agents, employees, controlling persons, members and any other person or entity affiliated with the Adviser, including without limitation its general partner or managing member, each of whom shall be deemed a third party beneficiary hereof) (collectively, the "Adviser Indemnified Parties") and hold them harmless from and against all damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) incurred by the Adviser Indemnified Parties in or by reason of any pending, threatened or completed action, suit, investigation or other proceeding (including an action or suit by or in the right of the Trust or its security holders) arising out of or otherwise based upon the performance of any of the Adviser's duties or obligations under this Agreement or otherwise as an investment adviser of the Trust. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 14(a) to the contrary, nothing in the Investment Advisory Agreement indemnifies, holds harmless or protects the Adviser against liability to the Trust or any shareholder to which the Adviser

would otherwise be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, or gross negligence in the performance of its duties, or by reason of such Adviser's reckless disregard of its obligation and duties under such agreement.

(c) The Adviser shall indemnify, defend and protect the Trust and all affiliated persons thereof (within the meaning of Section 2(a)(3) of the 1940 Act) and all controlling persons (as described in Section 15 of the 1933 Act) (collectively, the *"Trust Indemnified Parties"*) and hold them harmless from and against all damages, liabilities, costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees and amounts reasonably paid in settlement) incurred by the Trust Indemnified Parties in or by reason of or arising out of the Adviser's willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties hereunder or its reckless disregard of its obligations and duties under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 14(a) to the contrary, nothing contained herein shall protect or be deemed to protect the Trust Indemnified Parties against or entitle or be deemed to entitle the Trust Indemnified Parties to indemnification in respect of, any liability to the Adviser to which the Trust Indemnified Parties would otherwise be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of the Trust Indemnified Parties of the Trust Indemnified Parties' duties or by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of the Trust Indemnified Parties' duties or by reason of the reckless disregard of the Trust Indemnified Parties and obligations under this Agreement (as the same shall be determined in accordance with the 1940 Act and any interpretations or guidance by the SEC or its staff thereunder).

#### **15. NO LIABILITY OF OTHER FUNDS**

This Agreement is made by the Trust, on behalf of its Funds, pursuant to authority granted by the Trustees, and the obligations created hereby are not binding on any of the Trustees or shareholders of the Funds individually, but bind only the property of that Fund and no other Funds of the Trust.

12

#### 16. COOPERATION WITH REGULATORY AUTHORITIES OR OTHER ACTIONS

The parties to this Agreement each agree to cooperate in a reasonable manner with each other in the event that any of them should become involved in a legal, administrative, judicial or regulatory action, claim, or suit as a result of performing its obligations under this Agreement.

## 17. **RECORDS**

(a) <u>Maintenance of Records</u>. The Adviser hereby undertakes and agrees to maintain for the Trust, in the form and for the period required by Rule 31a-2 under the 1940 Act, all records relating to the Funds' investments that are required to be maintained by the Funds pursuant to the 1940 Act with respect to the Adviser's responsibilities under this Agreement (the "Funds' Books and Records").

(b) <u>Ownership of Records</u>. The Adviser agrees that the Funds' Books and Records are the Trust's property and further agrees to surrender them promptly to the Trust upon the request of the Trust; provided, however, that the Adviser may retain copies of the Funds' Books and Records at its own cost. The Funds' Books and Records will be made available, within two (2) business days of a written request, to the Funds' accountants or auditors during regular business hours at the Adviser's offices. The Trust or its authorized representatives will have the right to copy any records in the Adviser's possession that pertain to any Fund. These books, records, information, or reports will be made available to properly authorized government representatives consistent with state and federal law and/or regulations. In the event of the termination of this Agreement, the Funds' Books and Records will be returned to the Trust. The Adviser agrees that the policies and procedures it has established for managing the Funds, including, but not limited to, all policies and procedures designed to ensure compliance with federal and state regulations governing the adviser/client relationship and management and operation of the Funds, will be made available for inspection by the Fund or its authorized representatives upon reasonable written request within not more than two (2) business days.

## 18. SURVIVAL

All representations and warranties made by the Adviser and the Trust, on behalf of the Funds, in this Agreement will survive for the duration of this Agreement and the parties to this Agreement will notify each other in writing immediately

upon becoming aware, but in no event later than five (5) days after becoming aware, that any of the foregoing representations and warranties are no longer true.

## **19. GOVERNING LAW**

This Agreement will be governed by, construed under and interpreted and enforced in accordance with the laws of the State of Delaware applicable to contracts formed and to be performed entirely within the State of Delaware, without regard to principles of conflicts of laws thereof, to the extent such principles would require or permit the application of laws of another jurisdiction, and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the 1940 Act. To the extent the applicable laws of the State of Delaware, or any of the provisions herein, conflict with the provisions of the 1940 Act, the latter shall control.

13

#### 20. SEVERABILITY

If any provision of this Agreement is held or made invalid by a court decision, statute, rule, or otherwise, the remainder of this Agreement shall not be affected thereby.

## 21. **DEFINITIONS**

The terms "assignment," "affiliated person," and "interested person," when used in this Agreement, will have the respective meanings specified in Section 2(a) of the 1940 Act. The term "majority of the outstanding shares" means the lesser of (a) sixty-seven percent (67%) or more of the shares present at a meeting if more than fifty percent (50%) of these shares are present or represented by proxy, or (b) more than fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding shares. The term "including" means "including without limitation."

## 22. COUNTERPARTS

This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed an original, and all of such counterparts together will constitute one and the same instrument.

[Remainder of Page Intentionally Left Blank]

14

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties to this Agreement have executed and delivered this Agreement as of the date first above written.

## MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST

By: /s/ Elliot Bruce Name: Elliot Bruce Title: President

## MASON CAPITAL PARTNERS

By: /s/ Elliot Bruce Name: Elliot Bruce Title: Partner

## **SCHEDULE A**

Fund	Advisory Fee Rate

Fundamentals First ETF

1.00% of the Fund's average daily net assets

## **ETF DISTRIBUTION AGREEMENT**

This distribution agreement (the "<u>Agreement</u>"), effective as of June 29, 2023, is made by Mason Capital Fund Trust, a Delaware statutory trust (the "<u>Trust</u>") having its principal place of business at 50 Federal Street, 9th Floor, Boston, Massachusetts, 02110 and Quasar Distributors, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "<u>Distributor</u>") having its principal place of business at 111 E. Kilbourn Ave., Suite 2200, Milwaukee, WI 53202.

WHEREAS, the Trust is a registered open-end management investment company organized under the Investment Company Act of 1940 (the "<u>1940 Act</u>") with separate and distinct series (each series a "<u>Fund</u>") registered with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "<u>SEC</u>") under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "<u>1933 Act</u>").

WHEREAS, the Trust intends to create and redeem shares of beneficial interest (the "<u>Shares</u>") of each Fund on a continuous basis and list the Shares on one or more national securities exchanges (together, the "<u>Listing Exchanges</u>").

WHEREAS, the Distributor is registered with the SEC as a broker-dealer under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "<u>1934 Act</u>"), and is a member of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("<u>FINRA</u>").

WHEREAS, the Trust desires to retain the Distributor to (i) act as the principal underwriter of the Funds with respect to the creation and redemption of Creation Units of each Fund, and (ii) hold itself available to review and approve orders for such Creation Units in the manner set forth in the Trust's Prospectus.

WHEREAS, the Distributor desires to provide the services described herein to the Trust subject to the terms and conditions set forth below.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises and undertakings herein contained, the parties agree as follows:

1. <u>Appointment</u>. The Trust hereby appoints the Distributor to serve as the principal underwriter of the Funds with respect to the creation and redemption of Creation Units of each Fund listed in Exhibit A hereto (as may be amended by the Trust from time to time on written notice to the Distributor) on the terms and for the period set forth in this Agreement and subject to the registration requirements of the federal securities laws and of the laws governing the sale of securities in the various states, and the Distributor hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to act in such capacity hereunder.

2. <u>Definitions</u>. Wherever they are used herein, the following terms have the following respective meanings:

(a) "<u>Prospectus</u>" means the Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information constituting parts of the Registration Statement of the Trust under the 1933 Act and the 1940 Act as such Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information may be amended or supplemented and filed with the SEC from time to time;

(b) "<u>Registration Statement</u>" means the registration statement most recently filed from time to time by the Trust with the SEC and effective under the 1933 Act and the 1940 Act, as such registration statement is amended by any amendments thereto at the time in effect;

(c) All other capitalized terms used but not defined in this Agreement shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Registration Statement and the Prospectus.

## 3. <u>Duties of the Distributor</u>

(a) The Distributor agrees to serve as the principal underwriter of the Funds in connection with the review and approval of all Purchase and Redemption Orders of Creation Units of each Fund by Authorized Participants that have executed an Authorized Participant Agreement with the Distributor and Transfer Agent. Nothing herein shall affect or limit

the right and ability of the Transfer Agent to accept Fund Securities, Deposit Securities, and related Cash Components through or outside the Clearing Process, and as provided in and in accordance with the Registration Statement and Prospectus. The Trust acknowledges that the Distributor shall not be obligated to approve any certain number of orders for Creation Units.

(b) The Distributor agrees to use commercially reasonable efforts to provide the following services to the Trust with respect to the continuous distribution of Creation Units of each Fund: (i) at the request of the Trust, the Distributor shall enter into Authorized Participant Agreements between and among Authorized Participants, the Distributor and the Transfer Agent, for the purchase and redemption of Creation Units of the Funds, (ii) the Distributor shall approve and maintain copies of confirmations of Creation Unit purchase and redemption order acceptances; (iii) upon request, the Distributor will make available copies of the Prospectus to purchasers of such Creation Units and, upon request, the Statement of Additional Information; and (iv) the Distributor shall maintain telephonic, facsimile and/or access to direct computer communications links with the Transfer Agent.

(c) The Distributor shall ensure that all direct requests to Distributor for Prospectuses, Statements of Additional Information, product descriptions and periodic fund reports, as applicable, are fulfilled.

(d) The Distributor agrees to make available, at the Trust's request, one or more members of its staff to attend, either via telephone or in person, Board meetings of the Trust in order to provide information with regard to the Distributor's services hereunder and for such other purposes as may be requested by the Board of Trustees of the Trust.

(e) Distributor shall review and approve, prior to use, all Trust marketing materials ("<u>Marketing Materials</u>") for compliance with SEC and FINRA advertising rules and will file all Marketing Materials required to be filed with FINRA. The Distributor agrees to furnish to the Trust's investment adviser any comments provided by FINRA with respect to such materials.

2

(f) The Distributor shall not offer any Shares and shall not approve any creation or redemption order hereunder if and so long as the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect or any necessary amendments thereto shall be suspended under any of the provisions of the 1933 Act or if and so long as a current prospectus as required by Section 10 of the 1933 Act is not on file with the SEC; provided, however, that nothing contained in this paragraph shall in any way restrict or have any application to or bearing upon the Trust's obligation to redeem or repurchase any Shares from any shareholder in accordance with provisions of the Prospectus or Registration Statement.

(g) The Distributor shall work with the Transfer Agent to review and approve orders placed by Authorized Participants and transmitted to the Transfer Agent.

(h) The Distributor agrees to maintain, and preserve for the periods prescribed by Rule 31a-2 under the 1940 Act, such records as are required to be maintained by Rule 31a-1(d) under the 1940 Act. The Distributor agrees that all records which it maintains pursuant to the 1940 Act for the Trust shall at all times remain the property of the Trust, shall be readily accessible during normal business hours, and shall be promptly surrendered upon the termination of the Agreement or otherwise on written request; provided, however, that Distributor may retain all such records required to be maintained by Distributor pursuant to applicable FINRA or SEC rules and regulations.

(j) The Distributor agrees to maintain compliance policies and procedures (a "<u>Compliance Program</u>") that are reasonably designed to prevent violations of the Federal Securities Laws (as defined in Rule 38a-1 of the 1940 Act) with respect to the Distributor's services under this Agreement, and to provide any and all information with respect to the Compliance Program, including without limitation, information and certifications with respect to material violations of the Compliance Program and any material deficiencies or changes therein, as may be reasonably requested by the Trust's Chief Compliance Officer or Board of Trustees.

## 4. <u>Duties of the Trust</u>.

(a) The Trust agrees to create, issue, and redeem Creation Units of each Fund in accordance with the procedures described in the Prospectus. Upon reasonable notice to the Distributor and in accordance with the procedures described in the Prospectus, the Trust reserves the right to reject any order for Creation Units or to stop all receipts of such orders at any time.

(b) The Trust agrees that it will take all actions necessary to register an indefinite number of Shares under the 1933 Act.

3

(c) The Trust will make available to the Distributor such number of copies as Distributor may reasonably request of (i) its then currently effective Prospectus and Statement of Additional Information and product description, (ii) copies of semi-annual reports and annual audited reports of the Trust's books and accounts made by independent public accountants regularly retained by the Trust, and (iii) such other publicly available information for use in connection with the distribution of Creation Units.

(d) The Trust shall inform Distributor of any such jurisdictions in which the Trust has filed notice filings for Shares for sale under the securities laws thereof and shall promptly notify the Distributor of any change in this information. The Distributor shall not be liable for damages resulting from the sale of Shares in authorized jurisdictions where the Distributor had no information from the Trust that such sale or sales were unauthorized at the time of such sale or sales.

The Distributor acknowledges and agrees that the Trust reserves the right to suspend sales and Distributor's authority to review and approve orders for Creation Units on behalf of the Trust. Upon due notice to the Distributor, the Trust shall suspend the Distributor's authority to review and approve Creation Units if, in the judgment of the Trust, it is in the best interests of the Trust to do so. Suspension will continue for such period as may be determined by the Trust.

(e) The Trust shall arrange to provide the Listing Exchanges with copies of Prospectuses, Statements of Additional Information, and product descriptions to be provided to purchasers in the secondary market.

(f) The Trust will make it known that Prospectuses and Statements of Additional Information and product descriptions are available by making sure such disclosures are in all marketing and advertising materials prepared by the Trust.

## 5. <u>Fees and Expenses</u>.

(a) The Distributor shall be entitled to no compensation or reimbursement of expenses from the Trust for the services provided by the Distributor pursuant to this Agreement. The Distributor may receive compensation from the Investment Adviser related to its services hereunder or for additional services as may be agreed to between the Investment Adviser and Distributor.

(b) The Trust shall pay or cause to be paid the cost and expenses of: (i) the registration of the Shares for sale under the 1933 Act; and (ii) the registration or qualification of the Shares for sale under the securities laws of the various States.

(c) The Distributor shall pay (i) all expenses relating to Distributor's broker-dealer qualification and registration under the 1934 Act; and (ii) the expenses incurred by the Distributor in connection with routine FINRA filing fees.

4

(d) Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Distributor and its affiliates may receive compensation or reimbursement from the Trust's Investment Adviser with respect to any services performed under this Agreement, as may be agreed upon by the parties from time to time.

The Trust shall pay or cause to be paid any costs associated with printing Prospectuses, Statements of Additional Information and all other such materials.

## 6. <u>Indemnification</u>.

The Trust agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Distributor, its affiliates and each of their respective (a) directors, officers and employees and agents and any person who controls the Distributor within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act (any of the Distributor, its officers, employees, agents and directors or such control persons, for purposes of this paragraph, a "Distributor Indemnitee") against any loss, liability, claim, damages or expense (including the reasonable cost of investigating or defending any alleged loss, liability, claim, damages or expense and reasonable counsel fees incurred in connection therewith) ("Losses") that a Distributor Indemnitee may incur arising out of or based upon: (i) Distributor serving as distributor for the Trust pursuant to this Agreement; (ii) the allegation of any wrongful act of the Trust or any of its directors, officers, employees or affiliates in connection with its duties and responsibilities in this Agreement; (iii) any claim that the Registration Statement, Prospectus, Statement of Additional Information, product description, shareholder reports, Marketing Materials and advertisements specifically approved by the Trust and Investment Adviser or other information filed or made public by the Trust (as from time to time amended) included an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein (and in the case of the Prospectus, Statement of Additional Information and product description, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading under the 1933 Act, or any other statute or the common law; (iv) the breach by the Trust of any obligation, representation or warranty contained in this Agreement; or (v) the Trust's failure to comply in any material respect with applicable securities laws.

(b) The Distributor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the Trust and each of its Trustees and officers and any person who controls the Trust within the meaning of Section 15 of the 1933 Act (for purposes of this paragraph, the Trust and each of its Trustees and officers and its controlling persons are collectively referred to as the "<u>Trust Indemnitees</u>") against any Losses arising out of or based upon (i) the allegation of any wrongful act of the Distributor or any of its directors, officers, employees or affiliates in connection with its activities as Distributor pursuant to this Agreement; (ii) the breach of any obligation, representation or warranty contained in this Agreement by the Distributor; (iii) the Distributor's failure to comply in any material respect with applicable securities laws, including applicable FINRA regulations; or (iv) any allegation that the Registration Statement, Prospectus, Statement of Additional Information, product description, shareholder reports, any information or materials relating to the Funds (as described in section 3(g)) or other information filed or made public by the Trust (as from time to time amended) included an untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements not misleading, insofar as such statement or omission was made in reliance upon, and in conformity with information furnished to the Trust, in writing, by the Distributor.

In no case (i) is the indemnification provided by an indemnifying party to be deemed to protect against any liability the indemnified party would otherwise be subject to by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith or gross negligence in the performance of its duties or by reason of its reckless disregard of its obligations and duties under this Agreement, or (ii) is the indemnifying party to be liable under this Section with respect to any claim made against any indemnified party unless the indemnified party notifies the indemnifying party in writing of the claim within a reasonable time after the summons or other first written notification giving information of the nature of the claim shall have been served upon the indemnified party (or after the indemnified party shall have received notice of service on any designated agent).

5

Failure to notify the indemnifying party of any claim shall not relieve the indemnifying party from any liability that it may have to the indemnified party against whom such action is brought, on account of this Section, unless failure or delay to so notify the indemnifying party prejudices the indemnifying party's ability to defend against such claim. The indemnifying party shall be entitled to participate at its own expense in the defense or, if it so elects, to assume the defense of any suit brought to enforce the claim, but if the indemnifying party elects to assume the defense, the defense shall be conducted by counsel chosen by it and satisfactory to the indemnified party. In the event that indemnifying party elects to assume the defense of any additional counsel retained by them. If the indemnifying party does not elect to assume the defense of any suit, it will reimburse the indemnified party for the reasonable fees and expenses of any counsel retained by them. The indemnifying party agrees to notify the

indemnified party promptly of the commencement of any litigation or proceedings against it or any of its officers or directors in connection with the purchase or redemption of any of the Creation Units or the Shares.

(c) No indemnified party shall settle any claim against it for which it intends to seek indemnification from the indemnifying party, under the terms of section 6(a) or 6(b) above, without prior written notice to and consent from the indemnifying party, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. No indemnified or indemnifying party shall settle any claim unless the settlement contains a full release of liability with respect to the other party in respect of such action. This section 6 shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

(d) The Trust acknowledges and agrees that as part of its duties, Distributor will enter into agreements with certain authorized participants (each an "<u>AP</u>") for the purchase and redemption of Creation Units (each such agreement an "<u>AP Agreement</u>"). The APs may insert and require that Distributor agree to certain provisions in the AP Agreements that contain certain representations, undertakings and indemnification that are not included in the form-of AP Agreement (each such modified AP Agreement a "<u>Non-Standard AP Agreement</u>").

6

To the extent that Distributor is requested or required to make any such representations mentioned above, the Trust shall indemnify, defend and hold the Distributor Indemnitees free and harmless from and against any and all Losses that any Distributor Indemnitee may incur arising out of or relating to (a) the Distributor's actions or failures to act pursuant to any Non-Standard AP Agreement; (b) any representations made by the Distributor in any Non-Standard AP Agreement to the extent that the Distributor is not required to make such representations in the form-of AP Agreement; or (c) any indemnification provided by the Distributor Indemnitees against any liability to the Trust or its shareholders to which the Distributor Indemnitees would otherwise be subject by reason of willful misfeasance, bad faith, or gross negligence in the performance of Distributor's obligations or duties under the Non-Standard AP Agreement.

# 7. <u>Representations</u>.

(a) The Distributor represents and warrants that:

(i) it is duly organized as a Delaware limited liability company and is and at all times will remain duly authorized and licensed under applicable law to carry out its services as contemplated herein;(ii) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement are within its power and have been duly authorized by all necessary action; (iii) its entering into this Agreement or providing the services

contemplated hereby does not conflict with or constitute a default or require a consent under or breach
of any provision of any agreement or document to which the Distributor is a party or by which it is
bound; (iv) it is registered as a broker-dealer under the 1934 Act and is a member of FINRA; and (v)
it has in place compliance policies and procedures reasonably designed to prevent violations of the
Federal Securities Laws as that term is defined in Rule 38a-1 under the 1940 Act.

All activities by the Distributor and its agents and employees in connection with the services provided in this Agreement shall comply with the Registration Statement and Prospectus, the instructions of

2. the Trust, and all applicable laws, rules and regulations including, without limitation, all rules and regulations made or adopted pursuant to the 1940 Act by the SEC or any securities association registered under the 1934 Act, including FINRA and the Listing Exchanges.

(b) The Distributor and the Trust each individually represent that its anti-money laundering program ("<u>AML</u> <u>Program</u>"), at a minimum, (i) designates a compliance officer to administer and oversee the AML Program, (ii) provides ongoing employee training, (iii) includes an independent audit function to test the effectiveness of the AML Program, (iv) establishes internal policies, procedures, and controls that are tailored to its particular business, (v) provides for the filing of all necessary anti-money laundering reports including, but not limited to, currency transaction reports and suspicious activity reports, and (vi) allows for appropriate regulators to examine its anti-money laundering books and

records. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trust acknowledges that the Authorized Participants are not "customers" for the purposes of 31 CFR 103.

7

(c) The Distributor and the Trust each individually represent and warrant that: (i) it has procedures in place reasonably designed to protect the privacy of non-public personal consumer/customer financial information to the extent required by applicable law, rule and regulation; and (ii) it will comply with all of the applicable terms and provisions of the 1934 Act.

(d) The Trust represents and warrants that:

(i) it is duly organized as a Delaware statutory trust and is and at all times will remain duly authorized to carry out its obligations as contemplated herein; (ii) it is registered as an investment company under the 1940 Act; (iii) the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement are within its power and have been duly authorized by all necessary action; (iv) its entering into this Agreement does not conflict with or constitute a default or require a consent under or breach of any provision of any agreement or document to which the Trust is a party or by which it is bound; (v) the Registration Statement and each Fund's Prospectus have been prepared, and all Marketing Materials shall be prepared, in all materials respects, in conformity with the 1933 Act, the 1940 Act and the rules and regulations of the SEC (the "Rules and Regulations"); and (vi) the Registration Statement and each Fund's Prospectus contain, and all Marketing Materials shall contain, all statements required to be 1. stated therein in accordance with the 1933 Act, the 1940 Act and the Rules and Regulations; (vii) all statements of fact contained therein, or to be contained in all Marketing Materials, are or will be true and correct in all material respects at the time indicated or the effective date, as the case may be, and none of the Registration Statement, any Fund's Prospectus, nor any Marketing Materials shall include any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in the case of each Fund's Prospectus in light of the circumstances in which made, not misleading; and (viii) except as otherwise noted in the Registration Statement and Prospectus, the offering price for all Creation Units will be the aggregate net asset value of the Shares per Creation Unit of the relevant Fund, as determined in the manner described in the

8

Registration Statement and Prospectus;

2.

it shall file such amendment or amendments to the Registration Statement and each Fund's Prospectus as, in the light of future developments, shall, in the opinion of the Trust's counsel, be necessary in order to have the Registration Statement and each Fund's Prospectus at all times contain all material facts required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances in which made, not misleading. The Trust shall not file any amendment to the Registration Statement or each Fund's Prospectus without giving the Distributor reasonable notice thereof in advance, provided that nothing in this Agreement shall in any way limit the Trust's right

thereof in advance, provided that nothing in this Agreement shall in any way limit the Trust's right to file at any time such amendments to the Registration Statement or any Fund's Prospectus as the Trust may deem advisable. The Trust will also notify the Distributor in the event of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of the Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trust shall not be deemed to make any representation or warranty as to any information or statement provided by the Distributor for inclusion in the Registration Statement or any Fund's Prospectus; and

upon delivery of Deposit or Fund Securities to an Authorized Participant in connection with a purchase or redemption of Creation Units, the Authorized Participant will acquire good and

3. unencumbered title to such securities, free and clear of all liens, restrictions, charges and encumbrances, and not subject to any adverse claims and that such Fund and Deposit Securities will not be "restricted securities" as such term is used in Rule 144(a)(3)(i) under the 1933 Act.

# 8. <u>Duration, Termination and Amendment</u>.

(a) This Agreement shall be effective on the date set forth above, and unless terminated as provided herein, shall continue for two years from its effective date, and thereafter from year to year, provided such continuance is approved annually (i) by vote of a majority of the Trustees or by the vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund and (ii) by the vote of a majority of those Trustees who are not parties to this Agreement or interested persons of any such party cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such approval. This Agreement may be terminated at any time, without the payment of any penalty, as to each Fund (i) by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities of the Fund, or by the Distributor, on at least sixty (60) days prior written notice. This Agreement shall automatically terminate without the payment of any penalty in the event of its assignment. As used in this paragraph, the terms "vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities," "assignment," "affiliated person" and "interested person" shall have the respective meanings specified in the 1940 Act.

(b) No provision of this Agreement may be changed, waived, discharged or terminated except by an instrument in writing signed by both parties.

9

9. <u>Notice</u>. Any notice or other communication authorized or required by this Agreement to be given to either party shall be in writing and deemed to have been given when delivered in person or by confirmed facsimile, email, or posted by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the following address (or such other address as a party may specify by written notice to the other):

(i) To Foreside:	(ii) If to the Trust:
Quasar Distributors, LLC Attn: Legal Department Three Canal Plaza, Suite 100 Portland, ME 04101 Telephone: (207) 553-7110 Email: legal@foreside.com With a copy to: etp-services@foreside.com	Mason Capital Fund Trust Attn: Elliot Bruce 50 Federal Street, 9th Floor Boston, Massachusetts, 02110 Telephone: 617-228-5190 Email: <u>ebruce@mason-capital.com</u>

**10.** <u>Choice of Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the state of Delaware, without giving effect to the choice of laws provisions thereof.

11. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

12. <u>Severability</u>. If any provisions of this Agreement shall be held or made invalid, in whole or in part, then the other provisions of this Agreement shall remain in force. Invalid provisions shall, in accordance with this Agreement's intent and purpose, be amended, to the extent legally possible, in order to effectuate the intended results of such invalid provisions.

**13.** <u>**Insurance**</u>. The Distributor will maintain at its expense an errors and omissions insurance policy adequate to cover services provided by the Distributor hereunder.

14. <u>Confidentiality</u>. During the term of this Agreement, the Distributor and the Trust may have access to confidential information relating to such matters as either party's business, trade secrets, systems, procedures, manuals, products, contracts, personnel, and clients. As used in this Agreement, "<u>Confidential Information</u>" means information belonging to one of the parties that is of value to such party and the disclosure of which could result in a competitive or other disadvantage to such party. Confidential Information, proposal and presentations, reports,

forecasts, inventions, improvements and other intellectual property; trade secrets; know-how; designs, processes or formulae; software; market or sales information or plans; customer lists; and business plans, prospects and opportunities (such as possible acquisitions or dispositions of businesses or facilities). Confidential Information includes information developed by either party in the course of engaging in the activities provided for in this Agreement, unless: (i) the information is or becomes publicly known through lawful means; (ii) the information is disclosed to the other party without a confidential restriction by a third party who rightfully possesses the information and did not obtain it, either directly or indirectly, from one of the parties, as the case may be, or any of their respective principals, employees, affiliated persons, or affiliated entities. The parties understand and agree that all Confidential Information shall be kept confidential by the other both during and after the term of this Agreement. Each party shall maintain commercially reasonable information security policies and procedures for protecting Confidential Information. The parties further agree that they will not, without the prior written approval by the other party, disclose such Confidential Information, or use such Confidential Information in any way, either during the term of this Agreement or at any time thereafter, except as required in the course of this Agreement and as provided by the other party or as required by law. Upon termination of this Agreement for any reason, or as otherwise requested by the Trust, all Confidential Information held by or on behalf of Trust shall be promptly returned to the Trust, or an authorized officer of the Distributor will certify to the Trust in writing that all such Confidential Information has been destroyed. This section 14 shall survive the termination of this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a party may disclose the other's Confidential Information if (i) required by law, regulation or legal process or if requested by the SEC or other governmental regulatory agency with jurisdiction over the parties hereto or (ii) requested to do so by the other party.

10

**15.** <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. This Agreement is executed by or on behalf of the Trust with respect to each of the Trust Funds and the obligations hereunder are not binding upon any of the trustees, officers or shareholders of the Trust individually but are binding only upon the Fund to which such obligations pertain and the assets and property of such Fund. Separate and distinct records are maintained for each Fund and the assets associated with any such Fund are held and accounted for separately from the other assets of the Trust, or any other Fund of the Trust. The debts, liabilities, obligations, and expenses incurred, contracted for, or otherwise existing with respect to a particular Fund of the Trust shall be enforceable against the assets of that Fund only, and not against the assets of the Trust generally or any other Fund, and none of the debts, liabilities, obligations, and expenses incurred, contracted for, or otherwise existing with respect to the Trust generally or any other Fund shall be enforceable against the assets of that Fund. The Trust's Agreement and Declaration of Trust is on file with the Trust.

16. <u>Use of Names: Publicity</u>. The Trust shall not use the Distributor's name in any offering material, shareholder report, advertisement or other material relating to the Trust, in a manner not approved by the Distributor in writing prior to such use, such approval not to be unreasonably withheld. The Distributor hereby consents to all uses of its name required by the SEC, any state securities commission, or any federal or state regulatory authority.

11

The Distributor shall not use the name Mason Capital Fund Trust in any offering material, shareholder report, advertisement or other material relating to the Distributor, other than for the purpose of merely identifying the Trust as a client of Distributor hereunder, in a manner not approved by the Trust in writing prior to such use; provided, however, that the Trust shall consent to all uses of its name required by the SEC, any state securities commission, or any federal or state regulatory authority; and provided, further, that in no case shall such approval be unreasonably withheld.

The Distributor will not issue any press releases or make any public announcements regarding the existence of this Agreement without the express written consent of the Trust. Neither the Trust nor the Distributor will disclose any of the economic terms of this Agreement, except as may be required by law.

17. <u>Exclusivity</u>. Nothing herein contained shall prevent the Distributor from entering into similar distribution arrangements or from providing the services contemplated hereunder to other investment companies or investment vehicles.

**18.** <u>**Governing Language.**</u> This Agreement has been negotiated and executed by the parties in English. In the event any translation of this Agreement is prepared for convenience or any other purpose, the provisions of the English version shall prevail.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by their officers designated below as of the date first set forth above.

Quasar Distributors, LLC

Mason Capital Fund Trust

By: <u>/s/ Teresa Cowan</u> Teresa Cowan, President Date: 6/29/2023 By: /s/ Elliot Bruce Elliot Bruce, Trustee Date: 6/29/2023

12

# EXHIBIT A

Fundamentals First ETF (CBOE: KNOW)

A-1

#### MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST CUSTODY AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into as of the last date on the signature page by and between MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST, a Delaware statutory trust, (the "Trust"), and U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, a national banking association organized and existing under the laws of the United States of America with its principal place of business at Minneapolis, Minnesota (the "Custodian").

WHEREAS, the Trust is registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), as an open-end management investment company, and is authorized to issue shares of beneficial interest in separate series, with each such series representing interests in a separate portfolio of securities and other assets; and

WHEREAS, the Custodian is a bank having the qualifications prescribed in Section 26(a)(1) of the 1940 Act; and

**WHEREAS**, the Trust desires to retain the Custodian to act as custodian of the cash and securities of each series of the Trust listed on Exhibit A hereto (as amended from time to time) (each a "Fund" and collectively, the "Funds"); and

WHEREAS, the Board of Trustees (as defined below has delegated to the Custodian the responsibilities set forth in Rule 17f-5(c) under the 1940 Act and the Custodian is willing to undertake the responsibilities and serve as the foreign custody manager for the Trust.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the promises and mutual covenants herein contained, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, do hereby agree as follows:

# ARTICLE I

# **CERTAIN DEFINITIONS**

Whenever used in this Agreement, the following words and phrases shall have the meanings set forth below unless the context otherwise requires:

1.01 <u>"Authorized Person"</u> means any Officer or person who has been designated as such by written notice and named in <u>Exhibit C</u> and delivered to the Custodian by the Trust, or if the Trust has notified the Custodian in writing that it has an authorized investment manager or other agent, delivered to the Custodian by the Trust's investment advisor or other agent. Such Officer or person shall continue to be an Authorized Person until such time as the Custodian receives Written Instructions from the Trust or the Trust's investment advisor or other agent that any such person is no longer an Authorized Person.

1.02 <u>"Board of Trustees"</u> shall mean the trustees from time to time serving under the Trust's declaration of trust, as amended from time to time.

1.03 <u>"Book-Entry System"</u> shall mean a federal book-entry system as provided in Subpart O of Treasury Circular No. 300, 31 CFR 306, in Subpart B of 31 CFR Part 350, or in such book-entry regulations of federal agencies as are substantially in the form of such Subpart O.

1.04 <u>"Business Day"</u> shall mean any day recognized as a settlement day by The New York Stock Exchange, Inc. and any other day for which the Trust computes the net asset value of Shares of the Fund.

1

1.05 <u>"Eligible Foreign Custodian"</u> has the meaning set forth in Rule 17f-5(a)(1), including a majority-owned or indirect subsidiary of a U.S. Bank (as defined in Rule 17f-5), a bank holding company meeting the requirements of an Eligible Foreign Custodian (as set forth in Rule 17f-5 or by other appropriate action of the SEC), or a foreign branch of a Bank (as defined in

Section 2(a)(5) of the 1940 Act) meeting the requirements of a custodian under Section 17(f) of the 1940 Act; the term does not include any Eligible Securities Depository.

1.06 <u>"Eligible Securities Depository"</u> shall mean a system for the central handling of securities as that term is defined in Rule 17f-4 and 17f-7 under the 1940 Act.

1.07 <u>"Foreign Securities"</u> means any investments of the Fund (including foreign currencies) for which the primary market is outside the United States and such cash and cash equivalents as are reasonably necessary to effect such Fund's transactions in such investments.

1.08 <u>"Fund Custody Account"</u> shall mean any of the accounts in the name of the Trust, which is provided for in Section 3.02 below.

1.09 <u>"IRS"</u> shall mean the Internal Revenue Service.

1.10 <u>"FINRA"</u> shall mean the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc.

1.11 <u>"Officer"</u> shall mean the Chairman, President, any Vice President, any Assistant Vice President, the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Treasurer, or any Assistant Treasurer of the Trust.

1.12 <u>"Proper Instructions"</u> shall mean Written Instructions.

1.13 <u>"SEC"</u> shall mean the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

1.14 <u>"Securities"</u> shall include, without limitation, common and preferred stocks, bonds, call options, put options, debentures, notes, bank certificates of deposit, bankers' acceptances, mortgage-backed securities or other obligations, and any certificates, receipts, warrants or other instruments or documents representing rights to receive, purchase or subscribe for the same, or evidencing or representing any other rights or interests therein, or any similar property or assets that the Custodian or its agents have the facilities to clear and service.

1.15 <u>"Securities Depository</u>" shall mean The Depository Trust Company and any other clearing agency registered with the SEC under Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "1934 Act"), which acts as a system for the central handling of Securities where all Securities of any particular class or series of an issuer deposited within the system are treated as fungible and may be transferred or pledged by bookkeeping entry without physical delivery of the Securities.

1.16 <u>"Shares"</u> shall mean, with respect to the Fund, the shares of common stock issued by the Trust on account of the Fund.

"Sub-Custodian" shall mean and include (i) any branch of a "U.S. bank," as that term is defined in Rule 17f-5 under 1.17 the 1940 Act, and (ii) any "Eligible Foreign Custodian", as that term is defined in Rule 17f-5 under the 1940 Act, having a contract with the Custodian which the Custodian has determined will provide reasonable care of assets of the Fund based on the standards specified in Section 3.03 below. Such contract shall be in writing and shall include provisions that provide: (i) for indemnification or insurance arrangements (or any combination of the foregoing) such that the Fund will be adequately protected against the risk of loss of assets held in accordance with such contract; (ii) that the Foreign Securities will not be subject to any right, charge, security interest, lien or claim of any kind in favor of the Sub-Custodian or its creditors except a claim of payment for their safe custody or administration, in the case of cash deposits, liens or rights in favor of creditors of the Sub-Custodian arising under bankruptcy, insolvency, or similar laws; (iii) that beneficial ownership for the Foreign Securities will be freely transferable without the payment of money or value other than for safe custody or administration; (iv) that adequate records will be maintained identifying the assets as belonging to the Fund or as being held by a third party for the benefit of the Fund; (v) that the Fund's independent public accountants will be given access to those records or confirmation of the contents of those records; and (vi) that the Fund will receive periodic reports with respect to the safekeeping of the Fund's assets, including, but not limited to, notification of any transfer to or from the Fund's account or a third party account containing assets held for the benefit of the Fund. Such contract may contain, in lieu of any or all of the provisions specified in (i)-(vi) above, such other provisions that the Custodian determines will provide, in their entirety, the same or a greater level of care and protection for Fund assets as the specified provisions.

1.18 <u>"Written Instructions"</u> shall mean (i) written communications received by the Custodian and signed by an Authorized Person, (ii) communications by facsimile or Internet electronic e-mail or any other such system from one or more persons reasonably believed by the Custodian to be an Authorized Person, or (iii) communications between electronic devices.

## ARTICLE II.

## **APPOINTMENT OF CUSTODIAN**

2.01 <u>Appointment</u>. The Trust hereby appoints the Custodian as custodian of all Securities and cash owned by or in the possession of the Fund at any time during the period of this Agreement, on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, and the Custodian hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to perform the services and duties set forth in this Agreement. The Trust hereby delegates to the Custodian, subject to Rule 17f-5(b), the responsibilities with respect to the Fund's Foreign Securities, and the Custodian hereby accepts such delegation as foreign custody manager with respect to the Fund. The services and duties of the Custodian shall be confined to those matters expressly set forth herein, and no implied duties are assumed by or may be asserted against the Custodian hereunder.

2.02 <u>Documents to be Furnished</u>. The following documents, including any amendments thereto, will be provided contemporaneously with the execution of the Agreement to the Custodian by the Trust:

- (i) A copy of the Trust's declaration of trust, certified by the Secretary;
- (ii) A copy of the Trust's bylaws, certified by the Secretary;
- (iii) A copy of the resolution of the Board of Trustees of the Trust appointing the Custodian, certified by the Secretary;
- (iv) A copy of the current prospectus of the Fund (the "Prospectus");
- (v) A certification of the Chairman or the President and the Secretary of the Trust setting forth the names and signatures of the current Officers of the Trust and other Authorized Persons; and

3

(vi) An executed authorization required by the Shareholder Communications Act of 1985, attached hereto as Exhibit  $\underline{D}$ .

2.03 <u>Notice of Appointment of Transfer Agent</u>. The Trust agrees to notify the Custodian in writing of the appointment, termination or change in appointment of any transfer agent of the Trust, except if the Trust appoints an affiliate of the Custodian to serve as transfer agent of the Trust, the Custodian hereby waives the Trust's obligation to provide such written notice.

# ARTICLE III.

# **CUSTODY OF CASH AND SECURITIES**

3.01 <u>Segregation</u>. All Securities and non-cash property held by the Custodian for the account of the Fund (other than Securities maintained in a Securities Depository, Eligible Securities Depository or Book-Entry System) shall be physically segregated from other Securities and non-cash property in the possession of the Custodian (including the Securities and noncash property of the other series of the Trust, if applicable) and shall be identified as subject to this Agreement.

3.02 <u>Fund Custody Accounts</u>. As to each Fund, the Custodian shall open and maintain in its trust department a custody account in the name of the Trust coupled with the name of the Fund, subject only to draft or order of the Custodian, in which the Custodian shall enter and carry all Securities, cash and other assets of such Fund which are delivered to it.

## 3.03 Appointment of Agents.

In its discretion, the Custodian may appoint one or more Sub-Custodians to establish and maintain arrangements with (i) Eligible Securities Depositories or (ii) Eligible Foreign Custodians that are members of the Sub-Custodian's network to hold Securities and cash of the Fund and to carry out such other provisions of this

Agreement as it may determine; provided, however, that the appointment of any such agents and maintenance of any Securities and cash of the Fund shall be at the Custodian's expense and shall not relieve the Custodian of any of its obligations or liabilities under this Agreement. The Custodian shall be liable for the actions of any Sub-Custodians (regardless of whether assets are maintained in the custody of a Sub-Custodian, a member of its network or an Eligible Securities Depository) appointed by it as if such actions had been done by the Custodian.

If, after the initial appointment of Sub-Custodians by the Board of Trustees in connection with this Agreement, the Custodian wishes to appoint other Sub-Custodians to hold property of the Fund, it will so notify the Trust and

(ii) make the necessary determinations as to any such new Sub-Custodian's eligibility under Rule 17f-5 under the 1940 Act.

In performing its delegated responsibilities as foreign custody manager to place or maintain the Fund's assets with a Sub-Custodian, the Custodian will determine that the Fund's assets will be subject to reasonable care,

- (iii) based on the standards applicable to custodians in the country in which the Fund's assets will be held by that Sub-Custodian, after considering all factors relevant to safekeeping of such assets, including, without limitation the factors specified in Rule 17f-5(c)(1).
- (iv) The agreement between the Custodian and each Sub-Custodian acting hereunder shall contain the required provisions set forth in Rule 17f-5(c)(2) under the 1940 Act.

4

At the end of each calendar quarter after the date of this Agreement, the Custodian shall provide written reports notifying the Board of Trustees of the withdrawal or placement of the Securities and cash of the Fund with a Sub-Custodian and of any material changes in the Fund's arrangements. Such reports shall include an analysis of the

(v) custody risks associated with maintaining assets with any Eligible Securities Depositories. The Custodian shall promptly take such steps as may be required to withdraw assets of the Fund from any Sub-Custodian arrangement that has ceased to meet the requirements of Rule 17f-5 or Rule 17f-7 under the 1940 Act, as applicable.

With respect to its responsibilities under this Section 3.03, the Custodian hereby warrants to the Trust that it agrees to exercise reasonable care, prudence and diligence such as a person having responsibility for the safekeeping of property of the Fund. The Custodian further warrants that the Fund's assets will be subject to reasonable care if maintained with a Sub-Custodian, after considering all factors relevant to the safekeeping of such assets, including, without limitation: (i) the Sub-Custodian's practices, procedures, and internal controls for certificated securities (if applicable), its method of keeping custodial records, and its security and data protection

(vi) certificated securities (if applicable), its method of keeping custodial records, and its security and data protection practices; (ii) whether the Sub-Custodian has the requisite financial strength to provide reasonable care for Fund assets; (iii) the Sub-Custodian's general reputation and standing and, in the case of a Securities Depository, the Securities Depository's operating history and number of participants; and (iv) whether the Fund will have jurisdiction over and be able to enforce judgments against the Sub-Custodian, such as by virtue of the existence of any offices of the Sub-Custodian in the United States or the Sub-Custodian's consent to service of process in the United States.

The Custodian shall establish a system or ensure that its Sub-Custodian has established a system to monitor on a continuing basis (i) the appropriateness of maintaining the Fund's assets with a Sub-Custodian or Eligible Foreign Custodians who are members of a Sub-Custodian's network; (ii) the performance of the contract (vii)

(vii) governing the Fund's arrangements with such Sub-Custodian or Eligible Foreign Custodian's members of a Sub-Custodian's network; and (iii) the custody risks of maintaining assets with an Eligible Securities Depository. The Custodian must promptly notify the Fund or its investment adviser of any material change in these risks.

The Custodian shall use commercially reasonable efforts to collect all income and other payments with respect to (viii) Foreign Securities to which the Fund shall be entitled and shall credit such income, as collected, to the Trust. In the event that extraordinary measures are required to collect such income, the Trust and Custodian shall consult as to the measurers and as to the compensation and expenses of the Custodian relating to such measures.

3.04 <u>Delivery of Assets to Custodian</u>. The Trust shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the Custodian all of the Fund's Securities, cash and other investment assets, including (i) all payments of income, payments of principal and capital distributions received by the Fund with respect to such Securities, cash or other assets owned by the Fund at any time during the period of this Agreement, and (ii) all cash received by the Fund for the issuance of Shares. The Custodian shall not be responsible for such Securities, cash or other assets until actually received by it.

5

3.05 <u>Securities Depositories and Book-Entry Systems</u>. The Custodian may deposit and/or maintain Securities of the Fund in a Securities Depository or in a Book-Entry System, subject to the following provisions:

The Custodian, on an on-going basis, shall deposit in a Securities Depository or Book-Entry System all Securities eligible for deposit therein and shall make use of such Securities Depository or Book-Entry System to the extent

 (i) possible and practical in connection with its performance hereunder, including, without limitation, in connection with settlements of purchases and sales of Securities, loans of Securities, and deliveries and returns of collateral consisting of Securities.

Securities of the Fund kept in a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository shall be kept in an account
(ii) ("Depository Account") of the Custodian in such Book-Entry System or Securities Depository which includes only assets held by the Custodian as a fiduciary, custodian or otherwise for customers.

(iii) The records of the Custodian with respect to Securities of the Fund maintained in a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository shall, by book-entry, identify such Securities as belonging to the Fund.

If Securities purchased by the Fund are to be held in a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository, the Custodian shall pay for such Securities upon (i) receipt of advice from the Book-Entry System or Securities Depository that such Securities have been transferred to the Depository Account, and (ii) the making of an entry on the records of the Custodian to reflect such payment and transfer for the account of the Fund. If Securities

(iv) sold by the Fund are held in a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository, the Custodian shall transfer such Securities upon (i) receipt of advice from the Book-Entry System or Securities Depository that payment for such Securities has been transferred to the Depository Account, and (ii) the making of an entry on the records of the Custodian to reflect such transfer and payment for the account of the Fund.

The Custodian shall provide the Trust with copies of any report (obtained by the Custodian from a Book-Entry
 (v) System or Securities Depository in which Securities of the Fund are kept) on the internal accounting controls and procedures for safeguarding Securities deposited in such Book-Entry System or Securities Depository.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, the Custodian shall be liable to the Trust for any loss or damage to the Fund resulting from (i) the use of a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository by reason of any negligence or willful misconduct on the part of the Custodian or any Sub-Custodian, or (ii) failure of the Custodian or any Sub-Custodian to enforce effectively such rights as it may have against a Book-Entry System or

(vi) Securities Depository. At its election, the Trust shall be subrogated to the rights of the Custodian with respect to any claim against a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository or any other person from any loss or damage to the Fund arising from the use of such Book-Entry System or Securities Depository, if and to the extent that the Fund has not been made whole for any such loss or damage.

With respect to its responsibilities under this Section 3.05 and pursuant to Rule 17f-4 under the 1940 Act, the (vii) Custodian hereby warrants to the Trust that it agrees to (i) exercise due care in accordance with reasonable commercial standards in discharging its duty as a securities intermediary to obtain and thereafter maintain such assets, (ii) provide, promptly upon request by the Trust, such reports as are available concerning the Custodian's internal accounting controls and financial strength, and (iii) require any Sub-Custodian to exercise due care in accordance with reasonable commercial standards in discharging its duty as a securities intermediary to obtain and thereafter maintain assets corresponding to the security entitlements of its entitlement holders.

6

3.06 <u>Disbursement of Moneys from Fund Custody Account</u>. Upon receipt of Written Instructions, the Custodian shall disburse moneys from the Fund Custody Account but only in the following cases:

For the purchase of Securities for the Fund but only in accordance with Section 4.01 of this Agreement and only (i) in the case of Securities (other than options on Securities, futures contracts and options on futures contracts), against the delivery to the Custodian (or any Sub-Custodian) of such Securities registered as provided in Section 3.09 below or in proper form for transfer, or if the purchase of such Securities is effected through a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository, in accordance with the conditions set forth in Section 3.05 above; (ii) in the case of options on Securities, against delivery to the Custodian (or any Sub-Custodian) of such receipts as are required

- (i) by the customs prevailing among dealers in such options; (iii) in the case of futures contracts and options on futures contracts, against delivery to the Custodian (or any Sub-Custodian) of evidence of title thereto in favor of the Fund or any nominee referred to in Section 3.09 below; and (iv) in the case of repurchase or reverse repurchase agreements entered into between the Trust and a bank that is a member of the Federal Reserve System or between the Trust and a primary dealer in U.S. Government securities, against delivery of the purchased Securities either in certificate form or through an entry crediting the Custodian's account at a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository with such Securities;
- (ii) In connection with the conversion, exchange or surrender, as set forth in Section 3.07(f) below, of Securities owned by the Fund;
- (iii) For the payment of any dividends or capital gain distributions declared by the Fund;
- (iv) In payment of the redemption price of Shares as provided in Section 5.01 below;

For the payment of any expense or liability incurred by the Fund, including, but not limited to, the following payments for the account of the Fund: interest; taxes; administration, investment advisory, accounting, auditing, transfer agent, custodian, trustee and legal fees; and other operating expenses of the Fund; in all cases, whether or not such expenses are to be in whole or in part capitalized or treated as deferred expenses;

For transfer in accordance with the provisions of any agreement among the Trust, the Custodian and a broker-(vi) dealer registered under the 1934 Act and a member of FINRA, relating to compliance with rules of the Options Clearing Corporation and of any registered national securities exchange (or of any similar organization or

organizations) regarding escrow or other arrangements in connection with transactions by the Fund;

For transfer in accordance with the provisions of any agreement among the Trust, the Custodian and a futures commission merchant registered under the Commodity Exchange Act, relating to compliance with the rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission and/or any contract market (or any similar organization or

organizations) regarding account deposits in connection with transactions by the Fund;

- (viii) For the funding of any uncertificated time deposit or other interest-bearing account with any banking institution (including the Custodian), which deposit or account has a term of one year or less; and
- (ix) For any other proper purpose, but only upon receipt, in addition to Proper Instructions, declaring such purpose to be a proper trust purpose, and naming the person or persons to whom such payment is to be made.

3.07 <u>Delivery of Securities from Fund Custody Account</u>. Upon receipt of Proper Instructions, the Custodian shall release and deliver, or cause the Sub-Custodian to release and deliver, Securities from the Fund Custody Account but only in the following cases:

- (i) Upon the sale of Securities for the account of the Fund but only against receipt of payment therefor in cash, by certified or cashiers check or bank credit;
- (ii) In the case of a sale effected through a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository, in accordance with the provisions of Section 3.05 above;
- (iii) To an offeror's depository agent in connection with tender or other similar offers for Securities of the Fund; provided that, in any such case, the cash or other consideration is to be delivered to the Custodian;

To the issuer thereof or its agent (i) for transfer into the name of the Fund, the Custodian or any Sub-Custodian, or any nominee or nominees of any of the foregoing, or (ii) for exchange for a different number of certificates or other evidence representing the same aggregate face amount or number of units; provided that, in any such case, the new Securities are to be delivered to the Custodian;

(v) To the broker selling the Securities, for examination in accordance with the "street delivery" custom;

For exchange or conversion pursuant to any plan of merger, consolidation, recapitalization, reorganization or readjustment of the issuer of such Securities, or pursuant to provisions for conversion contained in such

- (vi) Securities, or pursuant to any deposit agreement, including surrender or receipt of underlying Securities in connection with the issuance or cancellation of depository receipts; provided that, in any such case, the new Securities and cash, if any, are to be delivered to the Custodian;
- (vii) Upon receipt of payment therefor pursuant to any repurchase or reverse repurchase agreement entered into by the Fund;
- (viii) In the case of warrants, rights or similar Securities, upon the exercise thereof, provided that, in any such case, the new Securities and cash, if any, are to be delivered to the Custodian;
- (ix) For delivery in connection with any loans of Securities of the Fund, but only against receipt of such collateral as the Trust shall have specified to the Custodian in Proper Instructions;
- (x) For delivery as security in connection with any borrowings by the Fund requiring a pledge of assets by the Trust, but only against receipt by the Custodian of the amounts borrowed;
- (xi) Pursuant to any authorized plan of liquidation, reorganization, merger, consolidation or recapitalization of the Trust;

For delivery in accordance with the provisions of any agreement among the Trust, the Custodian and a brokerdealer registered under the 1934 Act and a member of FINRA, relating to compliance with the rules of the

<sup>11)</sup>Options Clearing Corporation and of any registered national securities exchange (or of any similar organization or organizations) regarding escrow or other arrangements in connection with transactions by the Fund;

For delivery in accordance with the provisions of any agreement among the Trust, the Custodian and a futures (xiii) commission merchant registered under the Commodity Exchange Act, relating to compliance with the rules of the Commodity Futures Trading Commission and/or any contract market (or any similar organization or organizations) regarding account deposits in connection with transactions by the Fund;

For any other proper corporate purpose, but only upon receipt, in addition to Proper Instructions, specifying the (xiv)Securities to be delivered, declaring such purpose to be a proper trust purpose, and naming the person or persons to whom delivery of such Securities shall be made; or

To brokers, clearing banks or other clearing agents for examination or trade execution in accordance with market

(xv) custom; provided that in any such case the Custodian shall have no responsibility or liability for any loss arising from the delivery of such securities prior to receiving payment for such securities except as may arise from the Custodian's own negligence or willful misconduct.

3.08 <u>Actions Not Requiring Proper Instructions</u>. Unless otherwise instructed by the Trust, the Custodian shall with respect to all Securities held for the Fund:

- (i) Subject to Section 9.04 below, collect on a timely basis all income and other payments to which the Fund is entitled either by law or pursuant to custom in the securities business;
- (ii) Present for payment and, subject to Section 9.04 below, collect on a timely basis the amount payable upon all Securities that may mature or be called, redeemed, or retired, or otherwise become payable;
- (iii) Endorse for collection, in the name of the Fund, checks, drafts and other negotiable instruments;
- (iv) Surrender interim receipts or Securities in temporary form for Securities in definitive form;

Execute, as custodian, any necessary declarations or certificates of ownership under the federal income tax laws or the laws or regulations of any other taxing authority now or hereafter in effect, and prepare and submit reports

- (v) of the laws of regulations of any other taxing authority now of herearter in critect, and prepare and submit reports to the IRS and the Trust at such time, in such manner and containing such information as is prescribed by the IRS;
- (vi) Hold for the Fund, either directly or, with respect to Securities held therein, through a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository, all rights and similar Securities issued with respect to Securities of the Fund; and

9

In general, and except as otherwise directed in Proper Instructions, attend to all non-discretionary details in (vii)connection with the sale, exchange, substitution, purchase, transfer and other dealings with Securities and other assets of the Fund.

Important information related to ADR's and Preferential Tax Treatment: With respect to any ADRs the Fund may purchase and own and which the Custodian custodies, the Fund understands that the holding of American Depository Receipts ("ADRs") may require the disclosure of beneficial ownership information (Name, Address, TIN/SSN, Share amount) by the Custodian to vendors, sub-custodians, or local tax authorities in foreign jurisdictions to avoid tax penalties and obtain the most preferential tax treatment for the Fund. The Trust and the Fund acknowledge and consent to any and all disclosures or releases of beneficial information, described above, by the Custodian to any third parties relating to ADRs and release, hold harmless, and indemnify the Custodian from any liability for doing so.

3.09 <u>Registration and Transfer of Securities</u>. All Securities held for the Fund that are issued or issuable only in bearer form shall be held by the Custodian in that form, provided that any such Securities shall be held in a Book-Entry System if eligible therefor. All other Securities held for the Fund may be registered in the name of the Fund, the Custodian, a Sub-Custodian or any nominee thereof, or in the name of a Book-Entry System, Securities Depository or any nominee of either thereof. The records of the Custodian with respect to the Trust's Foreign Securities that are maintained with a Sub-Custodian in an account that is identified as belonging to the Custodian for the benefit of its customers shall identify those securities as belonging to the Fund. The Trust shall furnish to the Custodian appropriate instruments to enable the Custodian to hold or deliver in proper form for transfer, or to register in the name of any of the nominees referred to above or in the name of a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository, any Securities registered in the name of the Fund.

## 3.10 <u>Records</u>.

(i) The Custodian shall maintain complete and accurate records with respect to Securities, cash or other property held for the Fund, including (i) journals or other records of original entry containing an itemized daily record in

detail of all receipts and deliveries of Securities and all receipts and disbursements of cash; (ii) ledgers (or other records) reflecting (A) Securities in transfer, (B) Securities in physical possession, (C) monies and Securities borrowed and monies and Securities loaned (together with a record of the collateral therefor and substitutions of such collateral), (D) dividends and interest received, and (E) dividends receivable and interest receivable; (iii) canceled checks and bank records related thereto; and (iv) all records relating to its activities and obligations under this Agreement. The Custodian shall keep such other books and records of the Fund as the Trust shall reasonably request, or as may be required by the 1940 Act, including, but not limited to, Section 31 of the 1940 Act and Rule 31a-2 promulgated thereunder.

10

All such books and records maintained by the Custodian shall (i) be maintained in a form acceptable to the Trust and in compliance with the rules and regulations of the SEC, (ii) be the property of the Trust and at all times during the regular business hours of the Custodian be made available upon request for inspection by duly

(ii) authorized officers, employees or agents of the Trust and employees or agents of the SEC, and (iii) if required to be maintained by Rule 31a-1 under the 1940 Act, be preserved for the periods prescribed in Rules 31a-1 and 31a-2 under the 1940 Act.

3.11 <u>Fund Reports by Custodian</u>. The Custodian shall furnish the Trust with a daily activity statement and a summary of all transfers to or from each Fund Custody Account on the day following such transfers. At least monthly, the Custodian shall furnish the Trust with a detailed statement of the Securities and moneys held by the Custodian and the Sub-Custodians for the Fund under this Agreement.

3.12 <u>Other Reports by Custodian</u>. As the Trust may reasonably request from time to time, the Custodian shall provide the Trust with reports on the internal accounting controls and procedures for safeguarding Securities which are employed by the Custodian or any Sub-Custodian.

3.13 <u>Proxies and Other Materials</u>. The Custodian shall cause all proxies relating to Securities which are not registered in the name of the Fund to be promptly executed by the registered holder of such Securities, without indication of the manner in which such proxies are to be voted, and shall promptly deliver to the Trust such proxies, all proxy soliciting materials and all notices relating to such Securities. With respect to the foreign Securities, the Custodian will use reasonable commercial efforts to facilitate the exercise of voting and other shareholder rights, subject to the laws, regulations and practical constraints that may exist in the country where such securities are issued. The Trust acknowledges that local conditions, including lack of regulation, onerous procedural obligations, lack of notice and other factors may have the effect of severely limiting the ability of the Trust to exercise shareholder rights.

3.14 <u>Information on Corporate Actions</u>. The Custodian shall promptly deliver to the Trust all information received by the Custodian and pertaining to Securities being held by the Fund with respect to optional tender or exchange offers, calls for redemption or purchase, or expiration of rights. If the Trust desires to take action with respect to any tender offer, exchange offer or other similar transaction, the Trust shall notify the Custodian at least three Business Days prior to the date on which the Custodian is to take such action. The Trust will provide or cause to be provided to the Custodian all relevant information for any Security which has unique put/option provisions at least three Business Days prior to the beginning date of the tender period.

# ARTICLE IV.

# PURCHASE AND SALE OF INVESTMENTS OF THE FUND

4.01 <u>Purchase of Securities</u>. Promptly upon each purchase of Securities for the Fund, Written Instructions shall be delivered to the Custodian, specifying (i) the name of the issuer or writer of such Securities, and the title or other description thereof, (ii) the number of shares, principal amount (and accrued interest, if any) or other units purchased, (iii) the date of purchase and settlement, (iv) the purchase price per unit, (v) the total amount payable upon such purchase, and (vi) the name of the person to whom such amount is payable. The Custodian shall upon receipt of such Securities purchased by the Fund pay out of the moneys held for the account of the Fund the total amount specified in such Written Instructions to the person named

therein. The Custodian shall not be under any obligation to pay out moneys to cover the cost of a purchase of Securities for the Fund, if in the Fund Custody Account there is insufficient cash available to the Fund for which such purchase was made.

11

4.02 <u>Liability for Payment in Advance of Receipt of Securities Purchased</u>. In any and every case where payment for the purchase of Securities for the Fund is made by the Custodian in advance of receipt of the Securities purchased and in the absence of specified Written Instructions to so pay in advance, the Custodian shall be liable to the Fund for such payment.

4.03 <u>Sale of Securities</u>. Promptly upon each sale of Securities by the Fund, Written Instructions shall be delivered to the Custodian, specifying (i) the name of the issuer or writer of such Securities, and the title or other description thereof, (ii) the number of shares, principal amount (and accrued interest, if any), or other units sold, (iii) the date of sale and settlement, (iv) the sale price per unit, (v) the total amount payable upon such sale, and (vi) the person to whom such Securities are to be delivered. Upon receipt of the total amount payable to the Fund as specified in such Written Instructions, the Custodian shall deliver such Securities to the person specified in such Written Instructions. Subject to the foregoing, the Custodian may accept payment in such form as shall be satisfactory to it, and may deliver Securities and arrange for payment in accordance with the customs prevailing among dealers in Securities.

4.04 <u>Delivery of Securities Sold</u>. Notwithstanding Section 4.03 above or any other provision of this Agreement, the Custodian, when instructed to deliver Securities against payment, shall be entitled, if in accordance with generally accepted market practice, to deliver such Securities prior to actual receipt of final payment therefor. In any such case, the Fund shall bear the risk that final payment for such Securities may not be made or that such Securities may be returned or otherwise held or disposed of by or through the person to whom they were delivered, and the Custodian shall have no liability for any for the foregoing.

4.05 <u>Payment for Securities Sold</u>. In its sole discretion and from time to time, the Custodian may credit the Fund Custody Account, prior to actual receipt of final payment thereof, with (i) proceeds from the sale of Securities which it has been instructed to deliver against payment, (ii) proceeds from the redemption of Securities or other assets of the Fund, and (iii) income from cash, Securities or other assets of the Fund. Any such credit shall be conditional upon actual receipt by Custodian of final payment and may be reversed if final payment is not actually received in full. The Custodian may, in its sole discretion and from time to time, permit the Fund to use funds so credited to the Fund Custody Account in anticipation of actual receipt of final payment. Any such funds shall be repayable immediately upon demand made by the Custodian at any time prior to the actual receipt of all final payments in anticipation of which funds were credited to the Fund Custody Account.

4.06 <u>Advances by Custodian for Settlement</u>. The Custodian may, in its sole discretion and from time to time, advance funds to the Trust to facilitate the settlement of the Fund's transactions in the Fund Custody Account. Any such advance shall be repayable immediately upon demand made by Custodian.

# ARTICLE V.

## **REDEMPTION OF FUND SHARES**

5.01 <u>Transfer of Funds</u>. From such funds as may be available for the purpose in the relevant Fund Custody Account, and upon receipt of Proper Instructions specifying that the funds are required to redeem Shares of the Fund, the Custodian shall wire each amount specified in such Proper Instructions to or through such bank or broker-dealer as the Trust may designate.

12

5.02 <u>No Duty Regarding Paying Banks</u>. Once the Custodian has wired amounts to a bank or broker-dealer pursuant to Section 5.01 above, the Custodian shall not be under any obligation to effect any further payment or distribution by such bank or broker-dealer.

# ARTICLE VI.

# SEGREGATED ACCOUNTS

Upon receipt of Proper Instructions, the Custodian shall establish and maintain a segregated account or accounts for and on behalf of the Fund, into which account or accounts may be transferred cash and/or Securities, including Securities maintained in a Depository Account:

(a) in accordance with the provisions of any agreement among the Trust, the Custodian and a broker-dealer registered under the 1934 Act and a member of FINRA (or any futures commission merchant registered under the Commodity Exchange Act), relating to compliance with the rules of the Options Clearing Corporation and of any registered national securities exchange (or the Commodity Futures Trading Commission or any registered contract market), or of any similar organization or organizations, regarding escrow or other arrangements in connection with transactions by the Fund;

(b) for purposes of segregating cash or Securities in connection with securities options purchased or written by the Fund or in connection with financial futures contracts (or options thereon) purchased or sold by the Fund;

(c) which constitute collateral for loans of Securities made by the Fund;

(d) for purposes of compliance by the Fund with requirements under the 1940 Act for the maintenance of segregated accounts by registered investment companies in connection with reverse repurchase agreements and when-issued, delayed delivery and firm commitment transactions; and

(e) for other proper trust purposes, but only upon receipt of Proper Instructions, setting forth the purpose or purposes of such segregated account and declaring such purposes to be proper trust purposes.

Each segregated account established under this Article VI shall be established and maintained for the Fund only. All Proper Instructions relating to a segregated account shall specify the Fund.

# ARTICLE VII.

# **COMPENSATION OF CUSTODIAN**

7.01 <u>Compensation</u>. The Custodian shall be compensated for providing the services set forth in this Agreement in accordance with the fee schedule set forth on <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto (as amended from time to time). The Custodian shall also be compensated for such miscellaneous expenses (e.g., telecommunication charges, postage and delivery charges, and reproduction charges) as are reasonably incurred by the Custodian in performing its duties hereunder. The Trust shall pay all such fees and reimbursable expenses within 30 calendar days following receipt of the billing notice, except for any fee or expense subject to a good faith dispute. The Trust shall notify the Custodian in writing within 30 calendar days following receipt of each invoice if the Trust is disputing any amounts in good faith. The Trust shall pay such disputed amounts within 10 calendar days of the day on which the parties agree to the amount to be paid. With the exception of any fee or expense the Trust is disputing in good faith as set forth above, unpaid invoices shall accrue a finance charge of 1½% per month after the due date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, amounts owed by the Trust to the Custodian shall only be paid out of the assets and property of the particular Fund involved.

13

7.02 <u>Overdrafts</u>. The Trust is responsible for maintaining an appropriate level of short term cash investments to accommodate cash outflows. The Trust may obtain a formal line of credit for potential overdrafts of its custody account. In the event of an overdraft or in the event the line of credit is insufficient to cover an overdraft, the overdraft amount or the overdraft amount that exceeds the line of credit will be charged in accordance with the fee schedule set forth on <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto (as amended from time to time)

## ARTICLE VIII.

## **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

8.01 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Trust</u>. The Trust hereby represents and warrants to the Custodian, which representations and warranties shall be deemed to be continuing throughout the term of this Agreement, that:

(i) It is duly organized and existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, with full power to carry on its business as now conducted, to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;

This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Trust in accordance with all requisite action and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of the Trust, enforceable in accordance with its

(ii) terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and secured parties; and

It is conducting its business in compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws and regulations, both (iii) state and federal, and has obtained all regulatory approvals necessary to carry on its business as now conducted; there is no statute, rule, regulation, order or judgment binding on it and no provision of its charter, bylaws or any contract binding it or affecting its property which would prohibit its execution or performance of this Agreement.

8.02 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Custodian</u>. The Custodian hereby represents and warrants to the Trust, which representations and warranties shall be deemed to be continuing throughout the term of this Agreement, that:

- (i) It is duly organized and existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, with full power to carry on its business as now conducted, to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;
- (ii) It is a U.S. Bank as defined in section (a)(7) of Rule 17f-5.

This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Custodian in accordance with all requisite action and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of the Custodian, enforceable in accordance

(iii) with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and secured parties; and

14

It is conducting its business in compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws and regulations, both state and federal, and has obtained all regulatory approvals necessary to carry on its business as now conducted;

(iv) there is no statute, rule, regulation, order or judgment binding on it and no provision of its charter, bylaws or any contract binding it or affecting its property which would prohibit its execution or performance of this Agreement.

# ARTICLE IX.

# CONCERNING THE CUSTODIAN

9.01 <u>Standard of Care</u>. The Custodian shall exercise reasonable care in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. The Custodian shall not be liable for any error of judgment, mistake of law, shareholder fraud, or for any loss suffered by the Trust in connection with its duties under this Agreement, except a loss arising out of or relating to the Custodian's (or a Sub-Custodian's) refusal or failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement (or any sub-custody agreement) or from its (or a Sub-Custodian's) bad faith, negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties under this Agreement (or any sub-custody agreement). The Custodian shall be entitled to rely on and may act upon advice of counsel on all matters, and shall be without liability for any action reasonably taken or omitted pursuant to such advice. The Custodian shall promptly notify the Trust of any action taken or omitted by the Custodian pursuant to advice of counsel.

9.02 <u>Actual Collection Required</u>. The Custodian shall not be liable for, or considered to be the custodian of, any cash belonging to the Fund or any money represented by a check, draft or other instrument for the payment of money, until the Custodian or its agents actually receive such cash or collect on such instrument.

9.03 <u>No Responsibility for Title, etc.</u> So long as and to the extent that it is in the exercise of reasonable care, the Custodian shall not be responsible for the title, validity or genuineness of any property or evidence of title thereto received or delivered by it pursuant to this Agreement.

9.04 <u>Limitation on Duty to Collect</u>. Custodian shall not be required to enforce collection, by legal means or otherwise, of any money or property due and payable with respect to Securities held for the Fund if such Securities are in default or payment is not made after due demand or presentation.

9.05 <u>Reliance Upon Documents and Instructions</u>. The Custodian shall be entitled to rely upon any certificate, notice or other instrument in writing received by it and reasonably believed by it to be genuine. The Custodian shall be entitled to rely upon any Written Instructions actually received by it pursuant to this Agreement.

9.06 <u>Cooperation</u>. The Custodian shall cooperate with and supply necessary information to the entity or entities appointed by the Trust to keep the books of account of the Fund and/or compute the value of the assets of the Fund. The Custodian shall take all such reasonable actions as the Trust may from time to time request to enable the Trust to obtain, from year to year, favorable opinions from the Trust's independent accountants with respect to the Custodian's activities hereunder in connection with (i) the preparation of the Trust's reports on Forms N-CEN, N-PORT, N-CSR and any other reports required by the SEC or any future registration statement on Form N-1A, and any other reports required by the SEC or any future registration statement on Form N-1A, and (ii) the fulfillment by the Trust of any other requirements of the SEC.

15

#### ARTICLE X.

#### INDEMNIFICATION

10.01 Indemnification by Trust. The Trust shall indemnify and hold harmless the Custodian, any Sub-Custodian and any nominee thereof (each, an "Indemnified Party" and collectively, the "Indemnified Parties") from and against any and all claims, demands, losses, reasonable expenses and liabilities of any and every nature (including reasonable attorneys' fees) that an Indemnified Party may sustain or incur or that may be asserted against an Indemnified Party by any person arising directly or indirectly (i) from the fact that Securities are registered in the name of any such nominee, (ii) from any action taken or omitted to be taken by the Custodian or such Sub-Custodian (a) at the request or direction of or in reliance on the advice of the Trust, or (b) upon Proper Instructions, or (iii) from the performance of its obligations under this Agreement or any sub-custody agreement, provided that neither the Custodian nor any such Sub-Custodian shall be indemnified and held harmless from and against any such claim, demand, loss, expense or liability arising out of or relating to its refusal or failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement (or any sub-custody agreement), or from its bad faith, negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties under this Agreement (or any sub-custody agreement). This indemnity shall be a continuing obligation of the Trust, its successors and assigns, notwithstanding the termination of this Agreement. As used in this paragraph, the terms "Custodian" and "Sub-Custodian" shall include their respective directors, officers and employees.

10.02 Indemnification by Custodian. The Custodian shall indemnify and hold harmless the Trust from and against any and all claims, demands, losses, expenses, and liabilities of any and every nature (including reasonable attorneys' fees) that the Trust may sustain or incur or that may be asserted against the Trust by any person arising directly or indirectly out of any action taken or omitted to be taken by an Indemnified Party as a result of the Indemnified Party's refusal or failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement (or any sub-custody agreement), or from its bad faith, negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties under this Agreement (or any sub-custody agreement). This indemnify shall be a continuing obligation of the Custodian, its successors and assigns, notwithstanding the termination of this Agreement. As used in this paragraph, the term "Trust" shall include the Trust's trustees, officers and employees.

10.03 <u>Security</u>. If the Custodian advances cash or Securities to the Fund for any purpose, either at the Trust's request or as otherwise contemplated in this Agreement, or in the event that the Custodian or its nominee incurs, in connection with its performance under this Agreement, any claim, demand, loss, expense or liability (including reasonable attorneys' fees) (except such as may arise from its or its nominee's bad faith, negligence or willful misconduct), then, in any such event, any property at any time held for the account of the Fund shall be security therefor, and should the Fund fail promptly to repay or indemnify the Custodian, the Custodian shall be entitled to utilize available cash of such Fund and to dispose of other assets of such Fund to the extent necessary to obtain reimbursement or indemnification.

- (i) Neither party to this Agreement shall be liable to the other party for consequential, special or punitive damages under any provision of this Agreement.
- (ii) The indemnity provisions of this Article shall indefinitely survive the termination and/or assignment of this Agreement.

In order that the indemnification provisions contained in this Article X shall apply, it is understood that if in any case the indemnitor may be asked to indemnify or hold the indemnitee harmless, the indemnitor shall be fully and promptly advised of all pertinent facts concerning the situation in question, and it is further understood that the indemnitee will use all reasonable care to notify the indemnitor promptly concerning any situation that presents or appears likely to present the probability of a claim for indemnification. The indemnitor shall have the

(iii) option to defend the indemnitee against any claim that may be the subject of this indemnification. In the event that the indemnitor so elects, it will so notify the indemnitee and thereupon the indemnitor shall take over complete defense of the claim, and the indemnitee shall in such situation initiate no further legal or other expenses for which it shall seek indemnification under this Article X. The indemnitee shall in no case confess any claim or make any compromise in any case in which the indemnitor will be asked to indemnify the indemnitee except with the indemnitor's prior written consent.

#### ARTICLE XI.

#### FORCE MAJEURE

Neither the Custodian nor the Trust shall be liable for any failure or delay in performance of its obligations under this Agreement arising out of or caused, directly or indirectly, by circumstances beyond its reasonable control, including, without limitation, acts of God; earthquakes; fires; floods; wars; civil or military disturbances; acts of terrorism; sabotage; strikes; epidemics; riots; power failures; computer failure and any such circumstances beyond its reasonable control as may cause interruption, loss or malfunction of utility, transportation, computer (hardware or software) or telephone communication service; accidents; labor disputes; acts of civil or military authority; governmental actions; or inability to obtain labor, material, equipment or transportation; provided, however, that in the event of a failure or delay, the Custodian (i) shall not discriminate against the Fund in favor of any other customer of the Custodian in making computer time and personnel available to input or process the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and (ii) shall use its best efforts to ameliorate the effects of any such failure or delay.

#### ARTICLE XII.

#### **PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION**

12.01 The Custodian agrees on behalf of itself and its directors, officers, and employees to treat confidentially and as proprietary information of the Trust, all records and other information relative to the Trust and prior, present, or potential shareholders of the Trust (and clients of said shareholders), and not to use such records and information for any purpose other than the performance of its responsibilities and duties hereunder, except (i) after prior notification to and approval in writing by the Trust, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld and may not be withheld where the Custodian may be exposed to civil or criminal contempt proceedings for failure to comply, (ii) when requested to divulge such information by duly constituted governmental or regulatory authorities with jurisdiction over the Custodian, although the Custodian will promptly report such disclosure to the Trust if disclosure is permitted by applicable law and regulation, or (iii) when so requested by the Trust. Records and other information which have become known to the public through no wrongful act of the Custodian or any of its employees, agents or representatives, and information that was already in the possession of the Custodian prior to receipt thereof from the Trust or its agent, shall not be subject to this paragraph.

17

12.02 Further, the Custodian will adhere to the privacy policies adopted by the Trust pursuant to Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, as may be modified from time to time. In this regard, the Custodian shall have in place and maintain

physical, electronic and procedural safeguards reasonably designed to protect the security, confidentiality and integrity of, and to prevent unauthorized access to or use of, records and information relating to the Trust and its shareholders.

12.03 The Trust agrees on behalf of itself and its directors, officers, and employees to treat confidentially and as proprietary information of the Custodian, all non-public information relative to the Custodian (including, without limitation, information regarding the Custodian's pricing, products, services, customers, suppliers, financial statements, processes, know-how, trade secrets, market opportunities, past, present or future research, development or business plans, affairs, operations, systems, computer software in source code and object code form, documentation, techniques, procedures, designs, drawings, specifications, schematics, processes and/or intellectual property), and not to use such information for any purpose other than in connection with the services provided under this Agreement, except (i) after prior notification to and approval in writing by the Custodian, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld and may not be withheld where the Trust may be exposed to civil or criminal contempt proceedings for failure to comply, (ii) when requested to divulge such information by duly constituted authorities, or (iii) when so requested by the Custodian. Information which has become known to the public through no wrongful act of the Trust or any of its employees, agents or representatives, and information that was already in the possession of the Trust prior to receipt thereof from the Custodian, shall not be subject to this paragraph.

12.04 Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Trust shall be permitted to disclose the identity of the Custodian as a service provider, redacted copies of this Agreement, and such other information as may be required in the Trust's registration or offering documents, or as may otherwise be required by applicable law, rule, or regulation, and (ii) the Custodian shall be permitted to include the name of the Trust in lists of representative clients in due diligence questionnaires, RFP responses, presentations, and other marketing and promotional purposes.

#### ARTICLE XIII.

#### **EFFECTIVE PERIOD; TERMINATION**

13.01 <u>Effective Period</u>. This Agreement shall become effective as of the date last written below and will continue in effect for a period of three (3) years.

18

#### 13.02 <u>Termination</u>.

Following the initial term, this Agreement shall automatically renew for successive one (1) year terms unless(i) either party provides written notice at least 90 days prior to the end of the then current term that it will not be renewing the Agreement.

Subject to Section 13.03, this Agreement may be terminated by either party (in whole or with respect to one or(ii) more Funds) upon giving 90 days' prior written notice to the other party or such shorter notice period as is mutually agreed upon by the parties.

The Custodian may terminate this Agreement immediately (in whole or with respect to one or more Funds) if the continued service of such Funds or the Trust would cause the Custodian or any of its affiliates to be in violation

- (iii) of any applicable law, rule, regulation, or order of any governmental, regulatory or judicial authority of competent jurisdiction, provided that in such event the Custodian shall, to the extent it is legally permitted and able to do so, provide reasonable assistance to transition such Funds or the Trust to a successor service provider.
- (iv) This Agreement may be terminated by any party upon the breach of the other party of any material term of this Agreement if such breach is not cured within 15 days of notice of such breach to the breaching party.

The Trust may, at any time, immediately terminate this Agreement in the event of the appointment of a

(v) conservator or receiver for the Custodian by regulatory authorities or upon the happening of a like event at the direction of an appropriate regulatory agency or court of competent jurisdiction.

13.03 <u>Early Termination</u>. In the absence of any material breach of this agreement, should the Trust elect to terminate this Agreement (in whole or with respect to one or more Funds) prior to the end of the then current term, the Trust agrees to pay the following fees:

- a) All monthly fees through the life of the Agreement, including the repayment of any negotiated discounts (provided that no such fees shall be paid with respect to any Fund following the liquidation of such Fund);
- b) All miscellaneous fees associated with converting services to a successor service provider;
- c) All fees associated with any record retention and/or tax reporting

obligations that may not be eliminated due to the conversion to a

successor service provider;

d) All miscellaneous costs associated with a) through c) above

13.04 <u>Appointment of Successor Custodian</u>. If a successor custodian shall have been appointed by the Board of Trustees, the Custodian shall, upon receipt of a notice of acceptance by the successor custodian, on such specified date of termination (i) deliver directly to the successor custodian all Securities (other than Securities held in a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository) and cash then owned by the Fund and held by the Custodian as custodian, and (ii) transfer any Securities held in a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository to an account of or for the benefit of the Fund at the successor custodian, provided that the Trust shall have paid to the Custodian all fees, expenses and other amounts to the payment or reimbursement of which it shall then be entitled. In addition, the Custodian shall, at the expense of the Trust, transfer to such successor all relevant books, records, correspondence, and other data established or maintained by the Custodian has maintained the same, the Trust shall pay any expenses associated with transferring the data to such form), and will cooperate in the transfer of such duties and responsibilities, including provision for assistance from the Custodian's personnel in the establishment of books, records, and other data by such successor. Upon such delivery and transfer, the Custodian shall be relieved of all obligations under this Agreement.

19

13.05 <u>Failure to Appoint Successor Custodian</u>. If a successor custodian is not designated by the Trust on or before the date of termination of this Agreement, then the Custodian shall have the right to deliver to a bank or trust company of its own selection, which bank or trust company (i) is a "bank" as defined in the 1940 Act, and (ii) has aggregate capital, surplus and undivided profits as shown on its most recent published report of not less than \$25 million, all Securities, cash and other property held by the Custodian under this Agreement and to transfer to an account of or for the Fund at such bank or trust company all Securities of the Fund held in a Book-Entry System or Securities Depository. Upon such delivery and transfer, such bank or trust company shall be the successor custodian under this Agreement and the Custodian shall be relieved of all obligations under this Agreement. In addition, under these circumstances, all books, records and other data of the Trust shall be returned to the Trust.

#### ARTICLE XIV.

#### **CLASS ACTIONS**

The Custodian shall use its best efforts to identify and file claims for the Fund(s) involving any class action litigation that impacts any security the Fund(s) may have held during the class period. The Trust agrees that the Custodian may file such claims on its behalf and understands that it may be waiving and/or releasing certain rights to make claims or otherwise pursue class action defendants who settle their claims. Further, the Trust acknowledges that there is no guarantee these claims will result in any payment or partial payment of potential class action proceeds and that the timing of such payment, if any, is uncertain.

However, the Trust may instruct the Custodian to distribute class action notices and other relevant documentation to the Fund(s) or its designee and, if it so elects, will relieve the Custodian from any and all liability and responsibility for filing class action claims on behalf of the Fund(s).

#### ARTICLE XV.

# MISCELLANEOUS

15.01 <u>Compliance with Laws</u>. The Trust has and retains primary responsibility for all compliance matters relating to the Fund, including but not limited to compliance with the 1940 Act, the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the USA Patriot Act of 2001 and the policies and limitations of the Fund relating to its portfolio investments as set forth in its prospectus and statement of additional information on Form N-2. The Custodian's services hereunder shall not relieve the Trust of its responsibilities for assuring such compliance or the Board of Trustee's oversight responsibility with respect thereto. The Trust shall immediately notify the Custodian if there is a material change to the investment strategy of any Fund that deviates from the investment strategy set out in the current prospectus, or if it (or any Fund) becomes subject to any new law, rule, regulation, or order of a governmental or judicial authority of competent jurisdiction, that materially impacts the operations of the Trust or any Fund or the services provided under this Agreement.

20

15.02 <u>Amendment</u>. This Agreement may not be amended or modified in any manner except by written agreement executed by the Custodian and the Trust, and authorized or approved by the Board of Trustees.

15.03 <u>Assignment</u>. This Agreement shall extend to and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns; provided, however, that this Agreement shall not be assignable by the Trust without the written consent of the Custodian, or by the Custodian without the written consent of the Trust accompanied by the authorization or approval of the Board of Trustees.

15.04 <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Minnesota, without regard to conflicts of law principles. To the extent that the applicable laws of the State of Minnesota, or any of the provisions herein, conflict with the applicable provisions of the 1940 Act, the latter shall control, and nothing herein shall be construed in a manner inconsistent with the 1940 Act or any rule or order of the SEC thereunder.

15.05 <u>No Agency Relationship</u>. Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize or empower either party to act as agent for the other party to this Agreement, or to conduct business in the name, or for the account, of the other party to this Agreement.

15.06 <u>Services Not Exclusive</u>. Nothing in this Agreement shall limit or restrict the Custodian from providing services to other parties that are similar or identical to some or all of the services provided hereunder.

15.07 <u>Invalidity.</u> Any provision of this Agreement which may be determined by competent authority to be prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. In such case, the parties shall in good faith modify or substitute such provision consistent with the original intent of the parties.

15.08 <u>Notices</u>. Any notice required or permitted to be given by either party to the other shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given on the date delivered personally or by courier service, or three days after sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, or on the date sent and confirmed received by facsimile transmission to the other party's address set forth below:

Notice to the Custodian shall be sent to:

U.S. Bank

U.S. Bank Tower 425 Walnut Street, Cincinnati, OH 45202 | CN-OH-W6TC Attn: Global Fund Custody Support Services Phone: 513.632.2443 Fax: 844.206.1025

21

and notice to the Trust shall be sent to:

Mason Capital Fund Trust 50 Federal Street, 9th Floor Boston, Massachusetts, 02110 Attn: Elliot Bruce Email: <u>ebruce@mason-capital.com</u>

15.09 <u>Multiple Originals</u>. This Agreement may be executed on two or more counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

15.10 <u>No Waiver</u>. No failure by either party hereto to exercise, and no delay by such party in exercising, any right hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof. The exercise by either party hereto of any right hereunder shall not preclude the exercise of any other right, and the remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any remedies provided at law or in equity.

15.11 <u>References to Custodian</u>. The Trust shall not circulate any written material that contains any reference to the Custodian without the prior written approval of the Custodian, excepting written material contained in the Prospectus or statement of additional information for the Fund and such other written material as merely identifies the Custodian as custodian for the Fund. The Trust shall submit written material requiring approval to the Custodian in draft form, allowing sufficient time for review by the Custodian and its counsel prior to any deadline for publication.

#### (signatures on the following page)

22

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by a duly authorized officer on one or more counterparts as of the last date on the signature block.

#### MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST

By:	/s/ Elliot Bruce
Name	:Elliot Bruce
Title:	VP
Date:	6/28/2023

#### **U.S. BANK NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**

By:	/s/ Gregory Farley
Name	e:Gregory Farley
Title:	Sr. Vice President
Date:	6/30/2023

23

#### EXHIBIT A

#### to the Custody Agreement

#### Separate Series of Mason Capital Fund Trust

<u>Name of Series</u> Fundamentals First ETF

# EXHIBIT B

# **Base Fee for Custody Services**

The following reflects the greater of the basis point fee or annual minimum<sup>1</sup> where Mason Capital Partners (the "Adviser") acts as investment adviser to the fund(s) in the same registered investment company.

Annual Minimum per Fund <sup>2</sup>		Basis Points on Trust AUM <sup>2</sup>		
Funds 1-5	\$3,000	First \$1b	0.75 bp	
Funds 6+	\$2,000	Balance	0.50 bp	

See Appendix C f or Services and Associated Fees in addition to Base Fee

See Appendix D f or Global Sub-Custodial Services & Safekeeping Services in addition to the Base Fee

Each f und, regardless of asset size, will have fees allocated to it equal to the per fund minimum. Should the complex level
 basis point fee calculation exceed the complex level minimum fee level calculation, the f ees in excess of the minimum will be allocated to each fund based on the percent of AUM.

Once a Fund is operational, should this service agreement with U.S. Bank be terminated prior to the end of the initial two-year period, Adviser will be responsible for the balance of the minimum fees for the remainder of the initial two-year period. Following the initial two-year period, this fee schedule will automatically renew (unless otherwise amended or terminated) for successive two-year periods, and should this service agreement with U.S. Bank be terminated prior to the end of such a two-year period, Adviser will be responsible for the balance of the minimum fees for the remainder of such a two-year period.

Additional services not included herein shall be mutually agreed upon at the time of the service being added. In addition to the fees described above, additional fees may be charged to the extent that changes to applicable laws, rules or regulations require additional work or expenses related to services provided (*e.g.*, compliance with new derivatives risk management and reporting requirements).

2 Subject to annual CPI increase: All Urban Consumers – U.S. City Average" index, provided that the CPI adjustment will not decrease the base fees (even if the cumulative CPI rate at any point in time is negative).

All annual f ees described in this fee schedule (including appendices) are calculated pro rata and billed monthly.

25

# **APPENDIX C**

# Custody Services in addition to the Base Fee

Portfolio Transaction Fees<sup>1</sup>

- \$4.00 Book entry DTC transaction, Federal Reserve transaction, principal paydown
- \$7.00 Repurchase agreement, reverse repurchase agreement, time deposit/CD or other non- depository transaction
- \$8.00 Option/SWAPS/future contract written, exercised or expired
- \$15.00 Mutual f und trade, Margin Variation Wire and outbound Fed wire
- \$50.00 Physical security transaction
- \$5.00 Check disbursement (waived if U.S. Bancorp is Administrator)
- \$20 Manual instructions fee. (Additional Per Securities and Cash Transactions)

- \$20 Cancellation/Repair fee. (Additional Per Securities and Cash Transactions)
- \$6.5 Per Non-USD wire.
- \$30 Per Non-FX Executed at U.S. Bank
- \$25 Monthly charge on zero valued securities (Per ISIN)
- \$20 Per Proxy Vote cast.
- \$25 Dormant account fee (one year no activity)

A transaction is a purchase/sale of a security, free receipt/free delivery, maturity, tender or exchange.

"Sponsor trades" are defined as any trades put through the Portfolio, on behalf of the Fund by any portfolio manager/sub advisor and their affiliates authorized by the BOT to act on behalf of the Fund, outside of the create/redeem process. Cashin-Lieu proceeds received as part of the create/redeem process, and their related transactions are <u>not</u> considered to be "Sponsor trades.

#### Miscellaneous Expenses

1

All other miscellaneous fees and expenses, including but not limited to the following, will be separately billed as incurred: expenses incurred in the safekeeping, delivery and receipt of securities, shipping, transf er fees, deposit withdrawals at custodian (DWAC) fees, SWIFT charges, negative interest charges and extraordinary expenses based upon complexity.

#### Additional Services

- Additional fees apply for global servicing. Fund of Fund expenses quoted separately.
- \$600 per custody sub account per year (e.g., per sub –adviser, segregated account, etc.)
- Class Action Services \$25 f iling fee per class action per account, plus 3% of gross proceeds, up to a maximum per recovery not to exceed \$3,000.
- No charge f or the initial conversion free receipt.
- Overdraf ts charged to the account at prime interest rate plus 2%, unless a line of credit is in place
- Third Party lending Additional fees will apply

26

# **APPENDIX D**

#### Additional Global Sub-Custodial Services Annual Fee Schedule

#### Global Custody Base Fee

A monthly base fee of \$500 per fund will apply when foreign securities are held. If no global assets are held within a given month, the monthly base charge will not apply for that month. In addition, the follow may apply. Safekeeping and transaction fees are assessed on security and currency transactions.

Plus: Global Custody Transaction Fees<sup>1</sup>

Global Custody transaction fees associate with Sponsor Trades<sup>2</sup>. (See schedule below)

• A transaction is defined as any purchase/sale, free receipt / free delivery, maturity, tender or exchange of a security.

Global Safekeeping and Transaction Fees

(See schedule below)

Global Custody Tax Reclamation Services:

- Global Filing: \$500 per annum
- U.S. Domestic Filing: \$250 per annum (Only ADRs)
- Any client who does not elect for tax services (and does them themselves, would be charged an out of pocket expense per the normal process).

Miscellaneous Expenses

1

Charges incurred by U.S. Bank, N.A. directly or through sub-custodians for account opening fees, local taxes, stamp duties or other local duties and assessments, stock exchange fees, foreign exchange transactions, postage and

- insurance for shipping, facsimile reporting, extraordinary telecommunications fees, proxy services and other shareholder communications, recurring administration fees, negative interest charges, overdraft charges or other expenses which are unique to a country in which the client or its clients is investing will be passed along as incurred. A surcharge may be added to certain miscellaneous expenses listed herein to cover handling, servicing and other
- administrative costs associated with the activities giving rise to such expenses. Also, certain expenses are charged at a
  predetermined flat rate.
- SWIFT reporting and message fees.

"Sponsor trades" are defined as any trades put through the Portfolio, on behalf of the Fund by any portfolio manager/sub advisor and their affiliates authorized by the BOT to act on behalf of the Fund, outside of the create/redeem process. Cashin-Lieu proceeds received as part of the create/redeem process, and their related transactions are <u>not</u> considered to be "Sponsor trades."

27

# Additional Global Sub-Custodial Services Annual Fee Schedule

Country	Safekeeping (BPS)	Transaction fee	Country	Safekeeping (BPS)	Transaction fee	Country	Safekeeping (BPS)	Transaction fee
Argentina	18.00	\$30	Hong Kong	1.75	\$18	Poland	8.00	\$25
Australia	1.50	\$15	Hungary	18.00	\$55	Portugal	3.00	\$10
Austria	1.70	\$12	Iceland	15.00	\$48	Qatar	38.00	\$115
Bahrain	42.00	\$115	India	7.00	\$40	Romania	30.00	\$85
Bangladesh	18.00	\$110	Indonesia	6.00	\$52	Russia	12.00	\$175
Belgium	1.00	\$8	Ireland	1.00	\$3	Saudi Arabia	30.00	\$75
Bermuda	15.00	\$55	Israel	10.00	\$26	Serbia	60.00	\$165
Botswana	24.00	\$45	Italy	1.00	\$10	Singapore	1.35	\$22
Brazil	7.00	\$15	Japan	1.00	\$6	Slovakia	20.00	\$90
Bulgaria	24.00	\$68	Jordan	40.00	\$125	Slovenia	20.00	\$90
Canada	1.20	\$6	Kenya	28.00	\$42	South Africa	1.75	\$12
Chile	13.00	\$40	Kuwait	38.00	\$110	South Korea	3.00	\$12
China Connect	18.00	\$20	Latvia	15.00	\$65	Spain	1.00	\$10

China (B Shares)	10.00	\$42	Lithuania	15.00	\$45	Sri Lanka	11.00	\$70
Colombia	30.00	\$50	Luxembourg	1.25	\$20	Sweden	1.25	\$10
Costa Rica	15.00	\$55	Malaysia	3.00	\$35	Switzerland	1.25	\$12
Croatia	18.00	\$55	Malta	20.00	65	Taiwan	8.00	\$43
Cyprus	4.00	\$20	Mauritius	28.00	\$90	Tanzania	45.00	\$150
Czech Republic	12.00	\$25	Mexico	2.50	\$12	Thailand	3.00	\$25
Denmark	1.25	\$10	Morocco	28.00	\$68	Tunisia	38.00	\$42
Egypt	18.00	\$50	Namibia	30.00	\$45	Turkey	9.00	\$12
Estonia	6.00	\$25	Netherlands	1.25	\$8	UAE	35.00	\$105
Eswatini	28.00	\$55	New Zealand	1.50	\$22	Uganda	40.00	\$90
Euroclear (Eurobonds)	1.00	\$10	Nigeria	28.00	\$38	Ukraine	30.00	\$50
Euroclear (Non- Eurobonds)	Rates are available upon request	Rates are available upon request	Norway	1.25	\$10	United Kingdom	1.00	\$3
Finland	1.50	\$10	Oman	42.00	\$100	Uruguay	45.00	\$55
France	1.00	\$8	Pakistan	24.00	\$75	Vietnam	20.00	\$80
Germany	1.00	\$8	Panama	65.00	\$98	West African Economic Monetary Union (WAEMU)*	38.00	\$130
Ghana	25.00	\$40	Peru	30.00	\$60	Zambia	28.00	\$45
Greece	4.00	\$20	Philippines	3.50	\$38	Zimbabwe	28.00	\$45

\* Transaction Fee includes: Receive Versus Payment (RVP), Delivery Versus Payment (DVP), FREE REC, and FREE DEL activity related to securities settlement within U.S. Bank sub-custodian network

28

#### EXHIBIT C

# **AUTHORIZED PERSONS**

Set forth below are the names and specimen signatures of the persons authorized by the Trust to administer the Fund Custody Accounts.

Name	Telephone/Fax Number	Signature
Albert D. Mason	617-228-5190	/s/ Albert D. Mason

Gregg	Picillo
-------	---------

Elliot Bruce

617-228-5190

617-228-5190

/s/ Gregg Picillo

/s/ Elliot Bruce

29

# EXHIBIT D

#### SHAREHOLDER COMMUNICATIONS ACT AUTHORIZATION

#### MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST

The Shareholder Communications Act of 1985 requires banks and trust companies to make an effort to permit direct communication between a company which issues securities and the shareholder who votes those securities.

Unless you specifically require us to NOT release your name and address to requesting companies, we are required by law to disclose your name and address.

Your "yes" or "no" to disclosure will apply to all U.S. securities Custodian holds for you now and in the future, unless you change your mind and notify us in writing. A "no" election may prevent Custodian from obtaining, on your behalf, the most favorable tax rate for American Depository Receipts (ADRs) held in your account.

\_\_\_\_\_YES U.S. Bank is authorized to provide the Trust's name, address and security position to requesting companies whose stock is owned by the Trust.

U.S. Bank is NOT authorized to provide the Trust's name, address and security position to requesting companies whose stock is owned by the Trust.

#### MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST

By: /s/ Elliot Bruce

Title: VP

Date: 6/28/2023

30

### MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST FUND ACCOUNTING SERVICING AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into as of the last day written on the signature page by and between MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Trust") and U.S. BANCORP FUND SERVICES, LLC d/b/a U.S. BANK GLOBAL FUND SERVICES, a Wisconsin limited liability company ("<u>USBGFS</u>").

WHEREAS, the Trust is registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), as an open-end management investment company, and is authorized to issue shares of beneficial interest in separate series, with each such series representing interests in a separate portfolio of securities and other assets; and

WHEREAS, USBGFS is, among other things, in the business of providing mutual fund accounting services to investment companies; and

**WHEREAS**, the Trust desires to retain USBGFS to provide accounting services to each series of the Trust listed on Exhibit A hereto (as amended from time to time) (each a "Fund" and collectively, the "Funds").

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants herein contained, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, do hereby agree as follows:

# 1. Appointment of USBGFS as Fund Accountant

The Trust hereby appoints USBGFS as fund accountant of the Trust on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, and USBGFS hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to perform the services and duties set forth in this Agreement. The services and duties of USBGFS shall be confined to those matters expressly set forth herein, and no implied duties are assumed by or may be asserted against USBGFS hereunder.

#### 2. Services and Duties of USBGFS

USBGFS shall provide the following accounting services to the Trust with respect to each Fund:

- A. Portfolio Accounting Services:
  - (1) Maintain portfolio records on a trade date+1 basis using security trade information communicated from the Fund's investment adviser.

For each valuation date, obtain prices from a pricing source approved by the board of trustees of the Trust (the "Board of Trustees") and apply those prices to the portfolio positions. For those

- (2) the Hust (the Board of Hustees ) and apply those prices to the portion positions. For those securities where market quotations are not readily available, the Board of Trustees shall approve, in good faith, procedures for determining the fair value for such securities.
- (3) Identify interest and dividend accrual balances as of each valuation date and calculate gross earnings on investments for each accounting period.

Determine gain/loss on security sales and identify them as short-term or long-term; account for
 periodic distributions of gains or losses to shareholders and maintain undistributed gain or loss
 balances as of each valuation date.

(5) On a daily basis, reconcile cash of the Fund with the Fund's custodian and/or prime brokerage account(s).

- (6) Review the impact of current day's activity on a per share basis, and review changes in market value.
- B. Expense Accrual and Payment Services:
  - (1) For each valuation date, monitor the expense accrual amounts as directed by the Fund as to methodology, rate or dollar amount.
  - (2) Process and record payments for Fund expenses.
  - (3) Account for Fund expenditures and maintain expense accrual balances at the level of accounting detail, as agreed upon by USBGFS and the Fund.
  - (4) Provide expense accrual and payment reporting.
- C. Fund Valuation and Financial Reporting Services:
  - (1) Account for Fund share purchases, sales, exchanges, transfers, dividend reinvestments, and other Fund share activity as reported by the Fund's transfer agent on a timely basis.

Determine net investment income (earnings) for the Fund as of each valuation date. Account for
 (2) periodic distributions of earnings to shareholders and maintain undistributed net investment income balances as of each valuation date.

- (3) Maintain a general ledger and other accounts, books, and financial records for the Fund.
- (4) Determine the net asset value of the Fund according to the accounting policies and procedures set forth in the Fund's current prospectus.
- (5) Calculate per share net asset value, per share net earnings, and other per share amounts reflective of Fund operations at such time as required by the nature and characteristics of the Fund.
- (6) Prepare monthly reconciliations of sub-ledger reports to month-end ledger balances.
- D. Tax Accounting Services:

Maintain accounting records for the investment portfolio of the Fund to support the tax reporting

- (1) required for "regulated investment companies" under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code").
- (2) Maintain tax lot detail for the Fund's investment portfolio.
- (3) Calculate taxable gain/loss on security sales using the tax lot relief method designated by the Fund.
- E. Compliance Control Services:

Support reporting to regulatory bodies and financial statement preparation by making the Fund's accounting records available to the Fund, the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"), and the independent accountants.

(2) Maintain accounting records for the Fund as required by the 1940 Act and regulations provided thereunder.

Perform its duties hereunder in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations and provide any sub-certifications reasonably requested by the Fund in connection with any certification

(3) required of the Fund pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "SOX Act") or any rules or regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder, provided the same shall not be deemed to change USBGFS' standard of care as set forth herein.

In order to assist the Trust in satisfying the requirements of Rule 38a-1 under the 1940 Act (the "Rule"), USBGFS will provide the Trust's Chief Compliance Officer with reasonable access to USBGFS' fund records relating the services provided by it under this Agreement, and will provide quarterly compliance reports and related certifications regarding any Material Compliance Matter (as defined in the Rule) involving USBGFS that affect or could affect the Trust.

Cooperate with the Fund's independent accountants and take all reasonable action in the

(5) performance of its obligations under this Agreement to ensure that the necessary information is made available to such accountants for the expression of their opinion on the Fund's financial statements without any qualification as to the scope of their examination.

# 3. License of Data; Warranty; Termination of Rights

(4)

The valuation information and evaluations being provided to the Fund by USBGFS pursuant hereto (collectively, the "Data") are being licensed, not sold, to the Fund. The Fund has a limited license to use the Data only for purposes necessary to valuing the Fund's assets and reporting to regulatory bodies (the

A. "License"). The Fund does not have any license nor right to use the Data for purposes beyond the intentions of this Agreement including, but not limited to, resale to other users or use to create any type of historical database. The License is non-transferable and not sub-licensable. The Fund's right to use the Data cannot be passed to or shared with any other entity.

The Trust acknowledges the proprietary rights that USBGFS and its suppliers have in the Data.

# THE TRUST HEREBY ACCEPTS THE DATA AS IS, WHERE IS, WITH NO WARRANTIES,B. EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, AS TO MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR ANY PURPOSE OR ANY OTHER MATTER.

USBGFS may stop supplying some or all Data to the Fund if USBGFS' suppliers terminate any agreement to provide Data to USBGFS. Also, USBGFS may stop supplying some or all Data to the Fund if USBGFS reasonably believes that the Fund is using the Data in violation of the License, or breaching its duties of confidentiality provided for hereunder, or if any of USBGFS' suppliers demand that the Data be withheld from the Fund. USBGFS will provide notice to the Fund of any termination of provision of Data as soon as reasonably possible.

#### 4. Pricing of Securities

C.

A. For each valuation date, USBGFS shall obtain prices from a pricing source approved by the Board of Trustees and apply those prices to the portfolio positions of the Fund. For those securities where market quotations are not readily available, the Board of Trustees shall approve, in good faith, procedures for determining the fair value for such securities.

If the Fund desires to provide a price that varies from the price provided by the pricing source, the Fund shall promptly notify and supply USBGFS with the price of any such security on each valuation date. All pricing changes made by the Fund will be in writing and must specifically identify the securities to be

changed by CUSIP, name of security, new price or rate to be applied, and, if applicable, the time period for which the new price(s) is/are effective.

In the event that the Fund at any time receives Data containing evaluations, rather than market quotations, for certain securities or certain other data related to such securities, the following provisions will apply: (i) evaluated securities are typically complicated financial instruments. There are many methodologies (including computer-based analytical modeling and individual security evaluations) available to generate approximations of the market value of such securities, and there is significant professional disagreement about which method is best. No evaluation method, including those used by USBGFS and its suppliers, may consistently generate approximations that correspond to actual "traded" prices of the securities; (ii) methodologies used to provide the pricing portion of certain Data may rely on evaluations; however, the Trust acknowledges that there may be errors or defects in the software, databases, or methodologies generating the evaluations that may cause resultant evaluations to be inappropriate for use in certain applications; and (iii) the Trust assumes all responsibility for edit checking, external verification of evaluations, and ultimately the appropriateness of using Data containing evaluations, regardless of any

USBGFS shall not have any obligation to verify the accuracy or appropriateness of any prices, evaluations, market quotations, or other data or pricing related inputs received from the Trust, the Fund, any of their affiliates, or any third party source. Notwithstanding anything else in this Agreement to the contrary, USBGFS and its affiliates shall not be responsible or liable for any mistakes, errors, or mispricing, or any losses related thereto, resulting from any inaccurate, inappropriate, or fraudulent prices, evaluations, market quotations, or other data or pricing related inputs received from the Trust, the Fund, any of their affiliates, or any third party source.

#### 5. Changes in Accounting Procedures

Any resolution passed by the Board of Trustees that affects accounting practices and procedures under this Agreement shall be effective upon written notice to USBGFS.

efforts made by USBGFS and its suppliers in this respect.

#### 6. Changes in Equipment, Systems, Etc.

USBGFS reserves the right to make changes from time to time, as it deems advisable, relating to its systems, programs, rules, operating schedules and equipment, so long as such changes do not adversely affect the services provided to the Trust under this Agreement.

#### 7. Compensation

B.

C.

USBGFS shall be compensated for providing the services set forth in this Agreement in accordance with the fee schedule set forth on Exhibit A hereto (as amended from time to time). USBGFS shall also be reimbursed for such miscellaneous expenses (set forth in Exhibit A as are reasonably incurred by USBGFS in performing its duties hereunder. The Trust shall pay all such fees and reimbursable expenses within 30 calendar days following receipt of the billing notice, except for any fee or expense subject to a good faith dispute. The Trust shall notify USBGFS in writing within 30 calendar days following receipt of each invoice if the Trust is disputing any amounts in good faith. The Trust shall pay such disputed amounts within 10 calendar days of the day on which the parties agree to the amount to be paid. With the exception of any fee or expense the Trust is disputing in good faith as set forth above, unpaid invoices shall accrue a finance charge of  $1\frac{1}{2}\%$  per month after the due date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, amounts owed by the Trust to USBGFS shall only be paid out of the assets and property of the Fund involved.

#### 8. **Representations and Warranties**

- A. The Fund hereby represents and warrants to USBGFS, which representations and warranties shall be deemed to be continuing throughout the term of this Agreement, that:
  - It is duly organized and existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, with full
     power to carry on its business as now conducted, to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;

This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Trust in accordance with all requisite action and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of the Trust,
 (2) enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and secured parties;

It is conducting its business in compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws and regulations, both state and federal, and has obtained all regulatory approvals necessary to carry on its business as now conducted; there is no statute, rule, regulation, order or judgment binding on it and no provision of its charter, bylaws or any contract binding it or affecting its property which would prohibit its execution or performance of this Agreement;

A registration statement under the 1940 Act and, if applicable, the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, will be made effective prior to the effective date of this Agreement and will remain effective during the term of this Agreement, and appropriate state securities law filings will be made prior to the effective date of this Agreement and will continue to be made during the term of this Agreement as necessary to enable the Trust to make a continuous public offering of its

- All records of the Trust provided to USBGFS by the Trust or by a prior service provider of the
   (5) Trust are accurate and complete and USBGFS is entitled to rely on all such records in the form provided.
- B. USBGFS hereby represents and warrants to the Trust, which representations and warranties shall be deemed to be continuing throughout the term of this Agreement, that:
  - It is duly organized and existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, with full
     power to carry on its business as now conducted, to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;

This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by USBGFS in accordance with all requisite action and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of USBGFS,
 (2) enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and secured parties; and

It is conducting its business in compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws and regulations, both state and federal, and has obtained all regulatory approvals necessary to carry on its business as now conducted; there is no statute, rule, regulation, order or judgment binding on it and no provision of its charter, bylaws or any contract binding it or affecting its property which would prohibit its execution or performance of this Agreement.

# 9. Standard of Care; Indemnification; Limitation of Liability

(4)

(3)

shares: and

USBGFS shall exercise reasonable care in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. Neither USBGFS nor any of its affiliates or suppliers shall be liable for any error of judgment; mistake of law; fraud or misconduct by the Trust, any Fund, the adviser or any other service provider to the Trust or a Fund, or any employee of the foregoing; or for any loss suffered by the Trust, a Fund, or any third party in connection with USBGFS' duties under this Agreement, including losses resulting from mechanical breakdowns or the failure of communication or power supplies beyond USBGFS' reasonable control, except a loss arising out of or relating to USBGFS' refusal or failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement (other than where such compliance would violate applicable law) or from its bad faith, negligence, or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if USBGFS has exercised reasonable care in the performance of its duties under this Agreement, the Trust shall indemnify and hold harmless USBGFS and its affiliates and suppliers from and against any and all claims, demands, losses, expenses, and liabilities of any and every nature (including reasonable attorneys' fees) that USBGFS or its affiliates and suppliers may sustain or incur or that may be asserted against USBGFS or its affiliates and suppliers by any person arising out of or related to (X) any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in performing the services hereunder (i) in accordance with the foregoing standards, or (ii) in reliance upon any written or oral instruction provided to USBGFS by any duly authorized officer of the Trust, as approved by the Board of Trustees of the Trust, or (Y) the Data, or any information, service, report, analysis or publication derived therefrom, except for any and all claims, demands, losses, expenses, and liabilities arising out of or relating to USBGFS' refusal or failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement (other than where such compliance would violate applicable law) or from its bad faith, negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. This indemnity shall be a continuing obligation of the Trust, its successors and assigns, notwithstanding the termination of this Agreement. As used in this paragraph, the term "USBGFS" shall include USBGFS' directors, officers and employees.

The Trust acknowledges that the Data is intended for use as an aid to institutional investors, registered brokers or professionals of similar sophistication in making informed judgments concerning securities. The Trust accepts responsibility for, and acknowledges it exercises its own independent judgment in, its selection of the Data, its selection of the use or intended use of such, and any results obtained. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to be a waiver of any rights existing under applicable law for the protection of investors.

USBGFS shall indemnify and hold the Trust harmless from and against any and all claims, demands, losses, expenses, and liabilities of any and every nature (including reasonable attorneys' fees) that the Trust may sustain or incur or that may be asserted against the Trust by any person arising out of any action taken or omitted to be taken by USBGFS as a result of USBGFS' refusal or failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement, or from USBGFS' bad faith, negligence, or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. This indemnity shall be a continuing obligation of USBGFS, its successors and assigns, notwithstanding the termination of this Agreement. As used in this paragraph, the term "Trust" shall include the Trust's trustees, officers and employees.

In the event of a mechanical breakdown or failure of communication or power supplies beyond its reasonable control, USBGFS shall take all reasonable steps to minimize service interruptions for any period that such interruption continues. USBGFS will make every reasonable effort to restore any lost or damaged data and correct any errors resulting from such a breakdown at the expense of USBGFS. USBGFS agrees that it shall, at all times, have reasonable business continuity and disaster contingency plans with appropriate parties, making reasonable provision for emergency use of electrical data processing equipment to the extent appropriate equipment is available. Representatives of the Trust shall be entitled to inspect USBGFS' premises and operating capabilities at any time during regular business hours of USBGFS, upon reasonable notice to USBGFS. Moreover, USBGFS shall provide the Trust, at such times as the Trust may reasonably require, copies of reports rendered by independent accountants on the internal controls and procedures of USBGFS relating to the services provided by USBGFS under this Agreement.

A.

Notwithstanding the above, USBGFS reserves the right to reprocess and correct administrative errors at its own expense.

In no case shall either party be liable to the other for (i) any special, indirect or consequential damages, loss of profits or goodwill (even if advised of the possibility of such); (ii) any delay by reason of circumstances beyond its control, including acts of civil or military authority, national emergencies, labor difficulties, fire, mechanical breakdown, flood or catastrophe, acts of God, insurrection, war, riots, or failure beyond its control of transportation or power supply; or (iii) any claim that arose more than one year prior to the institution of suit therefor.

In order that the indemnification provisions contained in this section shall apply, it is understood that if in any case the indemnitor may be asked to indemnify or hold the indemnitee harmless, the indemnitor shall be fully and promptly advised of all pertinent facts concerning the situation in question, and it is further understood that the indemnitee will use all reasonable care to notify the indemnitor promptly concerning any situation that presents or appears likely to present the probability of a claim for indemnification. The indemnitor shall have the option to defend the indemnitee against any claim that may be the subject of

- B. this indemnitor shall have the option to defend the indemnitee against any claim that may be the subject of this indemnification. In the event that the indemnitor so elects, it will so notify the indemnitee and thereupon the indemnitor shall take over complete defense of the claim, and the indemnitee shall in such situation initiate no further legal or other expenses for which it shall seek indemnification under this section. The indemnitee shall in no case confess any claim or make any compromise in any case in which the indemnitor will be asked to indemnify the indemnitee except with the indemnitor's prior written consent.
- C. The indemnity and defense provisions set forth in this Section 9 shall indefinitely survive the termination and/or assignment of this Agreement.
- D. If USBGFS is acting in another capacity for the Trust pursuant to a separate agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to relieve USBGFS of any of its obligations in such other capacity.

# **10.** Notification of Error

The Trust will notify USBGFS of any discrepancy between USBGFS and the Trust, including, but not limited to, failing to account for a security position in the Fund's portfolio, upon the later to occur of: (i) three business days after receipt of any reports rendered by USBGFS to the Trust; (ii) three business days after discovery of any error or omission not covered in the balancing or control procedure; or (iii) three business days after receiving notice from any shareholder regarding any such discrepancy.

# 11. Data Necessary to Perform Services

The Trust or its agent shall furnish to USBGFS the data necessary to perform the services described herein at such times and in such form as mutually agreed upon.

# 12. Proprietary and Confidential Information

USBGFS agrees on behalf of itself and its directors, officers, and employees to treat confidentially and as proprietary information of the Trust, all records and other information relative to the Trust and prior, present, or potential shareholders of the Trust (and clients of said shareholders), and not to use such

A. records and information for any purpose other than the performance of its responsibilities and duties hereunder, except (i) after prior notification to and approval in writing by the Trust, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld and may not be withheld where USBGFS may be exposed to civil or criminal contempt proceedings for failure to comply, (ii) when requested to divulge such information by duly constituted authorities, or (iii) when so requested by the Trust. Records and other information which have become known to the public through no wrongful act of USBGFS or any of its employees, agents or representatives, and information that was already in the possession of USBGFS prior to receipt thereof from the Trust or its agents or service providers, shall not be subject to this paragraph.

Further, USBGFS will adhere to the privacy policies adopted by the Trust pursuant to Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, as may be modified from time to time. In this regard, USBGFS shall have in place and maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards reasonably designed to protect the security, confidentiality and integrity of, and to prevent unauthorized access to or use of, records and information relating to the Trust and its shareholders.

The Trust agrees on behalf of itself and its trustees, officers, and employees to treat confidentially and as proprietary information of USBGFS, all non-public information relative to USBGFS (including, without limitation, the Data and information regarding USBGFS' pricing, products, services, customers, suppliers, financial statements, processes, know-how, trade secrets, market opportunities, past, present or future research, development or business plans, affairs, operations, systems, computer software in source code and object code form, documentation, techniques, procedures, designs, drawings, specifications, schematics, processes and/or intellectual property), and not to use such information for any purpose other than in connection with the services provided under this Agreement, except (i) after prior notification to and approval in writing by USBGFS, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld and may not be withheld where the Trust may be exposed to civil or criminal contempt proceedings for failure to comply, (ii) when requested to divulge such information by duly constituted authorities, or (iii) when so requested by the USBGFS. Information which has become known to the public through no wrongful act of the Trust or any of its employees, agents or representatives, and information that was already in the possession of the Trust prior to receipt thereof from USBGFS, shall not be subject to this paragraph.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Trust shall be permitted to disclose the identity of USBGFS as a service provider, redacted copies of this Agreement, and such other information as may be required in the Trust's registration or offering documents, or as may otherwise be required by applicable law, rule, or regulation, and (ii) USBGFS shall be permitted to include the name of the Trust in lists of representative clients in due diligence questionnaires, RFP responses, presentations, and other marketing and promotional purposes.

#### 13. Records

C.

USBGFS shall keep records relating to the services to be performed hereunder in the form and manner, and for such period, as it may deem advisable and is agreeable to the Trust, but not inconsistent with the rules and regulations of appropriate government authorities, in particular, Section 31 of the 1940 Act and the rules thereunder. USBGFS agrees that all such records prepared or maintained by USBGFS relating to the services to be performed by USBGFS hereunder are the property of the Trust and will be preserved, maintained, and made available in accordance with such applicable sections and rules of the 1940 Act and will be promptly surrendered to the Trust or its designee on and in accordance with its request, provided, however, that USBGFS may retain such copies of such records in such form as may be required to comply with any applicable law, rule, regulation, or order of any governmental, regulatory, or judicial authority of competent jurisdiction. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the Trust acknowledges and agrees that if the Trust shall be responsible for maintaining the Trust's records as they relate to the Trust's review and approval of individuals authorized to place trading instructions as described in Rule 31a-1(b)(10) promulgated under the 1940 Act.

B.

The Trust has and retains primary responsibility for all compliance matters relating to the Funds, including but not limited to compliance with the 1940 Act, the Code, the SOX Act, the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001 and the policies and limitations of the Fund relating to its portfolio investments as set forth in

A. its current prospectus and statement of additional information (or similar disclosure documents) included in its registration statement on Form N-2 filed with the SEC. USBGFS' services hereunder shall not relieve the Trust of its responsibilities for assuring such compliance or the Board of Trustee's oversight responsibility with respect thereto.

The Trust shall immediately notify USBGFS if the investment strategy of any Fund materially changes or deviates from the investment strategy disclosed in the current prospectus, or if it (or any Fund) becomes subject to any new law, rule, regulation, or order of a governmental or judicial authority of competent jurisdiction that materially impacts the operations of the Trust or any Fund or the services provided under this Agreement.

# 15. Term of Agreement; Amendment

B.

A. This Agreement shall become effective as of the last date written on the signature page and will continue in effect for a period of three (3) years. Following the initial term, this Agreement shall automatically renew for successive one (1) year terms unless either party provides written notice at least 90 days prior to the end of the then current term that it will not be renewing the Agreement.

Subject to Section 16, this Agreement may be terminated by either party (in whole or with respect to one or more Funds) upon giving 90 days' prior written notice to the other party or such shorter notice period as is mutually agreed upon by the parties.

USBGFS may terminate this Agreement immediately (in whole or with respect to one or more Funds) if the continued service of such Funds or the Trust would cause USBGFS or any of its affiliates to be in violation of any applicable law, rule, regulation, or order of any governmental, regulatory or judicial authority of competent jurisdiction, or if the Funds or the Trust (or any affiliate thereof) commits any act,

- C. or becomes involved in any situation or occurrence, tending to bring itself into public disrepute, contempt, scandal, or ridicule, or such that the continued association with the Funds or the Trust would reflect unfavorably upon USBGFS' reputation, provided that in such event USBGFS shall, to the extent it is legally permitted and able to do so, provide reasonable assistance to transition such Funds or the Trust to a successor service provider.
- This Agreement may be terminated by any party upon the breach of the other party of any material termD. of this Agreement if such breach is not cured within 15 days of notice of such breach to the breaching party.
- E. This Agreement may not be amended or modified in any manner except by written agreement executed by USBGFS and the Trust, and authorized or approved by the Trust's Board of Trustees.

#### 16. Early Termination

In the absence of any material breach of this Agreement, should the Trust elect to terminate this Agreement (in whole or with respect to one or more Funds) prior to the end of the then current term, the Trust agrees to pay the following fees with respect to each Fund subject to the termination:

all monthly fees through the remaining term of the Agreement, including the repayment of any

a. negotiated discounts (provided that no such fees shall be paid with respect to any Fund following the liquidation of such Fund);

- b. all fees associated with converting services to successor service provider;
- c. all fees associated with any record retention and/or tax reporting obligations that may not be eliminated due to the conversion to a successor service provider;
- d. all miscellaneous costs associated with a. to c. above.

#### 17. Duties in the Event of Termination

In the event that, in connection with termination, a successor to any of USBGFS' duties or responsibilities hereunder is designated by the Trust by written notice to USBGFS, USBGFS will promptly, upon such termination and at the expense of the Trust, transfer to such successor all relevant books, records, correspondence and other data established or maintained by USBGFS under this Agreement in a form reasonably acceptable to the Trust (if such form differs from the form in which USBGFS has maintained the same, the Trust shall pay any expenses associated with transferring the data to such form), and will cooperate in the transfer of such duties and responsibilities, including provision for assistance from USBGFS' personnel in the establishment of books, records and other data by such successor. If no such successor is designated, then such books, records and other data shall be returned to the Trust. The Trust shall also pay any fees associated with record retention and/or tax reporting obligations that USBGFS is obligated under applicable law, regulation, or rule to continue following the termination.

#### 18. Assignment

This Agreement shall extend to and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns; provided, however, that this Agreement shall not be assignable by the Trust without the written consent of USBGFS, or by USBGFS without the written consent of the Trust accompanied by the authorization or approval of the Trust's Board of Trustees.

# 19. Governing Law

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Wisconsin, without regard to conflicts of law principles. To the extent that the applicable laws of the State of Wisconsin, or any of the provisions herein, conflict with the applicable provisions of the 1940 Act, the latter shall control, and nothing herein shall be construed in a manner inconsistent with the 1940 Act or any rule or order of the SEC thereunder.

#### 20. No Agency Relationship

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize or empower either party to act as agent for the other party to this Agreement, or to conduct business in the name, or for the account, of the other party to this Agreement.

#### 21. Services Not Exclusive

Nothing in this Agreement shall limit or restrict USBGFS from providing services to other parties that are similar or identical to some or all of the services provided hereunder.

#### 22. Invalidity

Any provision of this Agreement which may be determined by competent authority to be prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. In such case, the parties shall in good faith modify or substitute such provision consistent with the original intent of the parties.

#### 23. Notices

Any notice required or permitted to be given by either party to the other shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given on the date delivered personally or by courier service, or three days after sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, or on the date sent and confirmed received by facsimile transmission to the other party's address set forth below:

Notice to USBGFS shall be sent to:

U.S. Bank Global Fund Services, LLC 615 East Michigan Street Milwaukee, WI 53202 Attn: President

and notice to the Trust shall be sent to:

Mason Capital Fund Trust 50 Federal Street, 9th Floor Boston, Massachusetts, 02110 Attn: Elliot Bruce Email: <u>ebruce@mason-capital.com</u>

# 24. No Third Party Rights

Nothing expressed or referred to in this Agreement will be construed to give any third party (including, without limitation, shareholders of any Fund) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or with respect to this Agreement.

#### 25. Multiple Originals

This Agreement may be executed on two or more counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

# SIGNATURES ON THE FOLLOWING PAGE

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by a duly authorized officer on one or more counterparts as of the last date on the signature block.

# MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST

By: /s/ Elliot Bruce

Name: Elliot Bruce

Title: <u>VP</u>\_\_\_\_\_

Date: 6/28/2023

# **U.S. BANCORP FUND SERVICES, LLC**

By:	/s/ Jason Hadler
Name:	Jason Hadler
Title:	Sr. Vice President
Date:	6/30/2023

#### **Exhibit A to the Fund Accounting Servicing Agreement** Separate Series of Mason Capital Fund Trust

Name of Series Fundamentals First ETF

# Exhibit B to the Fund Accounting Servicing Agreement

# **Base Fee for Accounting, Administration, Transfer Agent & Account Services**

The following reflects the greater of the basis point fee or annual minimum1 where Mason Capital Partners (the "Adviser") acts as investment adviser to the fund(s) in the same registered investment company.

Annual Minimum per Fund2		Basis Points on Trust AUM2	
Funds 1-5	\$45,000	First \$250m	5 bps
Funds 6-10	\$40,000	Next \$250m	4 bps
Funds 11+	\$30,000	Next \$2b	3 bps
		Balance	2 bps

See Appendix A f or Services and Associated Fees in addition to the Base Fee

See Appendix B f or Optional Supplemental Services and Associated in addition to the Base Fee

<sup>1</sup> Each f und, regardless of asset size, will have fees allocated to it equal to the per fund minimum. Should the complex level basis point fee calculation exceed the complex level minimum fee level calculation, the f ees in excess of the minimum will be allocated to each fund based on the percent on AUM.

Once a Fund is operational, should this service agreement with U.S. Bank be terminated prior to the end of the initial twoyear period, Adviser will be responsible for the balance of the minimum fees for the remainder of the initial two-year period. Following the initial two-year period, this fee schedule will automatically renew (unless otherwise amended or terminated) for successive two-year periods, and should this service agreement with U.S. Bank be terminated prior to the end of such a two-year period, Adviser will be responsible for the balance of the minimum fees for the remainder of such two-year period.

Additional services not included herein shall be mutually agreed upon at the time of the service being added. In addition to the fees described above, additional fees may be charged to the extent that changes to applicable laws, rules or regulations

require additional work or expenses related to services provided (*e.g.*, compliance with new derivatives risk management and reporting requirements).

 $^{2}$  Subject to annual CPI increase: All Urban Consumers – U.S. City Average" index, provided that the CPI adjustment will not decrease the base fees (even if the cumulative CPI rate at any point in time is negative).

All annual fees described in this fee schedule (including appendices) are calculated pro rata and billed monthly

# Appendix A

# Accounting, Administration, Transfer Agent Services (in addition to the Base Fee)

# Pricing Services

For daily pricing of each securities (estimated 252 pricing days annually)

- \$0.08 Listed equity instruments and rates including but not limited to: Domestic Equities, Options, ADRs, Foreign Equities, Futures, Forwards, Currency Rates, Total Return Swaps
- \$0.50 Lower Tier Cost Fixed Income Instruments including but not limited to: Domestic Corporate and Government Agency Bonds, Mortgage Backed Securities, and Municipal Bonds
- \$0.80 Higher Tier Cost Fixed Income Instruments including but not limited to: CMO and Asset Backed Securities;
- Money Market Instruments; Foreign Bonds; and High Yield Bonds
- \$1.00- Bank Loans
- Derivative Instruments are generally charged at the following rates:
  - o \$0.90 Interest Rate Swaps, Foreign Currency Swaps
  - o \$1.50 Swaptions
  - o \$3.00 Credit Default Swaps
- Intraday money market funds pricing, up to 3 times per day
- \$500 per Month Manual Security Pricing (>25 per day)

Note: Prices are based on using U.S. Bank primary pricing service which may vary by security type and are subject to change. Prices do not include set-up fees which may be charged on certain derivative instruments such as swaps. Use of alternative and/or additional sources may result in additional fees. Pricing vendors may designate certain securities as hard to value or as a non-standard security types, such as CLOs, CDOs and complex derivative instruments, which may result in additional swap set up f ees. All schedules subject to change depending upon the use of unique security type requiring special pricing or accounting arrangements.

# Corporate Action and Factor Services

Fee for ICE data used to monitor corporate actions

- □ \$2.00 per Foreign Equity Security per Month
- □ \$1.00 per Domestic Equity Security per Month
- □ \$2.00 per CMOs, Asset Backed, Mortgage Backed Security per Month

Third Party Administrative Data Charges (descriptive data for analytics, reporting and compliance)

 $\Box$  \$1 per security per month for fund administrative

#### SEC Modernization Requirements

- □ Form N-PORT \$8,000 per year, per Fund
- $\Box$  Form N-CEN \$250 per year, per Fund

## Chief Compliance Officer Support Fee

CCO support annual fee of \$3,000 per trust for each U.S. Bank service selected (administration, accounting, transfer agent, custodian)

1

#### This fee includes:

- Access to the CCO Portal including business line Critical Procedures, Compliance Controls, Reporting on Testing of Compliance Controls, Annual U.S. Bank Global Fund Services CCO Review, SOC1 audits of business lines
- Quarterly 38a-1 certifications to the CCO regarding any changes to critical policies, procedures and controls and compliance events as required under Rule 38a-1 of the Investment Company Act
- □ Quarterly CCO teleconferences and other periodic events and webinars
- □ CCO forums held periodically throughout the year in major cities
- □ Annual client conference which includes CCO roundtable discussions
- □ Note: the CCO Support team does NOT serve as the Fund CCO

#### Core Tax Services

- □ M-1 book-to-tax adjustments at fiscal and excise year-end
- □ Prepare tax f ootnotes in conjunction with fiscal year-end audit
- □ Prepare Form 1120-RIC f ederal income tax return and relevant schedules
- □ Prepare Form 8613 and relevant schedules
- □ Prepare Form 1099-MISC Forms
- D Prepare Annual TDF FBAR (Foreign Bank Account Reporting) filing
- □ Prepare state returns (Limited to two) and Capital Gain Dividend Estimates (Limited to two).

# Miscellaneous Expenses

All other miscellaneous fees and expenses, including but not limited to the following, will be separately billed as incurred: Charges associated with accelerated effectiveness at DTCC, Portfolio Composition File (PCF) management services, SWIFT processing, customized reporting, third-party data provider costs (including GICS, MSCI, Lipper, etc.), postage, stationary, programming, special reports, proxies, insurance, EDGAR/XBRL filing, retention of records, federal and state regulatory filing fees, expenses related to and including travel to and from Board of Trustee meetings, third party auditing and legal expenses, wash sales reporting (GainsKeeper), tax e-f iling, PFIC monitoring, conversion expenses (if necessary), and travel related costs.

2

# **Appendix B**

OPTIONAL Services for Fund Accounting, Fund Administration & Portfolio Compliance (provided by U.S. Bank upon client need and/or request)

# Daily Compliance Services

 $\Box$  Base f ee – \$20,000 per fund per year

 $\Box$  Setup – \$2,500 per fund group

Section 18 Daily Compliance Testing (for derivatives and leverage)

- $\square$  \$1,500 set up f ee per fund complex
- $\Box$  \$500 per f und per month

# Controlled Foreign Corporation (CFC)

□ U.S. Bank Fee Schedule plus \$15,000

# C- Corp Administrative Services

- □ 1940 Act C-Corp U.S. Bank Fee Schedule plus \$15,000
- □ 1933 Act C-Corp U.S. Bank Fee Schedule plus \$25,000

# Section 15(c) Reporting

□ \$2,000 per f und per standard reporting package\*

\*Standard reporting packages for annual 15(c) meeting

- Expense reporting package: 2 peer comparison reports (adviser fee) and (net expense ratio w classes on one report) OR Full 15(c) report
- Perf ormance reporting package: Peer Comparison Report
- □ Additional 15c reporting is subject to additional charges
- □ Standard data source Morningstar; additional charges will apply for other data services

# **Optional Tax Services**

Additional services excluded from the Base Fee are:

- □ Prepare book-to-tax adjustments & Form 5471 for Controlled Foreign Corporations (CFCs) \$5,000 per year
- Additional Capital Gain Dividend Estimates (First two included in core services) \$1,000 per additional estimate
- $\Box$  State tax returns (First two included in core services) \$1,500 per additional return

#### Tax Reporting – C-Corporations

# Federal Tax Returns

- Prepare corporate Book to tax calculation, average cost analysis and cost basis role forwards, and f ederal income tax returns for investment fund (Federal returns & 1099 Breakout Analysis) \$25,000
- □ Prepare Federal and State extensions (If Applicable) Included in the return fees
- □ Prepare provision estimates \$2,000 Per estimate

#### State Tax Returns

- □ Prepare state income tax returns for funds and blocker entities \$1,500 per state return
- Sign state income tax returns \$2,000 per state return
- Assist in filing state income tax returns Included with preparation of returns

• State tax notice consultative support and resolution – \$1,000 per fund

Additional services not included above shall be mutually agreed upon at the time of the service being added. In addition to the fees described above, additional fees may be charged to the extent that changes to applicable laws, rules or regulations require additional work or expenses related to services provided (e.g., compliance with new liquidity risk management and reporting requirements).

#### Equity & Fixed Income Attribution Reporting

□ Fees are dependent upon portfolio makeup, services required, and benchmark requirements.

4

#### MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST FUND ADMINISTRATION SERVICING AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into as of the last date on the signature block by and between MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Trust") and U.S. BANCORP FUND SERVICES, LLC d/b/a U.S. BANK GLOBAL FUND SERVICES, a Wisconsin limited liability company ("<u>USBGFS</u>").

WHEREAS, the Trust is registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), as an open-end management investment company, and is authorized to issue shares of beneficial interest in separate series, with each such series representing interests in a separate portfolio of securities and other assets;

WHEREAS, USBGFS is, among other things, in the business of providing fund administration services for the benefit of its customers; and

**WHEREAS**, the Trust desires to retain USBGFS to provide fund administration services to each series of the Trust listed on <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto (as amended from time to time) (each a "Fund" and collectively, the "Funds").

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual promises and covenants herein contained, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, do hereby agree as follows:

# 1. Appointment of USBGFS as Administrator

The Trust hereby appoints USBGFS as administrator of the Trust on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, and USBGFS hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to perform the services and duties set forth in this Agreement. The services and duties of USBGFS shall be confined to those matters expressly set forth herein, and no implied duties are assumed by or may be asserted against USBGFS hereunder.

#### 2. Services and Duties of USBGFS

USBGFS shall provide the following administration services to the Trust with respect to each Fund:

- A. General Fund Management:
  - (1) Act as liaison among Fund service providers.
  - (2) Supply:
    - a. Non-investment-related statistical and research data as requested.
  - (3) Coordinate the Trust's board of trustees (the "Board of Trustees" or the "Trustees") communications, such as:
    - a. Prepare meeting agendas and resolutions, with the assistance of Fund counsel.
    - b. Prepare reports for the Board of Trustees based on financial and administrative data.
    - c. Assist with the selection of the independent auditor.

If requested by the Trust, secure and monitor fidelity bond and director and officer liability d. coverage, and make the necessary Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") filings relating thereto. e. Prepare minutes of meetings of the Board of Trustees and Fund shareholders.

Recommend dividend declarations to the Board of Trustees and prepare and distribute to appropriate parties notices announcing declaration of dividends and other distributions to shareholders.

- g. Attend Board of Trustees meetings and present materials for the Trustees' review at such meetings.
- (4) Audits:

f.

- a. For the annual Fund audit, prepare appropriate schedules and materials. Provide requested information to the independent auditors, and facilitate the audit process.
- b. For SEC or other regulatory audits, provide requested information to the SEC, other regulatory agencies, or the Trust to assist the audit process.
- (5) Pay Fund expenses upon written authorization from the Trust.
- Keep the Trust's governing documents, including its charter, bylaws and minutes, but only to the
   extent such documents are provided to USBGFS by the Trust or its representatives for safe keeping.
- B. Compliance:
  - (1) Regulatory Compliance:
    - a. Monitor compliance with the 1940 Act requirements, including:
      - (i) Calculation of asset and diversification tests on a quarterly basis.
      - (ii) Calculation of total return and SEC yields.
      - (iii) Maintenance of books and records under Rule 31a-3.
      - (iv) Code of ethics requirements under Rule 17j-1 for the disinterested Trustees, if requested to provide such service by the Trust.

After each quarter-end and on a post-trade basis, monitor each Fund's compliance with the policies and investment limitations as set forth in its prospectus (the "Prospectus") and statement of additional information (the "SAI") included in its registration statement on Form N-1A (or similar documents) filed with the SEC ("Registration Statement").

Perform its duties hereunder in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations and provide any sub-certifications reasonably requested by the Trust in connection with (i) any certification required of the Trust pursuant to the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "SOX")

- c. Act") or any rules or regulations promulgated by the SEC thereunder, and (ii) the operation of USBGFS' compliance program as it relates to the Trust, provided the same shall not be deemed to change USBGFS' standard of care as set forth herein.
- d. In order to assist the Trust in satisfying the requirements of Rule 38a-1 under the 1940 Act (the "Rule"), USBFS will provide the Trust's Chief Compliance Officer with reasonable

access to USBGFS' fund records relating to the services provided by it under this Agreement, and will provide quarterly compliance reports and related certifications regarding any Material Compliance Matter (as defined in the Rule) involving USBGFS that affect or could affect the Trust.

(2) Blue Sky Compliance:

Prepare and file with the SEC and appropriate state securities authorities any and all required compliance filings (*e.g.*, Form D and "blue sky" filings) relating to the

- a. qualification of the securities of the Fund so as to enable the Fund to make a continuous offering of its shares in all states and applicable U.S. territories.
- b. Monitor status and maintain registrations in each state and applicable U.S. territories.
- (3) SEC Registration and Reporting:
  - a. Assist Fund counsel in annual update of the Registration Statement.

Prepare and file annual and semiannual shareholder reports and other filings, such as Form
b. N-CEN, Form N-CSR, Form N-PORT, and Rule 24f-2 notices. As requested by the Fund, prepare and file Form N-PX and Form N-LIQUID.bv78V

c. Coordinate the printing, filing and mailing of Prospectuses and shareholder and amendments and supplements thereto.

d. File fidelity bond under Rule 17g-1.

e. Monitor sales of Fund shares and ensure that such shares are properly registered or qualified, as applicable, with the SEC and the appropriate state authorities.

(4) IRS Compliance:

Monitor the Fund's status as a regulated investment company under Subchapter M of the a. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), including without limitation, review of the following:

- (i) Diversification requirements on a quarterly basis.
- (ii) Qualifying income requirements.
- (iii) Distribution requirements.
- b. Calculate required annual excise distribution amounts for the review and approval of Fund management and/or its independent accountant.

#### C. Financial Reporting:

- (1) Provide financial data required by the Registration Statement.
- (2) Prepare financial reports for officers, shareholders, tax authorities, performance reporting companies, the Board of Trustees, the SEC, and the independent auditor.

(3) Supervise the Fund's custodian and fund accountants in the maintenance of the Fund's general ledger and in the preparation of the Fund's financial statements, including oversight of expense accruals and payments, and the declaration and payment of dividends and other distributions to shareholders.

- (4) Compute the yield, total return, expense ratio and portfolio turnover rate of the Fund.
- (5) Monitor expense accruals and make adjustments as necessary; notify the Fund's management of adjustments expected to materially affect the Fund's expense ratio.
- (6) Prepare financial statements, which include, without limitation, the following items:
  - a. Schedule of Investments.
  - b. Statement of Assets and Liabilities.
  - c. Statement of Operations.
  - d. Statement of Changes in Net Assets.
  - e. Statement of Cash Flows (if applicable).
  - f. Financial Highlights.
  - g. Note to Financial Statements.
- D. Tax Reporting:

(1)

Prepare for the review of the independent accountants and/or Fund management the federal and state tax returns including without limitation, Form 1120 RIC and applicable state returns including any necessary schedules. USBGFS will prepare annual Fund federal and state income tax return filings as authorized by and based on the instructions received by Fund management and/or its independent accountant. File on a timely basis appropriate federal and state tax returns including, without limitation, Forms 1120/8613, with any necessary schedules.

- (2) Provide the Fund's management and Fund's independent accountant with tax reporting information pertaining to the Fund and available to USBGFS as required in a timely manner.
- (3) Prepare Fund financial statement tax footnote disclosures for the review and approval of Fund management and/or the Fund's independent accountant.
- (4) Prepare and file on behalf of Fund management Form 1099 MISC for payments to disinterested trustees and other qualifying service providers.
- (5) Monitor wash sale losses.
- (6) Calculate Qualified Dividend Income ("QDI") for qualifying Fund shareholders.
- E. If the Fund so elects, USBGFS shall provide additional services that are further described in the fee schedule Exhibit B.

# 3. License of Data; Warranty; Termination of Rights

USBGFS has entered into agreements with various data service providers (each, a "Data Provider"), including, without limitation, MSCI index data services ("MSCI"), Standard & Poor Financial Services LLC ("S&P"), Morningstar, Broadridge, FTSE, and ICE to provide data services that may include, without limitation, index returns and pricing information (collectively, the "Data") to facilitate the services provided by USBGFS to each Fund. These Data Providers have required USBGFS to include certain provisions regarding the use of the Data in this Agreement attached hereto as <u>Exhibit C</u>. The Data is being licensed, not sold, to the Fund. The Trust acknowledges and agrees that certain Data Providers may also require the Trust or one or more Funds to enter into an agreement directly with the Data Provider for the use of that Data Provider's Data. The provisions in <u>Exhibit C</u> shall not have any effect upon the standard of care and liability USBGFS has set forth in Section 6 of this Agreement.

The Trust agrees to indemnify and hold harmless USBGFS, its information providers, and any other third party involved in or related to the making or compiling of the Data, their affiliates and subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees and agents from and against any claims, losses, damages, liabilities, costs and expenses, including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs, as incurred, arising in and any manner out of the Trust's or any third party's use of, or inability to use, the Data or any breach by the Trust of any provision contained in this Agreement regarding the Data. The immediately preceding sentence shall not have any effect upon the standard of care and liability of USBGFS as set forth in Section 6 of this Agreement.

USBGFS has entered into agreements with Bloomberg Finance L.P. ("Bloomberg") to provide data (the "N-PORT Data") for use in or in connection with the reporting requirements under the Rule, including preparation and filing of Form N-PORT. In connection with the provision of the N-PORT Data, Bloomberg requires certain provisions to be included in the Agreement.

The Trust agrees that it shall (a) comply with all laws, rules and regulations applicable to accessing and using the N-PORT Data, (b) not extract the N-PORT Data from the view-only portal, (c) not use the N-PORT Data for any purpose independent of complying with the requirements of Rule 30b1-9 (which prohibition shall include, for the avoidance of doubt, use in risk reporting or other systems or processes (e.g., systems or processes made available enterprise-wide for the Trust's internal use)), (d) permit audits of its use of the N-PORT Data by Bloomberg, its affiliates or, at the Trust's request, a mutually agreed upon third party auditor (provided that the costs of an audit by a third party shall be borne by the Trust), (e) exculpate Bloomberg, its affiliates and their respective suppliers from any liability or responsibility of any kind relating to the Trust's receipt or use of the N-PORT Data (including expressly disclaiming all warranties). The Trust further agrees that Bloomberg shall be a third party beneficiary of the Agreement solely with respect to the foregoing provisions (a) – (e).

#### 4. Compensation

USBGFS shall be compensated for providing the services set forth in this Agreement in accordance with the fee schedule set forth on <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto (as amended from time to time). USBGFS shall also be reimbursed for such miscellaneous expenses set forth in <u>Exhibit B</u> hereto as are reasonably incurred by USBGFS in performing its duties hereunder. The Trust shall pay all such fees and reimbursable expenses within 30 calendar days following receipt of the billing notice, except for any fee or expense subject to a good faith dispute. The Trust shall notify USBGFS in writing within 30 calendar days following receipt of each invoice if the Trust is disputing any amounts in good faith. The Trust shall pay such disputed amounts within 10 calendar days of the day on which the parties agree to the amount to be paid. With the exception of any fee or expense the Trust is disputing in good faith as set forth above, unpaid invoices shall accrue a finance charge of 1½% per month after the due date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, amounts owed by the Trust to USBGFS shall only be paid out of the assets and property of the particular Fund involved.

B.

С.

A.

# 5. **Representations and Warranties**

- A. The Trust hereby represents and warrants to USBGFS, which representations and warranties shall be deemed to be continuing throughout the term of this Agreement, that:
  - It is duly organized and existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, with full
     power to carry on its business as now conducted, to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;

This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Trust in accordance with all requisite action and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of the Trust,
 (2) enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and secured parties;

It is conducting its business in compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws and regulations, both state and federal, and has obtained all regulatory approvals necessary to carry

(3) on its business as now conducted; there is no statute, rule, regulation, order or judgment binding on it and no provision of its charter, bylaws or any contract binding it or affecting its property which would prohibit its execution or performance of this Agreement;

A registration statement under the 1940 Act and, if applicable, the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, will be made effective prior to the effective date of this Agreement and will remain effective during the term of this Agreement, and appropriate state securities law filings will be

(4) made prior to the effective date of this Agreement and will continue to be made during the term of this Agreement as necessary to enable the Trust to make a continuous public offering of its shares; and

All records of the Trust provided to USBGFS by the Trust or by a prior service provider of the
 (5) Trust are accurate and complete and USBGFS is entitled to rely on all such records in the form provided.

B. USBGFS hereby represents and warrants to the Trust, which representations and warranties shall be deemed to be continuing throughout the term of this Agreement, that:

It is duly organized and existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, with full
 power to carry on its business as now conducted, to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;

This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by USBGFS in accordance with all requisite action and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of USBGFS,

(2) enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and secured parties; and

It is conducting its business in compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws and regulations, both state and federal, and has obtained all regulatory approvals necessary to carry on its business as now conducted; there is no statute rule regulation, order or judgment binding.

(3) on its business as now conducted; there is no statute, rule, regulation, order or judgment binding on it and no provision of its charter, bylaws or any contract binding it or affecting its property which would prohibit its execution or performance of this Agreement.

# 6. Standard of Care; Indemnification; Limitation of Liability

USBGFS shall exercise reasonable care in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. Neither USBGFS nor any of its affiliates or suppliers shall be liable for any error of judgment; mistake of law; fraud or misconduct by the Trust, any Fund, the adviser or any other service provider to the Trust or a Fund, or any employee of the foregoing; or for any loss suffered by the Trust, a Fund, or any third party in connection with USBGFS' duties under this Agreement, including losses resulting from mechanical breakdowns or the failure of communication or power supplies beyond USBGFS' reasonable control, except a loss arising out of or relating to USBGFS' refusal or failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement (other than where such compliance would violate applicable law) or from its bad faith, negligence, or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if USBGFS has exercised reasonable care in the performance of its duties under this Agreement, the Trust shall indemnify and hold harmless USBGFS and its affiliates and suppliers from and against any and all claims, demands, losses, expenses, and liabilities of any and every nature (including reasonable attorneys' fees) that USBGFS or its affiliates and suppliers may sustain or incur or that may be asserted against USBGFS or its affiliates and suppliers by any person arising out of any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in performing the services hereunder (i) in accordance with the foregoing standards, or (ii) in reliance upon any written or oral instruction provided to USBGFS by any duly authorized officer of the Fund, except for any and all claims, demands, losses, expenses, and liabilities arising out of or relating to USBGFS' refusal or failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement (other than where such compliance would violate applicable law) or from its bad faith, negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. This indemnity shall be a continuing obligation of the Trust, its successors and assigns, notwithstanding the termination of this Agreement. As used in this paragraph, the term "USBGFS" shall include USBGFS' directors, officers and employees.

USBGFS shall indemnify and hold the Trust harmless from and against any and all claims, demands, losses, expenses, and liabilities of any and every nature (including reasonable attorneys' fees) that the Trust may sustain or incur or that may be asserted against the Trust by any person arising out of any action taken or omitted to be taken by USBGFS as a result of USBGFS' refusal or failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement, or from USBGFS' bad faith, negligence, or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. This indemnity shall be a continuing obligation of USBGFS, its successors and assigns, notwithstanding the termination of this Agreement. As used in this paragraph, the term "Trust" shall include the Trust's trustees, officers and employees.

In no case shall either party be liable to the other for (i) any special, indirect or consequential damages, loss of profits or goodwill (even if advised of the possibility of such); or (ii) any delay by reason of circumstances beyond its control, including acts of civil or military authority, national emergencies, labor difficulties, fire, mechanical breakdown, flood or catastrophe, acts of God, insurrection, war, riots, or failure beyond its control of transportation or power supply.

In the event of a mechanical breakdown or failure of communication or power supplies beyond its reasonable control, USBGFS shall take all reasonable steps to minimize service interruptions for any period that such interruption continues. USBGFS will make every reasonable effort to restore any lost or damaged data and correct any errors resulting from such a breakdown at the expense of USBGFS. USBGFS agrees that it shall, at all times, have reasonable business continuity and disaster contingency plans with appropriate parties, making reasonable provision for emergency use of electrical data processing equipment to the extent appropriate equipment is available. Representatives of the Trust shall be entitled to inspect USBGFS' premises and operating capabilities at any time during regular business hours of USBGFS, upon reasonable notice to USBGFS. Moreover, USBGFS shall provide the Trust, at such times as the Trust may reasonably require, copies of reports rendered by independent accountants on the internal controls and procedures of USBGFS relating to the services provided by USBGFS under this Agreement.

Notwithstanding the above, USBGFS reserves the right to reprocess and correct administrative errors at its own expense.

In order that the indemnification provisions contained in this section shall apply, it is understood that if in any case the indemnitor may be asked to indemnify or hold the indemnitee harmless, the indemnitor shall be fully and promptly advised of all pertinent facts concerning the situation in question, and it is further understood that the indemnitee will use all reasonable care to notify the indemnitor promptly concerning any situation that presents or appears likely to present the probability of a claim for indemnification. The indemnitor shall have the option to defend the indemnitee against any claim that may be the subject of this indemnification. In the event that the indemnitor so elects, it will so notify the indemnitee shall in such situation initiate no further legal or other expenses for which it shall seek indemnification under this section. The indemnitee shall in no case confess any claim or make any compromise in any case in which the indemnitor will be asked to indemnify the indemnitee except with the indemnitor's prior written consent.

- C. The indemnity and defense provisions set forth in this Section 6 shall indefinitely survive the termination and/or assignment of this Agreement.
- D. If USBGFS is acting in another capacity for the Trust pursuant to a separate agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to relieve USBGFS of any of its obligations in such other capacity.

In conjunction with the tax services provided to the Fund by USBGFS hereunder, USBGFS shall not be deemed to act as an income tax return preparer for any purpose including as such term is defined under Section 7701(a)(36) of the IRC, or any successor thereof. Any information provided by USBGFS to a Fund for income tax reporting purposes with respect to any item of income, gain, loss, or credit will be performed solely in USBGFS' administrative capacity. USBGFS shall not be required to determine, and shall not take any position with respect to whether, the reasonable belief standard described in Section

E. 6694 of the IRC has been satisfied with respect to any income tax item. Each Fund, and any appointees thereof, shall have the right to inspect the transaction summaries produced and aggregated by USBGFS, and any supporting documents thereto, in connection with the tax reporting services provided to each Fund by USBGFS. USBGFS shall not be liable for the provision or omission of any tax advice with respect to any information provided by USBGFS to a Fund. The tax information provided by USBGFS shall be pertinent to the data and information made available to USBGFS, and is neither derived from nor construed as tax advice.

#### 7. Data Necessary to Perform Services

B.

The Trust or its agent shall furnish to USBGFS the data necessary to perform the services described herein at such times and in such form as mutually agreed upon.

#### 8. **Proprietary and Confidential Information**

USBGFS agrees on behalf of itself and its directors, officers, and employees to treat confidentially and as proprietary information of the Trust, all records and other information relative to the Trust and prior, present, or potential shareholders of the Trust (and clients of said shareholders), and not to use such records and information for any purpose other than the performance of its responsibilities and duties

A. hereunder, except (i) after prior notification to and approval in writing by the Trust, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld and may not be withheld where USBGFS may be exposed to civil or criminal contempt proceedings for failure to comply, (ii) when requested to divulge such information by duly constituted authorities, or (iii) when so requested by the Trust. Records and other information which

have become known to the public through no wrongful act of USBGFS or any of its employees, agents or representatives, and information that was already in the possession of USBGFS prior to receipt thereof from the Trust or its agent, shall not be subject to this paragraph.

Further, USBGFS will adhere to the privacy policies adopted by the Trust pursuant to Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, as may be modified from time to time. In this regard, USBGFS shall have in place and maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards reasonably designed to protect the security, confidentiality and integrity of, and to prevent unauthorized access to or use of, records and information relating to the Trust and its shareholders.

The Trust agrees on behalf of itself and its trustees, officers, and employees to treat confidentially and as proprietary information of USBGFS, all non-public information relative to USBGFS (including, without limitation, information regarding USBGFS' pricing, products, services, customers, suppliers, financial statements, processes, know-how, trade secrets, market opportunities, past, present or future research, development or business plans, affairs, operations, systems, computer software in source code and object code form, documentation, techniques, procedures, designs, drawings, specifications, schematics, processes and/or intellectual property), and not to use such information for any purpose other than in connection with the services provided under this Agreement, except (i) after prior notification to and approval in writing by USBGFS, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld and may not be withheld where the Trust may be exposed to civil or criminal contempt proceedings for failure to comply, (ii) when requested to divulge such information by duly constituted authorities, or (iii) when so requested by the USBGFS. Information which has become known to the public through no wrongful act of the Trust or any of its employees, agents or representatives, and information that was already in the possession of the Trust prior to receipt thereof from USBGFS, shall not be subject to this paragraph.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Trust shall be permitted to disclose the identity of USBGFS as a service provider, redacted copies of this Agreement, and such other information as may be required in the Trust's registration or offering documents, or as may otherwise be required by applicable law, rule, or regulation, and (ii) USBGFS shall be permitted to include the name of the Trust in lists of representative clients in due diligence questionnaires, RFP responses, presentations, and other marketing

9. Records

and promotional purposes.

C.

B.

USBGFS shall keep records relating to the services to be performed hereunder in the form and manner, and for such period, as it may deem advisable and is agreeable to the Trust, but not inconsistent with the rules and regulations of appropriate government authorities, in particular, Section 31 of the 1940 Act and the rules thereunder. USBGFS agrees that all such records prepared or maintained by USBGFS relating to the services to be performed by USBGFS hereunder are the property of the Trust and will be preserved, maintained, and made available in accordance with such applicable sections and rules of the 1940 Act and will be promptly surrendered to the Trust or its designee on and in accordance with its request. Notwithstanding the foregoing, USBGFS may retain such copies of such records in such form as may be required to comply with any applicable law, rule, regulation, or order of any governmental, regulatory, or judicial authority of competent jurisdiction.

## **10.** Compliance with Laws

The Trust has and retains primary responsibility for all compliance matters relating to the Fund, including but not limited to compliance with the 1940 Act, the Code, the SOX Act, the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001

A. and the policies and limitations of the Trust relating to its portfolio investments as set forth in its Registration Statement. USBGFS' services hereunder shall not relieve the Trust of its responsibilities for assuring such compliance or the Board of Trustee's oversight responsibility with respect thereto.

The Trust shall immediately notify USBGFS if the investment strategy of any Fund materially changes or deviates from the investment strategy disclosed in the current Prospectus, or if it (or any Fund) becomes

B. subject to any new law, rule, regulation, or order of a governmental or judicial authority of competent jurisdiction that materially impacts the operations of the Trust or any Fund or the services provided under this Agreement.

## 11. Term of Agreement; Amendment

A. This Agreement shall become effective as of the last date written on the signature page and will continue in effect for a period of three (3) years. Following the initial term, this Agreement shall automatically renew for successive one (1) year terms unless either party provides written notice at least 90 days prior to the end of the then current term that it will not be renewing the Agreement.

Subject to Section 12, this Agreement may be terminated by either party (in whole or with respect to one or more Funds) upon giving 90 days' prior written notice to the other party or such shorter notice period as is mutually agreed upon by the parties.

USBGFS may terminate this Agreement immediately (in whole or with respect to one or more Funds) if the continued service of such Funds or the Trust would cause USBGFS or any of its affiliates to be in violation of any applicable law, rule, regulation, or order of any governmental, regulatory or judicial authority of competent jurisdiction, or if the Funds or the Trust (or any affiliate thereof) commits any act,

- C. or becomes involved in any situation or occurrence, tending to bring itself into public disrepute, contempt, scandal, or ridicule, or such that the continued association with the Funds or the Trust would reflect unfavorably upon USBGFS' reputation, provided that in such event USBGFS shall, to the extent it is legally permitted and able to do so, provide reasonable assistance to transition such Funds or the Trust to a successor service provider.
- This Agreement may be terminated by any party upon the breach of the other party of any material termD. of this Agreement if such breach is not cured within 15 days of notice of such breach to the breaching party.
- E. This Agreement may not be amended or modified in any manner except by written agreement executed by USBGFS and the Trust, and authorized or approved by the Trust's Board of Trustees.

## 12. Early Termination

In the absence of any material breach of this Agreement, should the Trust elect to terminate this Agreement (in whole or with respect to one or more Funds) prior to the end of the then current term, the Trust agrees to pay the following fees with respect to each Fund subject to the termination:

- all monthly fees through the remaining term of the Agreement, including the repayment of any negotiateda. discounts (provided that no such fees shall be paid with respect to any Fund following the liquidation of such Fund);
- b. all fees associated with converting services to successor service provider;
- c. all fees associated with any record retention and/or tax reporting obligations that may not be eliminated due to the conversion to a successor service provider;

all miscellaneous costs associated with a.-c. above

## **13.** Duties in the Event of Termination

In the event that, in connection with termination, a successor to any of USBGFS' duties or responsibilities hereunder is designated by the Trust by written notice to USBGFS, USBGFS will promptly, upon such termination and at the expense of the Fund, transfer to such successor all relevant books, records, correspondence, and other data established or maintained by USBGFS under this Agreement in a form reasonably acceptable to the Trust (if such form differs from the form in which USBGFS has maintained the same, the Trust shall pay any expenses associated with transferring the data to such form), and will cooperate in the transfer of such duties and responsibilities, including provision for assistance from USBGFS' personnel in the establishment of books, records, and other data by such successor. If no such successor is designated, then such books, records and other data shall be returned to the Trust. The Trust shall also pay any fees associated with record retention and/or tax reporting obligations that USBGFS is obligated under applicable law, regulation, or rule to continue following the termination.

## 14. Assignment

This Agreement shall extend to and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns; provided, however, that this Agreement shall not be assignable by the Trust without the written consent of USBGFS, or by USBGFS without the written consent of the Trust accompanied by the authorization or approval of the Trust's Board of Trustees.

## 15. Governing Law

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Wisconsin, without regard to conflicts of law principles. To the extent that the applicable laws of the State of Wisconsin, or any of the provisions herein, conflict with the applicable provisions of the 1940 Act, the latter shall control, and nothing herein shall be construed in a manner inconsistent with the 1940 Act or any rule or order of the SEC thereunder.

## 16. No Agency Relationship

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize or empower either party to act as agent for the other party to this Agreement, or to conduct business in the name, or for the account, of the other party to this Agreement.

## 17. Services Not Exclusive

Nothing in this Agreement shall limit or restrict USBGFS from providing services to other parties that are similar or identical to some or all of the services provided hereunder.

## 18. Invalidity

Any provision of this Agreement which may be determined by competent authority to be prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. In such case, the parties shall in good faith modify or substitute such provision consistent with the original intent of the parties.

## 19. Legal-Related Services

Nothing in this Agreement shall be deemed to appoint USBGFS or any of its officers, directors or employees as the Trust attorneys, form attorney-client relationships or require the provision of legal advice. No work performed by employees of USBGFS or its affiliates (whether relating to the preparation or filing of regulatory materials, compliance with applicable laws, rules, or regulations, or otherwise) shall constitute legal advice. The Trust

acknowledges that employees of USBGFS and its affiliates who are attorneys do not represent the Trust and rely on outside counsel retained by the Trust to review all services provided by USBGFS and to provide independent judgment on the Trust's behalf. The Trust acknowledges that because no attorney-client relationship exists between the Trust and USBGFS (or any employee of USBGFS or its affiliates), any information provided may not be privileged and may be subject to compulsory disclosure.

## 20. Notices

Any notice required or permitted to be given by either party to the other shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given on the date delivered personally or by courier service, or three days after sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, or on the date sent and confirmed received by facsimile transmission to the other party's address set forth below:

Notice to USBGFS shall be sent to:

U.S. Bank Global Fund Services, LLC 615 East Michigan Street Milwaukee, WI 53202 Attn: President

and notice to the Trust shall be sent to:

Mason Capital Fund Trust 50 Federal Street, 9th Floor Boston, Massachusetts, 02110 Attn: Elliot Bruce Email: ebruce@mason-capital.com

## 21. No Third Party Rights

Nothing expressed or referred to in this Agreement will be construed to give any third party (including, without limitation, shareholders of any Fund) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or with respect to this Agreement, other than the limited third party rights of the Data Providers as expressly set forth herein.

## 22. Multiple Originals

This Agreement may be executed on two or more counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

## SIGNATURES ON THE FOLLOWING PAGE

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by a duly authorized officer on one or more counterparts as of the last date on the signature block.

MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST	<b>U.S. BANCORP FUND SERVICES, LLC</b>	
By: /s/ Elliot Bruce	By: /s/Jason Hadler	
Name:Elliot Bruce	Name:Jason Hadler	

Title: VP

Date: 6/28/2023

Title: Sr. Vice President

Date: 6/30/2023

## Exhibit A to the

#### **Fund Administration Servicing Agreement**

#### **Fund Names**

#### Separate Series of Mason Capital Fund Trust

Name of Series

Fundamentals First ETF

## Exhibit B to the Fund Administration Servicing Agreement

## **Base Fee for Accounting, Administration, Transfer Agent & Account Services**

The following reflects the greater of the basis point fee or annual minimum1 where Mason Capital Partners (the "Adviser") acts as investment adviser to the fund(s) in the same registered investment company.

Annual Minimum per	Fund <sup>2</sup>	Basis Points on Trust AUM <sup>2</sup>	
Funds 1-5	\$45,000	First \$250m	5 bps
Funds 6-10	\$40,000	Next \$250m	4 bps
Funds 11+	\$30,000	Next \$2b	3 bps
		Balance	2 bps

See Appendix A f or Services and Associated Fees in addition to the Base Fee

See Appendix B f or Optional Supplemental Services and Associated in addition to the Base Fee

Each f und, regardless of asset size, will have fees allocated to it equal to the per fund minimum. Should the complex
 level basis point fee calculation exceed the complex level minimum fee level calculation, the f ees in excess of the minimum will be allocated to each fund based on the percent on AUM.

Once a Fund is operational, should this service agreement with U.S. Bank be terminated prior to the end of the initial twoyear period, Adviser will be responsible for the balance of the minimum fees for the remainder of the initial two-year period. Following the initial two-year period, this fee schedule will automatically renew (unless otherwise amended or terminated) for successive two-year periods, and should this service agreement with U.S. Bank be terminated prior to the end of such a two-year period, Adviser will be responsible for the balance of the minimum fees for the remainder of such two-year period.

Additional services not included herein shall be mutually agreed upon at the time of the service being added. In addition to the fees described above, additional fees may be charged to the extent that changes to applicable laws, rules or regulations require additional work or expenses related to services provided (*e.g.*, compliance with new derivatives risk management and reporting requirements).

<sup>2</sup> Subject to annual CPI increase: All Urban Consumers – U.S. City Average" index, provided that the CPI adjustment will not decrease the base fees (even if the cumulative CPI rate at any point in time is negative).

All annual f ees described in this fee schedule (including appendices) are calculated pro rata and billed monthly

# Appendix A

## Accounting, Administration, Transfer Agent Services (in addition to the Base Fee)

## Pricing Services

For daily pricing of each securities (estimated 252 pricing days annually)

- \$0.08 Listed equity instruments and rates including but not limited to: Domestic Equities, Options, ADRs, Foreign Equities, Futures, Forwards, Currency Rates, Total Return Swaps
- \$0.50 Lower Tier Cost Fixed Income Instruments including but not limited to: Domestic Corporate and Government Agency Bonds, Mortgage Backed Securities, and Municipal Bonds
- \$0.80 Higher Tier Cost Fixed Income Instruments including but not limited to: CMO and Asset Backed Securities;
- Money Market Instruments; Foreign Bonds; and High Yield Bonds
- \$1.00- Bank Loans
- Derivative Instruments are generally charged at the following rates:
  - o \$0.90 Interest Rate Swaps, Foreign Currency Swaps
  - o \$1.50 Swaptions
  - o \$3.00 Credit Default Swaps
- Intraday money market funds pricing, up to 3 times per day
- \$500 per Month Manual Security Pricing (>25 per day)

Note: Prices are based on using U.S. Bank primary pricing service which may vary by security type and are subject to change. Prices do not include set-up fees which may be charged on certain derivative instruments such as swaps. Use of alternative and/or additional sources may result in additional fees. Pricing vendors may designate certain securities as hard to value or as a non-standard security types, such as CLOs, CDOs and complex derivative instruments, which may result in additional swap set up

f ees. All schedules subject to change depending upon the use of unique security type requiring special pricing or accounting arrangements.

## Corporate Action and Factor Services

Fee for ICE data used to monitor corporate actions

- □ \$2.00 per Foreign Equity Security per Month
- □ \$1.00 per Domestic Equity Security per Month
- □ \$2.00 per CMOs, Asset Backed, Mortgage Backed Security per Month

## Third Party Administrative Data Charges (descriptive data for analytics, reporting and compliance)

 $\Box$  \$1 per security per month for fund administrative

## SEC Modernization Requirements

- □ Form N-PORT \$8,000 per year, per Fund
- $\Box$  Form N-CEN \$250 per year, per Fund

## Chief Compliance Officer Support Fee

CCO support annual fee of \$3,000 per trust for each U.S. Bank service selected (administration, accounting, transfer agent, custodian)

1

## This f ee includes:

- Access to the CCO Portal including business line Critical Procedures, Compliance Controls, Reporting on Testing of Compliance Controls, Annual U.S. Bank Global Fund Services CCO Review, SOC1 audits of business lines
- Quarterly 38a-1 certifications to the CCO regarding any changes to critical policies, procedures and controls and compliance events as required under Rule 38a-1 of the Investment Company Act
- □ Quarterly CCO teleconferences and other periodic events and webinars
- □ CCO forums held periodically throughout the year in major cities
- □ Annual client conference which includes CCO roundtable discussions
- □ Note: the CCO Support team does NOT serve as the Fund CCO

## Core Tax Services

- □ M-1 book-to-tax adjustments at fiscal and excise year-end
- □ Prepare tax f ootnotes in conjunction with fiscal year-end audit
- □ Prepare Form 1120-RIC f ederal income tax return and relevant schedules
- □ Prepare Form 8613 and relevant schedules
- □ Prepare Form 1099-MISC Forms
- D Prepare Annual TDF FBAR (Foreign Bank Account Reporting) filing
- □ Prepare state returns (Limited to two) and Capital Gain Dividend Estimates (Limited to two).

## Miscellaneous Expenses

All other miscellaneous fees and expenses, including but not limited to the following, will be separately billed as incurred: Charges associated with accelerated effectiveness at DTCC, Portfolio Composition File (PCF) management services, SWIFT processing, customized reporting, third-party data provider costs (including GICS, MSCI, Lipper, etc.), postage, stationary, programming, special reports, proxies, insurance, EDGAR/XBRL filing, retention of records, federal and state regulatory filing fees, expenses related to and including travel to and from Board of Trustee meetings, third party auditing and legal expenses, wash sales reporting (GainsKeeper), tax e-f iling, PFIC monitoring, conversion expenses (if necessary), and travel related costs.

2

# **Appendix B**

OPTIONAL Services for Fund Accounting, Fund Administration & Portfolio Compliance (provided by U.S. Bank upon client need and/or request)

## Daily Compliance Services

 $\Box$  Base f ee – \$20,000 per fund per year

 $\Box$  Setup – \$2,500 per fund group

## Section 18 Daily Compliance Testing (for derivatives and leverage)

- $\square$  \$1,500 set up f ee per fund complex
- $\Box$  \$500 per f und per month

## Controlled Foreign Corporation (CFC)

□ U.S. Bank Fee Schedule plus \$15,000

## C- Corp Administrative Services

- $\Box$  1940 Act C-Corp U.S. Bank Fee Schedule plus \$15,000
- □ 1933 Act C-Corp U.S. Bank Fee Schedule plus \$25,000

## Section 15(c) Reporting

□ \$2,000 per f und per standard reporting package\*

\*Standard reporting packages for annual 15(c) meeting

- Expense reporting package: 2 peer comparison reports (adviser fee) and (net expense ratio w classes on one report)
- OR Full 15(c) report
- Perf ormance reporting package: Peer Comparison Report
- □ Additional 15c reporting is subject to additional charges
- □ Standard data source Morningstar; additional charges will apply for other data services

## **Optional Tax Services**

Additional services excluded from the Base Fee are:

- □ Prepare book-to-tax adjustments & Form 5471 for Controlled Foreign Corporations (CFCs) \$5,000 per year
- Additional Capital Gain Dividend Estimates (First two included in core services) \$1,000 per additional estimate
- $\Box$  State tax returns (First two included in core services) \$1,500 per additional return

## Tax Reporting – C-Corporations

## **Federal Tax Returns**

- Prepare corporate Book to tax calculation, average cost analysis and cost basis role forwards, and f ederal income tax returns for investment fund (Federal returns & 1099 Breakout Analysis) \$25,000
- □ Prepare Federal and State extensions (If Applicable) Included in the return fees

3

□ Prepare provision estimates – \$2,000 Per estimate

## **State Tax Returns**

- □ Prepare state income tax returns for funds and blocker entities \$1,500 per state return
- Sign state income tax returns \$2,000 per state return

- Assist in filing state income tax returns Included with preparation of returns
- State tax notice consultative support and resolution \$1,000 per fund

Additional services not included above shall be mutually agreed upon at the time of the service being added. In addition to the fees described above, additional fees may be charged to the extent that changes to applicable laws, rules or regulations require additional work or expenses related to services provided (e.g., compliance with new liquidity risk management and reporting requirements).

## Equity & Fixed Income Attribution Reporting

•

□ Fees are dependent upon portfolio makeup, services required, and benchmark requirements.

4

## Exhibit C to the Fund Administration Servicing Agreement

## REQUIRED PROVISIONS OF DATA SERVICE PROVIDERS

• The Trust shall use the Data solely for internal purposes and will not redistribute the Data in any form or manner to any third party, except as may otherwise be expressly agreed to by the Data Provider.

The Trust will not use or permit anyone else to use the Data in connection with creating, managing, advising, writing, trading, marketing or promoting any securities or financial instruments or products, including, but not limited to, funds, synthetic or derivative securities (e.g., options, warrants, swaps, and futures), whether listed on an exchange or traded over the counter or on a private-placement basis or otherwise or to create any indices (custom or otherwise).

The Trust shall will treat the Data as proprietary to the Data Provider. Further, the Trust shall acknowledge that the Data Provider is the sole and exclusive owners of the Data and all trade secrets, copyrights, trademarks and other intellectual property rights in or to the Data.

The Trust will not (i) copy any component of the Data, (ii) alter, modify or adapt any component of the Data, including, but not limited to, translating, decompiling, disassembling, reverse engineering or creating derivative works, or (iii) make any component of the Data available to any other person or organization (including, without limitation, the Trust's present and future parents, subsidiaries or affiliates) directly or indirectly, for any of the foregoing or for any other use, including, without limitation, by loan, rental, service bureau, external time sharing or similar arrangement.

- The Trust shall reproduce on all permitted copies of the Data all copyright, proprietary rights and restrictive legends appearing on the Data.
- The Trust shall assume the entire risk of using the Data and shall agree to hold the Data Providers harmless from any claims that may arise in connection with any use of the Data by the Trust.
- The Trust acknowledges that the Data Providers may, in their sole and absolute discretion and at any time, terminate USBGFS' right to receive and/or use the Data.

The Trust acknowledges and agrees that the Data Providers are third party beneficiaries of the agreements between
the Data Providers and USBGFS with respect to the provision of the Data, entitled to enforce all provisions of such agreement relating to the Data.

THE DATA IS PROVIDED TO THE TRUST ON AN "AS IS" BASIS. USBGFS, ITS INFORMATION PROVIDERS, AND ANY OTHER THIRD PARTY INVOLVED IN OR RELATED TO THE MAKING OR COMPILING OF
THE DATA MAKE NO REPRESENTATION OR WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE DATA (OR THE RESULTS TO BE OBTAINED BY THE USE THEREOF). USBGFS, ITS INFORMATION PROVIDERS AND ANY OTHER THIRD PARTY INVOLVED IN OR RELATED TO THE

MAKING OR COMPILING OF THE DATA EXPRESSLY DISCLAIM ANY AND ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF ORIGINALITY, ACCURACY, COMPLETENESS, NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

5

THE TRUST ASSUMES THE ENTIRE RISK OF ANY USE THE TRUST MAY MAKE OF THE DATA. IN NO EVENT SHALL USBGFS, ITS INFORMATION PROVIDERS OR ANY THIRD PARTY INVOLVED IN OR RELATED TO THE MAKING OR COMPILING OF THE DATA, BE LIABLE TO THE TRUST, OR ANY OTHER THIRD PARTY, FOR ANY DIRECT OR INDIRECT DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY LOST PROFITS, LOST SAVINGS OR OTHER INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT OR THE INABILITY OF THE TRUST TO USE THE DATA, REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF ACTION, EVEN IF USBGFS, ANY OF ITS INFORMATION PROVIDERS, OR ANY OTHER THIRD PARTY INVOLVED IN OR RELATED TO THE MAKING OR COMPILING OF THE DATA HAS BEEN ADVISED OF OR OTHERWISE MIGHT HAVE ANTICIPATED THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

•

6

## MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST TRANSFER AGENT SERVICING AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into as of the last date on the signature block by and between MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST, a Delaware statutory trust (the "Trust") U.S. BANCORP FUND SERVICES, LLC d/b/a U.S. BANK GLOBAL FUND SERVICES, a Wisconsin limited liability company ("<u>USBGFS</u>").

WHEREAS, the Trust is registered under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), as an open-end management investment company, and is authorized to issue shares of beneficial interest in separate series, with each such series representing interests in a separate portfolio of securities and other assets; and

WHEREAS, USBGFS is, among other things, in the business of administering transfer and dividend disbursing agent functions for the benefit of its customers; and

**WHEREAS**, the Trust desires to retain USBGFS to provide transfer and dividend disbursing agent services to each series of the Trust listed on <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto (as amended from time to time) (collectively, the "Funds")

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the promises and mutual covenants herein contained, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound, do hereby agree as follows:

## 1. Appointment of USBGFS as Transfer Agent

The Trust hereby appoints USBGFS as transfer agent of the Trust on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement, and USBGFS hereby accepts such appointment and agrees to perform the services and duties set forth in this Agreement. The services and duties of USBGFS shall be confined to those matters expressly set forth herein, and no implied duties are assumed by or may be asserted against USBGFS hereunder.

## 2. Services and Duties of USBGFS

B.

USBGFS shall provide the following transfer agent and dividend disbursing agent services to the Trust with respect to each Fund:

Receive and process all orders for transactions of shares in accordance with applicable regulations, and as
 A. specified in the Fund's prospectus and Statement of additional information (or similar disclosure documents) (the "Prospectus") filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC").

Process purchase and redemption orders with prompt delivery, where appropriate, of payment and supporting documentation to the shareholder based on the shareholder's or the Fund's custodian instructions, and record the appropriate number of shares being held in the appropriate shareholder account.

- C. Pay proceeds upon receipt from the Fund's custodian, where relevant, in accordance with the instructions of redeeming shareholders.
- D. Process transfers of shares in accordance with the shareholder's instructions, after receipt of appropriate documentation from the shareholder as specified in the Prospectus.
- Prepare and transmit payments, or apply reinvestments for income dividends and capital gains
  E. distributions declared by the Trust with respect to a Fund, after deducting any amount required to be withheld by any applicable laws, rules and regulations and in accordance with shareholder instructions.

F. Serve as the Fund's agent in connection with systematic plans including, but not limited to, systematic investment plans, systematic withdrawal plans, and systematic exchange plans.

1

- G. Make changes to shareholder records, including, but not limited to, address and plan changes in plans (e.g., systematic investment and withdrawal and dividend reinvestment).
- H. Handle load and multi-class processing, including rights of accumulation and purchases by letters of intent in accordance with the Prospectus.
- Record the issuance of shares of the Fund and maintain, pursuant to Rule 17Ad-10(e) promulgated under
   I. the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), a record of the total number of shares of each Fund which are authorized, issued and outstanding.
- J. Prepare ad-hoc reports as necessary at prevailing rates.
- K. Mail shareholder reports and Prospectuses to current shareholders for whom USBGFS has direct access and appropriate registration information.
- L. Prepare and file U.S. Treasury Department Forms 1099 and other appropriate information returns required with respect to dividends and distributions for all shareholders.

Provide shareholder account information upon shareholder or Fund requests and prepare and mail
 M. confirmations and statements of account to shareholders for all purchases, redemptions and other confirmable transactions as agreed upon with the Fund.

- Mail and/or obtain shareholders' certifications under penalties of perjury and pay on a timely basis to the appropriate federal or state authorities any taxes to be withheld on dividends and distributions paid by the Fund, all as required by applicable federal and state tax laws and regulations.
- Provide the total number of shares of the Fund sold in each state to enable the Trust to monitor such salesO. for blue sky purposes; provided that the Trust, not USBGFS, is responsible for ensuring that shares are not sold in violation of any requirement under the securities laws or regulations of any state.
- P. Answer correspondence from shareholders, securities brokers and others relating to USBGFS' duties hereunder within required time periods established by applicable regulation.
- Reimburse the Fund each month for all material losses resulting from "as of" processing errors for which
   USBGFS is responsible in accordance with the "as of" processing guidelines set forth on Exhibit B hereto.
- R. Calculate average assets held in shareholder accounts for purposes of paying Rule 12b-1 and/or shareholder servicing fees as directed by a Fund.
- S. Provide service and support to financial intermediaries including but not limited to trade placements, settlements and corrections.
- 3. USBGFS shall provide the following additional transfer agent services to the Trust with respect to each Fund for Internet Access, Vision Electronic Statement Service, Chat and <u>INFORMA</u><sup>TM</sup>

If the Fund so elects, USBGFS shall provide the following services that are further described and that may be subject to additional terms and conditions specified in their respective exhibits, as such may be amended from time to time:

**Digital Investor, Vision Electronic Statement Service, Chat and** <u>INFORMA</u><sup>TM</sup> (<u>Exhibit C</u>) or the services described on <u>Exhibit D</u>.

The Fund hereby acknowledges that exhibits are an integral part of this Agreement and, to the extent services included in <u>Exhibits C or D</u> are selected by the Fund, such services shall also be subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. To the extent the terms and conditions of this Agreement conflict with the terms and conditions included in <u>Exhibits C or D</u>, the exhibit shall control. The provisions of <u>Exhibits C or D</u>, as applicable, shall continue in effect for as long as this Agreement remains in effect, unless sooner terminated.

## 4. Lost Shareholder Due Diligence Searches and Servicing

The Trust hereby acknowledges that USBGFS has an arrangement with an outside vendor to conduct lost shareholder searches required by Rule 17Ad-17 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Costs associated with such searches will be passed through to the Trust as a miscellaneous expense in accordance with the fee schedule set forth in Exhibit D hereto. If a shareholder remains lost and the shareholder's account unresolved after completion of the mandatory Rule 17Ad-17 search, the Trust hereby authorizes USBGFS to conduct a more in-depth search in order to locate the lost shareholder before the shareholder's assets escheat to the applicable state, to enter into agreements with vendors to conduct such additional searches, and to charge the costs of such additional searches to the account of the lost shareholder.

## 5. Anti-Money Laundering and Red Flag Identity Theft Prevention Programs

The Trust acknowledges that it had an opportunity to review and consider the written procedures provided by USBGFS describing various processes used by USBGFS which are designed to promote the detection and reporting of potential money laundering activity and identity theft by monitoring certain aspects of shareholder activity as well as written procedures for verifying a customer's identity (collectively, the "Procedures"). Further, the Trust has determined that the Procedures, as part of the Trust's overall anti-money laundering program and identity theft prevention program responsibilities, are reasonably designed to help: (i) prevent the Trust from being used for money laundering or the financing of terrorist activities; (ii) prevent identity theft; and (iii) achieve compliance with the applicable provisions of the Bank Secrecy Act, the USA Patriot Act of 2001, the Fair and Accurate Credit Transactions Act of 2003, and the implementing regulations thereunder (together "AML Rules").

Based on this determination, the Trust hereby instructs and directs USBGFS to implement the Procedures, as applicable, on the Trust's behalf, as such may be amended from time to time. It is contemplated that these Procedures will be amended from time to time by USBGFS and any such amended Procedures will be provided to the Trust. Should the Trust desire that USBGFS perform services not provided for in the Procedures, such additional services and the associated cost must be specifically detailed in the attached fee schedule.

The Trust acknowledges and agrees that although it is directing USBGFS to implement the Procedures on its behalf, USBGFS is implementing the Procedures as a service provider to the Trust and the Trust is and remains ultimately responsible for complying with all applicable laws, rules, and regulations with respect to anti-money laundering, customer identification, identity theft prevention, economic sanctions, and terrorist financing, whether under the AML Rules, or otherwise, such as, the establishment and board adoption of its own formal anti-money laundering program and the designation of its own anti-money laundering officer, as applicable.

The Trust further acknowledges and agrees that certain portions of the Procedures are applicable to certain products, entities, structures, or geographies and, accordingly, certain portions of the Procedures may not be implemented with respect to the Trust. The Trust has had the opportunity to discuss the Procedures with USBGFS, and the Trust understands and agrees which portions of the Procedures may not be implemented on behalf of the Trust. Without limitation of the foregoing, USBGFS shall not be responsible for providing anti-money laundering or customer identification services with respect to certain intermediary or dealer-controlled customer accounts

(i.e., level 0 sub-accounts through the Fund/SERV system operated by the National Securities Clearing Corporation) and other fund client relationships where there is a sub-transfer agency or similar arrangement between the Trust and the intermediary.

3

The Trust hereby directs, and USBGFS acknowledges, that USBGFS shall (i) permit federal regulators access to such information and records maintained by USBGFS and relating to USBGFS' implementation of the Procedures, on behalf of the Trust, as they may request, and (ii) permit such federal regulators to inspect USBGFS' implementation of the Procedures on behalf of the Trust.

## 6. Compensation

USBGFS shall be compensated for providing the services set forth in this Agreement in accordance with the fee schedule set forth on Exhibit D hereto (as amended from time to time). USBGFS shall also be reimbursed for such miscellaneous expenses set forth in Exhibit D as are reasonably incurred by USBGFS in performing its duties hereunder. The Trust shall pay all such fees and reimbursable expenses within 30 calendar days following receipt of the billing notice, except for any fee or expense subject to a good faith dispute. The Trust shall notify USBGFS in writing within 30 calendar days following receipt of each invoice if the Trust is disputing any amounts in good faith. The Trust shall pay such disputed amounts within 10 calendar days of the day on which the parties agree to the amount to be paid. With the exception of any fee or expense the Trust is disputing in good faith as set forth above, unpaid invoices shall accrue a finance charge of  $1\frac{1}{2}\%$  per month after the due date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, amounts owed by the Trust to USBGFS shall only be paid out of assets and property of the particular Fund involved.

## 7. Representations and Warranties

(4)

shares;

- A. The Trust hereby represents and warrants to USBGFS, which representations and warranties shall be deemed to be continuing throughout the term of this Agreement, that:
  - It is duly organized and existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, with full
     power to carry on its business as now conducted, to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;

This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Trust in accordance with all requisite action and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of the Trust,

(2) enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and secured parties;

It is conducting its business in compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws and regulations, both state and federal, and has obtained all regulatory approvals necessary to carry on its business as now conducted; there is no statute, rule, regulation, order or judgment binding on it and no provision of its charter, bylaws or any contract binding it or affecting its property which would prohibit its execution or performance of this Agreement;

A registration statement under the 1940 Act and, if applicable, the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, will be made effective prior to the effective date of this Agreement and will remain effective during the term of this Agreement, and appropriate state securities law filings will be made prior to the effective date of this Agreement and will continue to be made during the term of this Agreement as necessary to enable the Trust to make a continuous public offering of its

4

- All records of the Trust (including, without limitation, all shareholder and account records)
   provided to USBGFS by the Trust or by a prior transfer agent of the Trust are accurate and complete and USBGFS is entitled to rely on all such records in the form provided; and
- The Trust has a reasonable belief that it knows the true identity of all shareholders of the Trust as
   of the date of this Agreement including, to the extent applicable, the beneficial owners of such shareholders, and USBGFS is entitled to rely on such identification by the Trust.
- B. USBGFS hereby represents and warrants to the Trust, which representations and warranties shall be deemed to be continuing throughout the term of this Agreement, that:
  - It is duly organized and existing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, with full
     power to carry on its business as now conducted, to enter into this Agreement and to perform its obligations hereunder;

This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by USBGFS in accordance with all requisite action and constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of USBGFS,

(2) enforceable in accordance with its terms, subject to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting the rights and remedies of creditors and secured parties;

It is conducting its business in compliance in all material respects with all applicable laws and regulations, both state and federal, and has obtained all regulatory approvals necessary to carry

- (3) on its business as now conducted; there is no statute, rule, regulation, order or judgment binding on it and no provision of its charter, bylaws or any contract binding it or affecting its property which would prohibit its execution or performance of this Agreement; and
- (4) It is a registered transfer agent under the Exchange Act.

## 8. Standard of Care; Indemnification; Limitation of Liability

A.

USBGFS shall exercise reasonable care in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. Neither USBGFS nor any of its affiliates or suppliers shall be liable for any error of judgment; mistake of law; fraud or misconduct by the Trust, any Fund, the adviser or any other service provider to the Trust or a Fund, or any employee of the foregoing; or for any loss suffered by the Trust, a Fund, or any third party in connection with USBGFS' duties under this Agreement, including losses resulting from mechanical breakdowns or the failure of communication or power supplies beyond USBGFS' reasonable control, except a loss arising out of or relating to USBGFS' refusal or failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement (other than where such compliance would violate applicable law) or from its bad faith, negligence, or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement, if USBGFS has exercised reasonable care in the performance of its duties under this Agreement, the Trust shall indemnify and hold harmless USBGFS and its affiliates and suppliers from and against any and all claims, demands, losses, expenses, and liabilities of any and every nature (including reasonable attorneys' fees) that USBGFS or its affiliates and suppliers may sustain or incur or that may be asserted against USBGFS or its affiliates and suppliers by any person arising out of any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in performing the services hereunder (i) in accordance with the foregoing standards, or (ii) in reliance upon any written or oral instruction provided to USBGFS by any duly authorized officer of the Trust, except for any and all claims, demands, losses, expenses, and liabilities arising out of or relating to USBGFS' refusal or failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement (other than where such compliance would violate applicable law) or from its bad faith, negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. This indemnity shall be a continuing obligation of the Trust, its successors and assigns, notwithstanding the termination

of this Agreement. As used in this paragraph, the term "USBGFS" shall include USBGFS' directors, officers and employees.

5

USBGFS shall indemnify and hold the Trust harmless from and against any and all claims, demands, losses, expenses, and liabilities of any and every nature (including reasonable attorneys' fees) that the Trust may sustain or incur or that may be asserted against the Trust by any person arising out of any action taken or omitted to be taken by USBGFS as a result of USBGFS' refusal or failure to comply with the terms of this Agreement, or from USBGFS' bad faith, negligence, or willful misconduct in the performance of its duties under this Agreement. This indemnity shall be a continuing obligation of USBGFS, its successors and assigns, notwithstanding the termination of this Agreement. As used in this paragraph, the term "Trust" shall include the Trust's trustees, officers and employees.

In no case shall either party be liable to the other for (i) any special, indirect or consequential damages, loss of profits or goodwill (even if advised of the possibility of such); or (ii) any delay by reason of circumstances beyond its control, including acts of civil or military authority, national emergencies, labor difficulties, fire, mechanical breakdown, flood or catastrophe, acts of God, insurrection, war, riots, or failure beyond its control of transportation or power supply.

In the event of a mechanical breakdown or failure of communication or power supplies beyond its reasonable control, USBGFS shall take all reasonable steps to minimize service interruptions for any period that such interruption continues. USBGFS will make every reasonable effort to restore any lost or damaged data and correct any errors resulting from such a breakdown at the expense of USBGFS. USBGFS agrees that it shall, at all times, have reasonable business continuity and disaster contingency plans with appropriate parties, making reasonable provision for emergency use of electrical data processing equipment to the extent appropriate equipment is available. Representatives of the Trust shall be entitled to inspect USBGFS' premises and operating capabilities at any time during regular business hours of USBGFS, upon reasonable notice to USBGFS. Moreover, USBGFS shall provide the Trust, at such times as the Trust may reasonably require, copies of reports rendered by independent accountants on the internal controls and procedures of USBGFS relating to the services provided by USBGFS under this Agreement.

Notwithstanding the above, USBGFS reserves the right to reprocess and correct administrative errors at its own expense.

In order that the indemnification provisions contained in this section shall apply, it is understood that if in any case the indemnitor may be asked to indemnify or hold the indemnitee harmless, the indemnitor shall be fully and promptly advised of all pertinent facts concerning the situation in question, and it is further understood that the indemnitee will use all reasonable care to notify the indemnitor promptly concerning any situation that presents or appears likely to present the probability of a claim for indemnification. The indemnitor shall have the option to defend the indemnitee against any claim that may be the subject of this indemnification. In the event that the indemnitor so elects, it will so notify the indemnitee shall in such situation initiate no further legal or other expenses for which it shall seek indemnification under this section. The indemnitee shall in no case confess any claim or make any compromise in any case in which the indemnitor will be asked to indemnify the indemnitee except with the indemnitor's prior written consent.

B.

C. The indemnity and defense provisions set forth in this Section 7 shall indefinitely survive the termination and/or assignment of this Agreement.

D. If USBGFS is acting in another capacity for the Trust pursuant to a separate agreement, nothing herein shall be deemed to relieve USBGFS of any of its obligations in such other capacity.

#### 9. Data Necessary to Perform Services

The Trust or its agent shall furnish to USBGFS the data necessary to perform the services described herein at such times and in such form as mutually agreed upon.

#### 10. Proprietary and Confidential Information

USBGFS agrees on behalf of itself and its directors, officers, and employees to treat confidentially and as proprietary information of the Trust, all records and other information relative to the Trust and prior, present, or potential shareholders of the Trust (and clients of said shareholders), and not to use such records and information for any purpose other than the performance of its responsibilities and duties hereunder, except (i) after prior notification to and approval in writing by the Trust, which approval shall

A. not be unreasonably withheld and may not be withheld where USBGFS may be exposed to civil or criminal contempt proceedings for failure to comply, (ii) when requested to divulge such information by duly constituted authorities, or (iii) when so requested by the Trust. Records and other information which have become known to the public through no wrongful act of USBGFS or any of its employees, agents or representatives, and information that was already in the possession of USBGFS prior to receipt thereof from the Trust or its agent, shall not be subject to this paragraph.

Further, USBGFS will adhere to the privacy policies adopted by the Trust pursuant to Title V of the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act, as may be modified from time to time. In this regard, USBGFS shall have in place and maintain physical, electronic and procedural safeguards reasonably designed to protect the security, confidentiality and integrity of, and to prevent unauthorized access to or use of, records and information relating to the Trust and its shareholders.

The Trust agrees on behalf of itself and its trustees, officers, and employees to treat confidentially and as proprietary information of USBGFS, all non-public information relative to USBGFS (including, without limitation, information regarding USBGFS' pricing, products, services, customers, suppliers, financial statements, processes, know-how, trade secrets, market opportunities, past, present or future research, development or business plans, affairs, operations, systems, computer software in source code and object code form, documentation, techniques, procedures, designs, drawings, specifications, schematics, processes and/or intellectual property), and not to use such information for any purpose other than in connection with the services provided under this Agreement, except (i) after prior notification to and approval in writing by USBGFS, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld and may not be withheld where the Trust may be exposed to civil or criminal contempt proceedings for failure to comply, (ii) when requested to divulge such information by duly constituted authorities, or (iii) when so requested by USBGFS. Information which has become known to the public through no wrongful act of the Trust or any of its employees, agents or representatives, and information that was already in the possession of the Trust prior to receipt thereof from USBGFS, shall not be subject to this paragraph.

7

C.

B.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) the Trust shall be permitted to disclose the identity of USBGFS as a service provider, redacted copies of this Agreement, and such other information as may be required in the Trust's registration or offering documents, or as may otherwise be required by applicable law, rule, or regulation, and (ii) USBGFS shall be permitted to include the name of the Trust in lists of representative clients in due diligence questionnaires, RFP responses, presentations, and other marketing and promotional purposes.

#### 11. Records

USBGFS shall keep records relating to the services to be performed hereunder in the form and manner, and for such period, as it may deem advisable and is agreeable to the Trust, but not inconsistent with the rules and regulations of appropriate government authorities, in particular, Section 31 of the 1940 Act and the rules thereunder. USBGFS agrees that all such records prepared or maintained by USBGFS relating to the services to be performed by USBGFS hereunder are the property of the Trust and will be preserved, maintained, and made available in accordance with such applicable sections and rules of the 1940 Act and will be promptly surrendered to the Trust or its designee on and in accordance with its request. Notwithstanding the foregoing, USBGFS may retain such copies of such records in such form as may be required to comply with any applicable law, rule, regulation, or order of any governmental, regulatory, or judicial authority of competent jurisdiction.

## 12. Compliance with Laws

A.

B.

(1)

The Trust has and retains primary responsibility for all compliance matters relating to the Trust, including but not limited to compliance with the 1940 Act, the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001 and the policies and limitations of the Trust relating to its portfolio investments as set forth in its Prospectus and statement of additional information. USBGFS' services hereunder shall not relieve the Trust of its responsibilities for assuring such compliance or the Board of Trustee's oversight responsibility with respect thereto.

The Trust shall immediately notify USBGFS if the investment strategy of any Fund materially changes or deviates from the investment strategy disclosed in the current Prospectus, or if it (or any Fund) becomes subject to any new law, rule, regulation, or order of a governmental or judicial authority of competent jurisdiction that materially impacts the operations of the Trust or any Fund or the services provided under this Agreement.

If, and to the extent that, the General Data Protection Regulation (EU) 2016/679, as amended ("GDPR")C. or the Cayman Islands Data Protection Law, 2017, as amended ("DPL"), are applicable to USBGFS and the Trust the following provisions shall apply:

The parties agree USBGFS is a "Data Processor" under GDPR and DPL, as applicable, in the performance of its services under this the Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the parties agree USBFS is a "Data Controller" under GDPR and DPL, as applicable, solely for the purpose of fulfilling its own pre-contractual AML/KYC new fund client onboarding obligations. In either case, the Trust shall ensure that all necessary and appropriate consents, disclosures and notices, including data subject consents, are in place to enable the processing of "Personal Data" (as

defined by GDPR and DPL) by USBGFS, the transfer of Personal Data to USBGFS, and the

8

The parties further agree the Trust is a "Data Controller" under GDPR and DPL, as applicable.
 The Trust, either alone or jointly with others, determines or controls the content, use, purpose and means of processing the Personal Data.

transfer of Personal Data by USBGFS to third countries or regulatory organizations.

USBGFS shall process the Personal Data: (i) in accordance with instructions of the Trust pursuant to this Agreement and any authorized persons list executed pursuant thereto, for the purpose of discharging USBGFS' obligations under the Agreement; and (ii) when required by law or regulation, or required or requested by any court or regulator (each a "Processing Order")

- (3) law or regulation, or required or requested by any court or regulator (each a "Processing Order") to which USBGFS is subject. In the event USBGFS receives a request to process Personal Data pursuant to any Processing Order, it shall, to the extent legally permissible and reasonably practicable under the circumstances, notify the Trust prior to processing.
- (4) The Trust is solely responsible for developing and implementing its internal policies and procedures with respect to GDPR and DPL.

## (5) USBGFS shall:

. ensure that persons handling Personal Data on its behalf are subject to confidentiality obligations similar to those contained in this Agreement;

implement appropriate technical and organizational measures to protect Personal Data

ii. including against unauthorized or unlawful processing and against accidental loss, damage or destruction;

only appoint sub-processors with the prior written consent of the Trust (standing instructions or general written authorization are sufficient), and only if the sub-processors

iii. provide sufficient guarantees in writing to USBGFS that they have implemented appropriate technical and organizational measures in such a manner that processing will comply with GDPR and DPL, as applicable<sup>1</sup>;

beyond the initial appointment, inform the Trust of any intended material changes
iv. concerning the addition or replacement of sub-processors, thereby giving the Trust the opportunity to object;

taking into account the nature of the processing, reasonably assist the Trust by appropriate technical and organizational measures, insofar as possible, to enable the Trust to comply

v. with its obligation to respond to requests for exercising a data subject's rights under GDPR or DPL;

vi. vi. vi. vi. a provide reasonable assistance to the Trust in ensuring their compliance with obligations regarding Personal Data breaches, data protection impact assessments and prior consultation subject to the nature of the processing and the information reasonably available to

at the written direction of the Trust, delete or return all Personal Data to the Trust after the end of the provision of services under the Agreement relating to processing, and delete existing copies of Personal Data unless applicable law or internal data retention or backup procedures require the storage of such Personal Data; and

USBGFS, and inform the Trust of Personal Data breaches without undue delay;

<sup>1</sup> For the avoidance of doubt, USBGFS' affiliates and third party software providers will be used as sub-processors under this Agreement, and the Trust hereby authorizes such use.

9

make available to the Trust all information reasonably necessary to demonstrate compliance with GDPR or DPL, as applicable, and allow for and reasonably cooperate with audits, viii. including inspections, conducted by the Trust or its auditor; and immediately inform the Trust if, in its opinion, the Trust's instructions regarding this subsection infringes on GDPR or DPL.

(6) Each party shall comply with any other applicable law or regulation which implements GDPR and DPL in relation to the Personal Data. Nothing in the Agreement shall be construed as preventing either party from taking such other steps as are necessary to comply with GDPR, DPL or any other applicable data protection laws.

## 13. Duties in the Event of Termination

In the event that, in connection with termination, a successor to any of USBGFS' duties or responsibilities hereunder is designated by the Trust by written notice to USBGFS, USBGFS will promptly, upon such termination and at the expense of the Trust, transfer to such successor all relevant books, records, correspondence, and other data established or maintained by USBGFS under this Agreement in a form reasonably acceptable to the Trust (if such form differs from the form in which USBGFS has maintained the same, the Trust shall pay any expenses associated with transferring the data to such form), and will cooperate in the transfer of such duties and responsibilities, including provision for assistance from USBGFS' personnel in the establishment of books, records, and other data by such successor. If no such successor is designated, then such books, records and other data shall be returned to the Trust. The Trust shall also pay any fees associated with record retention and/or tax reporting obligations that USBGFS is obligated under applicable law, regulation, or rule to continue following the termination.

## 14. Term of Agreement; Amendment

A. This Agreement shall become effective as of the last date written on the signature page and will continue in effect for a period of three (3) years. Following the initial term, this Agreement shall automatically renew for successive one (1) year terms unless either party provides written notice at least 90 days prior to the end of the then current term that it will not be renewing the Agreement.

Subject to Section 14, this Agreement may be terminated by either party (in whole or with respect to one or more Funds) upon giving 90 days' prior written notice to the other party or such shorter notice period as is mutually agreed upon by the parties.

USBGFS may terminate this Agreement immediately (in whole or with respect to one or more Funds) if the continued service of such Funds or the Trust would cause USBGFS or any of its affiliates to be in violation of any applicable law, rule, regulation, or order of any governmental, regulatory or judicial authority of competent jurisdiction, or if the Funds or the Trust (or any affiliate thereof) commits any act, or becomes involved in any situation or occurrence, tending to bring itself into public disrepute, contempt, scandal, or ridicule, or such that continued association with the Funds or the Trust would

reflect unfavorably upon USBGFS' reputation, provided that in such event USBGFS shall, to the extent it is legally permitted and able to do so, provide reasonable assistance to transition such Funds or the Trust to a successor service provider.

10

- This Agreement may be terminated by any party upon the breach of the other party of any material termD. of this Agreement if such breach is not cured within 15 days of notice of such breach to the breaching party.
- E. This Agreement may not be amended or modified in any manner except by written agreement executed by USBGFS and the Trust, and authorized or approved by the Trust's Board of Trustees.

## 14. Early Termination

C.

In the absence of any material breach of this Agreement, should the Trust elect to terminate this Agreement (in whole or with respect to one or more Funds) prior to the end of the then current term, the Trust agrees to pay the following fees with respect to each Fund subject to the termination:

- all monthly fees through the remaining term of the Agreement, including the repayment of any
- a. negotiated discounts (provided that no such fees shall be paid with respect to any Fund following the liquidation of such Fund);
- b. all fees associated with converting services to successor service provider;

- all fees associated with any record retention and/or tax reporting obligations that may not be c.
  - eliminated due to the conversion to a successor service provider;
- d. all miscellaneous costs associated with a-c above.

## 15. Assignment

This Agreement shall extend to and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns; provided, however, that this Agreement shall not be assignable by the Trust without the written consent of USBGFS, or by USBGFS without the written consent of the Trust accompanied by the authorization or approval of the Trust's Board of Trustees.

## 16. Governing Law

This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Wisconsin, without regard to conflicts of law principles. To the extent that the applicable laws of the State of Wisconsin, or any of the provisions herein, conflict with the applicable provisions of the 1940 Act, the latter shall control, and nothing herein shall be construed in a manner inconsistent with the 1940 Act or any rule or order of the Securities and Exchange Commission thereunder.

## 17. No Agency Relationship

Nothing herein contained shall be deemed to authorize or empower either party to act as agent for the other party to this Agreement, or to conduct business in the name, or for the account, of the other party to this Agreement.

## 18. Services Not Exclusive

Nothing in this Agreement shall limit or restrict USBGFS from providing services to other parties that are similar or identical to some or all of the services provided hereunder.

## **19.** Invalidity

Any provision of this Agreement which may be determined by competent authority to be prohibited or unenforceable in any jurisdiction shall, as to such jurisdiction, be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof, and any such prohibition or unenforceability in any jurisdiction shall not invalidate or render unenforceable such provision in any other jurisdiction. In such case, the parties shall in good faith modify or substitute such provision consistent with the original intent of the parties.

## 20. Notices

Any notice required or permitted to be given by either party to the other shall be in writing and shall be deemed to have been given on the date delivered personally or by courier service, or three days after sent by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, return receipt requested, or on the date sent and confirmed received by facsimile transmission to the other party's address set forth below:

Notice to USBGFS shall be sent to:

U.S. Bank Global Fund Services, LLC 615 East Michigan Street Milwaukee, WI 53202 Attn: President

<sup>11</sup> 

and

Notice to the Fund shall be sent to:

Mason Capital Fund Trust 50 Federal Street, 9th Floor Boston, Massachusetts, 02110 Attn: Elliot Bruce Email: <u>ebruce@mason-capital.com</u>

#### 20. No Third Party Rights

Nothing expressed or referred to in this Agreement will be construed to give any third party (including, without limitation, shareholders of any Fund) any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under or with respect to this Agreement.

## 21. Multiple Originals

This Agreement may be executed on two or more counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original, but such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.

#### (signatures on the following page)

12

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by a duly authorized officer on one or more counterparts as of the last date on the signature block.

## MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST

By: /s/ Elliot Bruce

Name:Elliot Bruce

Title: VP

Date: 6/28/2023

## **U.S. BANCORP FUND SERVICES, LLC**

By: /s/ Gregory Farley

Name: Gregory Farley

Title: Senior Vice President

Date: 6/30/2023

## Exhibit A to the Transfer Agent Servicing Agreement

#### Name of Series

Fundamentals First ETF

14

#### Exhibit B to the Fund Transfer Agent Servicing Agreement

## "As of" Processing Policy

USBGFS will reimburse each Fund for any Net Material Loss that may exist on the Fund's books and for which USBGFS is responsible, at the end of each calendar month. "Net Material Loss" shall be defined as any remaining loss, after netting losses against any gains, which impacts a Fund's net asset value per share by at least ½ cent. Gains and losses will be reflected on the Fund's daily share sheet, and the Fund will be reimbursed for any net material loss on a monthly basis. USBGFS will reset the "as of" ledger each calendar month so that any losses which do not exceed the materiality threshold of ½ cent will not be carried forward to the next succeeding month. USBGFS will notify the adviser to the Fund on the daily share sheet of any losses for which the adviser may be held accountable.

15

#### Exhibit C to the Transfer Agent Servicing Agreement

#### 1. Services and Definitions

C.

Internet Access – Shareholder internet access by shareholders to their shareholder account information and investment transaction capabilities ("<u>Internet Service</u>"). Internet Service is connected directly to the

- A. Fund group's web site(s) through a transparent hyperlink. To the extent offered by the Fund, Shareholders can access, among other information, account information and portfolio listings within the Funds, view their transaction history, and purchase additional shares through the Automated Clearing House ("<u>ACH</u>").
- B. "<u>Informa</u><sup>TM</sup>" means the system made available through DST Output, a wholly owned subsidiary of DST Systems, Inc. ("DST") known as "Informa<sup>TM</sup>"

"<u>INFORMA Services</u>" means the services that enable DST to make available certain data from DST's TA2000® mutual fund record-keeping systems through the Internet to authorized Users available to consenting end-users ("User", as defined below) through the systems known as Fan Web or Digital Investor (as defined below), whereby certain electronic statements ("E-Statements", as further defined below) may be searched, viewed, downloaded and printed. INFORMA Services also include notification to the end-user of the availability of E-Statements and storage of E-Statements.

- "<u>E-Statement</u>" means an electronic version of daily confirms, monthly, quarterly or annual statements,
   D. and shareholder tax statements created with investor transaction data housed on DST's TA2000® mutual fund record keeping system, with images available online via a secure web site.
- E. "<u>Vision Electronic Statement Services</u>" Online account access for broker/dealers, financial planners, and registered investment advisers ("<u>RIAs</u>").

F. "<u>Chat</u>" – A web-based system to permit shareholders and potential shareholders to engage customer service agents through Internet chat. Services offered through chat are the same as through telephone servicing and include account information, transaction history, account maintenance, purchase, liquidation, etc.

- G. "<u>Digital Investor</u>" An internet portal for Shareholder access (a successor to Fan Web)
- H. "<u>Fan Web</u>" An internet portal for Shareholder access.
- I. Electronic Services shall consist of those services set out in paragraph A through H above ("Electronic Services").
- J.  $\frac{\text{"End User(s)" or "User(s)" means the consenting person(s) to whom Electronic Services are made available.}$

## 2. Duties and Responsibilities of USBGFS

#### USBGFS shall:

B.

D.

Make the Internet Service available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, subject to scheduled maintenance and
 events outside of USBGFS' reasonable control. Unless an emergency is encountered, no routine maintenance will occur during the hours of 8:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. Central Time.

Provide installation services for Electronic Services, which shall include review and approval of the Fund's network requirements, recommending method of establishing (and, as applicable, cooperate with the Fund to implement and maintain) a hypertext link between the Electronic Services site and the Fund's web site(s) and testing the network connectivity and performance.

16

Maintain and support the Electronic Services, which shall include providing error corrections, minor enhancements and interim upgrades to the Electronic Services that are made generally available to the Electronic Services customers and providing help desk support to provide assistance to the Fund's employees and agents with their use of the Electronic Services. Maintenance and support, as used herein,

C. shall not include (i) access to or use of any substantial added functionality, new interfaces, new architecture, new platforms, new versions or major development efforts, unless made generally available by USBGFS to the Electronic Services customers, as determined solely by USBGFS or (ii) maintenance of customized features.

Establish systems to guide, assist and permit End Users (as defined above) who access the Electronic Services from the Fund's web site(s) to electronically perform inquiries and create and transmit transaction requests to USBGFS.

- Address and mail, at each applicable Fund's expense, notification and promotional mailings and other
   communications provided by the Fund to shareholders regarding the availability of the Electronic Services.
- Prepare and process new account applications received through the Internet Service from shareholdersF. determined by the Fund to be eligible for such services and in connection with such, the Fund agrees as follows:
  - (1) to permit the establishment of shareholder bank account information over the Internet in order to facilitate purchase activity through ACH; and
  - (2) the applicable Fund shall be responsible for any resulting gain/loss liability associated with the ACH process.
- G. Provide the End User with a transaction confirmation number for each completed purchase, redemption, or exchange of the applicable Fund's shares upon completion of the transaction.

Informa, Digital Investor, Fan Web, Vision, and E-Statement are provided by a third party ("Third Party Electronic Services"). Third Party Electronic Services utilize commercially reasonable encryption and secure transport protocols intended to prevent fraud and ensure confidentiality of End User accounts and transactions. USBGFS will take reasonable actions, including periodic scans of Internet interfaces and the

- H. Electronic Services, to protect the Internet web site(s) that provide the Electronic Services and related network(s), against viruses, worms and other data corruption or disabling devices, and unauthorized, fraudulent or illegal use, by using appropriate anti-virus and intrusion detection software and by adopting such other security procedures as may be necessary.
- I. Inform the Fund promptly of any malfunctions, problems, errors or service interruptions with respect to the Electronic Services of which USBGFS becomes aware.

Exercise reasonable efforts to maintain all on-screen disclaimers and copyright, trademark and service mark notifications, if any, provided by the Fund to USBGFS in writing from time to time, and all "point and click" features of the Electronic Services relating to shareholder acknowledgment and acceptance of such disclaimers and notifications.

K. Establish and provide to the Fund written procedures, which may be amended from time to time by USBGFS with the written consent of the Fund, regarding End User access to the Electronic Services and that are reasonably designed to protect the security and confidentiality of information relating to the Fund and End Users.

17

Provide the Fund with daily reports of transactions listing all purchases or transfers made by each End User separately. USBGFS shall also furnish the Fund with monthly reports summarizing shareholder inquiry and transaction activity without listing all transactions.

Annually engage a third party to audit its internal controls for the Electronic Services and compliance
 M. with all guidelines for the Electronic Services included herein and provide the Fund with a copy of the auditor's report promptly.

- N. Maintain its systems and perform its duties and obligations hereunder in accordance with all applicable laws, rules and regulations.
- O. Be responsible for timely and adequately notifying User via e-mail that the User's E-Statement is available at the appropriate Internet site.
- P. Ensure the E-Statement is available for the User on the Fund's Internet site for a minimum period of 24 months after delivery.

## 3. Duties and Responsibilities of the Fund

The Fund assumes exclusive responsibility for the consequences of any instructions it may give to USBGFS, for the Fund's or End Users' failure to properly access the Electronic Services in the manner prescribed by USBGFS, and for the Fund's failure to supply accurate information to USBGFS.

Also, the Fund shall:

J.

L.

Revise and update the applicable Prospectus(es) and other pertinent materials, such as user agreements
 A. with End Users, to include the appropriate consents, notices and disclosures for Electronic Services, including disclaimers and information reasonably requested by USBGFS.

Be responsible for designing, developing and maintaining one or more web sites for the Fund through which End Users may access the Electronic Services, including provision of software necessary for access to the Internet, which must be acquired from a third party vendor. Such web sites shall have the

- B. functionality necessary to facilitate, implement and maintain the hypertext links to the Electronic Services and the various inquiry and transaction web pages. The Fund shall provide USBGFS with the name of the host of the Fund's web site server and shall notify USBGFS of any change to the Fund's web site server host.
- C. Provide USBGFS with such information and/or access to the Fund's web site(s) as is necessary for USBGFS to provide the Electronic Services to End Users.
- Promptly notify USBGFS of any problems or errors with the applicable Electronic Services of which the
   D. Fund becomes aware or any changes in policies or procedures of the Fund requiring changes to the Electronic Services.

#### 4. Additional Representations and Warranties

The parties hereby warrant that neither party shall knowingly insert into any interface, other software, or other program provided by such party to the other hereunder, or accessible through the Electronic Services or Fund's web site(s), as the case may be, any "back door," "time bomb," "Trojan Horse," "worm," "drop dead device," "virus" or other computer software code or routines or hardware components designed to disable, damage or impair the operation of any system, program or operation hereunder. For failure to comply with this warranty, the non-complying party shall immediately replace all copies of the affected work product, system or software. All costs incurred with replacement including, but not limited to, cost of media, shipping, deliveries and installation, shall be borne by such party.

18

## 5. **Proprietary Rights**

A.

B.

Each party acknowledges and agrees that it obtains no rights in or to any of the software, hardware, processes, trade secrets, proprietary information or distribution and communication networks of the other hereunder. Any software, interfaces or other programs a party provides to the other hereunder shall be used by such receiving party only in accordance with the provisions of this <u>Exhibit C</u>. Any interfaces, other software or other programs developed by one party shall not be used directly or indirectly by or for the other party or any of its affiliates to connect such receiving party or any affiliate to any other person, without the first party's prior written approval, which it may give or withhold in its sole discretion. Except in the normal course of business and in conformity with Federal copyright law or with the other party's consent, neither party nor any of its affiliates shall disclose, use, copy, decompile or reverse engineer any software or other programs provided to such party by the other in connection herewith.

The Fund's web site(s) and the Electronic Services may contain certain intellectual property, including, but not limited to, rights in copyrighted works, trademarks and trade dress that is the property of the other party. Each party retains all rights in such intellectual property that may reside on the other party's web site, not including any intellectual property provided by or otherwise obtained from such other party. To the extent the intellectual property of one party is cached to expedite communication, such party grants to the other a limited, non-exclusive, non-transferable license to such intellectual property for a period of time no longer than that reasonably necessary for the communication. To the extent the intellectual property of one party is duplicated within the other party's web site to replicate the "look and feel," "trade dress" or other aspect of the appearance or functionality of the first site, that party grants to the other a limited, non-exclusive, non-transferable license to such intellectual property for the period during which this <u>Exhibit C</u> is in effect. This license is limited to the intellectual property needed to replicate the appearance of the first site and does not extend to any other intellectual property owned by the owner of the first site. Each party warrants that it has sufficient right, title and interest in and to its web site and its intellectual property to enter into these obligations, and that to its knowledge, the license hereby granted to the other party does not and will not infringe on any U.S. patent, copyright or other proprietary right of a third party.

Each party agrees that the nonbreaching party would not have an adequate remedy at law in the event of the other party's breach or threatened breach of its obligations under this Section of this <u>Exhibit C</u> and that the nonbreaching party would suffer irreparable injury and damage as a result of any such breach. Accordingly, in the event either party breaches or threatens to breach the obligations set forth in this Section of this <u>Exhibit C</u>, in addition to and not in lieu of any legal or other remedies a party may pursue

C.

hereunder or under applicable law, each party hereby consents to the aggrieved party seeking equitable relief (including the issuance of a temporary restraining order, preliminary injunction or permanent injunction) against it by a court of competent jurisdiction, without the necessity of proving actual damages or posting any bond or other security therefor, prohibiting any such breach or threatened breach. In any proceeding upon a motion for such equitable relief, a party's ability to answer in damages shall not be interposed as a defense to the granting of such equitable relief. The provisions of this Section relating to equitable relief shall survive termination of the provision of services set forth in this <u>Exhibit C</u>.

19

## 6. Compensation

A.

B.

C.

USBGFS shall be compensated for providing the Electronic Services selected by the Fund from time to time in accordance with the fee schedule set forth in <u>Exhibit D</u> (as amended from time to time).

## 7. Additional Indemnification; Limitation of Liability

Subject to Section 2, USBGFS CANNOT AND DOES NOT GUARANTEE AVAILABILITY OF THE ELECTRONIC SERVICES. Accordingly, USBGFS' sole liability to a Fund, the Fund, or any third party (including End Users) for any claims, notwithstanding the form of such claims (e.g., contract, negligence, or otherwise), arising out of the delay of or interruption in the Electronic Services to be provided by USBGFS hereunder shall be to use its best reasonable efforts to commence or resume the Electronic Services as promptly as is reasonably possible.

USBGFS shall, at its sole cost and expense, defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Fund and each Fund and the Fund's trustees, officers, agents, and employees from and against any and all claims, demands, losses, expenses and liabilities of any and every nature (including reasonable attorneys' fees) arising out of or relating to (a) any infringement, or claim of infringement, of any United States patent, trademark, copyright, trade secret, or other proprietary rights based on the use or potential use of the Electronic Services and (b) the provision of the Fund Files (as defined below) or Confidential Information (as defined below) to a person other than a person to whom such information may be properly disclosed hereunder.

If an injunction is issued against the Fund's use of the Electronic Services by reason of infringement of a patent, copyright, trademark, or other proprietary rights of a third party, USBGFS shall, at its own option and expense, either (i) procure for the Fund the right to continue to use the Electronic Services on substantially the same terms and conditions as specified hereunder, or (ii) after notification to the Fund, replace or modify the Electronic Services so that they become non-infringing, provided that, in the Fund's judgment, such replacement or modification does not materially and adversely affect the performance of the Electronic Services or significantly lessen their utility to the Fund. If in the Fund's judgment, such replacement or modification does materially affect the performance of the Electronic Services or significantly lessen their utility to the Fund. If in the Electronic Services or significantly lessen their utility to the Fund may terminate all rights and responsibilities under this <u>Exhibit C</u> immediately on written notice to USBGFS.

Because the ability of USBGFS to deliver Electronic Services is dependent upon the Internet and equipment, software, systems, data and services provided by various telecommunications carriers, equipment manufacturers, firewall providers and encryption system developers and other vendors and third parties, USBGFS shall not be liable for delays or failures to perform its obligations hereunder to the extent that such delays or failures are attributable to circumstances beyond its reasonable control which

D. interfere with the delivery of the Electronic Services by means of the Internet or any of the equipment, software and services which support the Internet provided by such third parties. USBGFS shall also not be liable for the actions or omissions of any third party wrongdoers (i.e., hackers not employed by USBGFS or its affiliates) or of any third parties involved in the Electronic Services and shall not be liable for the selection of any such third party, unless USBGFS selected the third party in bad faith or in a grossly negligent manner.

USBGFS shall not be responsible for the accuracy of input material from End Users nor the resultant output derived from inaccurate input. The accuracy of input and output shall be judged as received at USBGFS' data center as determined by the records maintained by USBGFS.

20

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, USBGFS shall not be obligated to ensure or verify the accuracy or actual receipt, or the transmission, of any data or information contained in any transaction via the Electronic Services or the consummation of any inquiry or transaction request not actually reviewed by USBGFS. USBGFS is entitled to presume that all information and transaction requests submitted through the Electronic Services are genuine in the absence of actual information to the contrary. USBGFS will not be liable for any loss, liability, cost or expense for following instructions communicated through the Electronic Services, including fraudulent or unauthorized instructions.

## 8. File Security and Retention; Confidentiality

E.

F.

A.

USBGFS and its agents will provide commercially reasonable security provisions to ensure that unauthorized third parties do not have access to the Fund's data bases, files, and other information provided by the Fund to USBGFS for use with the Electronic Services, the names of End Users or End User transaction or account data (collectively, "Fund Files"). USBGFS' security provisions with respect to the Electronic Services, the Fund's web site(s) and the Fund Files will be no less protected than USBGFS' security provisions with respect to its own proprietary information. USBGFS agrees that any and all Fund Files maintained by USBGFS for the Fund hereunder shall be available for inspection by the Fund's regulatory authorities during regular business hours, upon reasonable prior written notice to USBGFS, and will be maintained and retained in accordance with applicable requirements of the 1940 Act. USBGFS will take such actions as are necessary to protect the intellectual property contained within the Fund's web site(s) or any software, written materials, or pictorial materials describing or creating the Fund's web site(s), including all interface designs or specifications. USBGFS will take such actions as are reasonably necessary to protect all rights to the source code and interface of the Fund's web site(s). In addition, USBGFS will not use, or permit the use of, names of End Users for the purpose of soliciting any business, product, or service whatsoever except where the communication is necessary and appropriate for USBGFS' delivery of the Electronic Services.

USBGFS shall treat as confidential and not disclose or otherwise make available any of the Fund's lists, information, trade secrets, processes, proprietary data, information or documentation (collectively, the "Confidential Information"), in any form, to any person other than agents, employees or consultants of USBGFS. USBGFS will instruct its agents, employees and consultants who have access to the

B. Confidential Information to keep such information confidential by using the same care and discretion that USBGFS uses with respect to its own confidential property and trade secrets. Upon termination of the rights and responsibilities described in this <u>Exhibit C</u> for any reason and upon the Fund's request, USBGFS shall return to the Fund, or destroy and certify that it has destroyed, any and all copies of the Confidential Information which are in its possession.

Notwithstanding the above, USBGFS will not have an obligation of confidentiality under this Section with regard to information that (1) was known to it prior to disclosure hereunder, (2) is or becomes

C. publicly available other than as a result of a breach hereof, (3) is disclosed to it by a third party not subject to a duty of confidentiality, or (4) is required to be disclosed under law or by order of court or governmental agency.

## 9. Warranties

EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED IN THIS EXHIBIT, THE ELECTRONIC SERVICES ARE PROVIDED BY USBGFS "AS IS" ON AN "AS-AVAILABLE" BASIS WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND USBGFS EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE ELECTRONIC SERVICES INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND WARRANTIES ARISING FROM COURSE OF DEALING OR COURSE OF PERFORMANCE.

21

## **10. Duties in the Event of Termination**

In the event of termination of the services provided pursuant to this <u>Exhibit C</u>, (i) End Users will no longer be able to access the Electronic Services and (ii) the Fund will, to the extent reasonably technically practicable and permitted by applicable law, return all codes, system access mechanisms, programs, manuals and other written information provided to it by USBGFS in connection with the Electronic Services provided hereunder, and shall destroy or erase all such information on any diskettes or other storage medium.

22

## Exhibit D to the Fund Transfer Agent Servicing Agreement

## Base Fee for Accounting, Administration, Transfer Agent & Account Services

The following reflects the greater of the basis point fee or annual minimum<sup>1</sup> where Mason Capital Partners (the "Adviser") acts as investment adviser to the fund(s) in the same registered investment company.

Annual Minimum per Fund <sup>2</sup>		Basis Points on Trust AUM <sup>2</sup>	
Funds 1-5	\$45,000	First \$250m	5 bps
Funds 6-10	\$40,000	Next \$250m	4 bps
Funds 11+	\$30,000	Next \$2b	3 bps
		Balance	2 bps

See Appendix A for Services and Associated Fees in addition to the Base Fee

See Appendix B for Optional Supplemental Services and Associated in addition to the Base Fee

Each fund, regardless of asset size, will have fees allocated to it equal to the per fund minimum. Should the complex
 level basis point fee calculation exceed the complex level minimum fee level calculation, the fees in excess of the minimum will be allocated to each fund based on the percent on AUM.

Once a Fund is operational, should this service agreement with U.S. Bank be terminated prior to the end of the initial twoyear period, Adviser will be responsible for the balance of the minimum fees for the remainder of the initial two-year period. Following the initial two-year period, this fee schedule will automatically renew (unless otherwise amended or terminated) for successive two-year periods, and should this service agreement with U.S. Bank be terminated prior to the end of such a two-year period, Adviser will be responsible for the balance of the minimum fees for the remainder of such two-year period.

Additional services not included herein shall be mutually agreed upon at the time of the service being added. In addition to the fees described above, additional fees may be charged to the extent that changes to applicable laws, rules or regulations require additional work or expenses related to services provided (*e.g.*, compliance with new derivatives risk management and reporting requirements).

<sup>2</sup> Subject to annual CPI increase: All Urban Consumers – U.S. City Average" index, provided that the CPI adjustment will not decrease the base fees (even if the cumulative CPI rate at any point in time is negative).

All annual fees described in this fee schedule (including appendices) are calculated pro rata and billed monthly

23

# Appendix A

Accounting, Administration, Transfer Agent Services (in addition to the Base Fee)

## Pricing Services

For daily pricing of each securities (estimated 252 pricing days annually)

- \$0.08 Listed equity instruments and rates including but not limited to: Domestic Equities, Options, ADRs, Foreign Equities, Futures, Forwards, Currency Rates, Total Return Swaps
- \$0.50 Lower Tier Cost Fixed Income Instruments including but not limited to: Domestic Corporate and Government Agency Bonds, Mortgage Backed Securities, and Municipal Bonds
- \$0.80 Higher Tier Cost Fixed Income Instruments including but not limited to: CMO and Asset Backed Securities;
- Money Market Instruments; Foreign Bonds; and High Yield Bonds
- \$1.00- Bank Loans
- Derivative Instruments are generally charged at the following rates:
  - o \$0.90 Interest Rate Swaps, Foreign Currency Swaps
  - o \$1.50 Swaptions
  - o \$3.00 Credit Default Swaps
- Intraday money market funds pricing, up to 3 times per day
- \$500 per Month Manual Security Pricing (>25 per day)

Note: Prices are based on using U.S. Bank primary pricing service which may vary by security type and are subject to change. Prices do not include set-up fees which may be charged on certain derivative instruments such as swaps. Use of alternative and/or additional sources may result in additional fees. Pricing vendors may designate certain securities as hard to value or as a non-standard security types, such as CLOs, CDOs and complex derivative instruments, which may result in additional swap set up

fees. All schedules subject to change depending upon the use of unique security type requiring special pricing or accounting arrangements.

## Corporate Action and Factor Services

Fee for ICE data used to monitor corporate actions

□ \$2.00 per Foreign Equity Security per Month

- □ \$1.00 per Domestic Equity Security per Month
- □ \$2.00 per CMOs, Asset Backed, Mortgage Backed Security per Month

## Third Party Administrative Data Charges (descriptive data for analytics, reporting and compliance)

 $\Box$  \$1 per security per month for fund administrative

#### SEC Modernization Requirements

- □ Form N-PORT \$8,000 per year, per Fund
- $\Box$  Form N-CEN \$250 per year, per Fund

## Chief Compliance Officer Support Fee

CCO support annual fee of \$3,000 per trust for each U.S. Bank service selected (administration, accounting, transfer agent, custodian)

This fee includes:

- Access to the CCO Portal including business line Critical Procedures, Compliance Controls, Reporting on Testing of Compliance Controls, Annual U.S. Bank Global Fund Services CCO Review, SOC1 audits of business lines
- Quarterly 38a-1 certifications to the CCO regarding any changes to critical policies, procedures and controls and compliance events as required under Rule 38a-1 of the Investment Company Act

24

- □ Quarterly CCO teleconferences and other periodic events and webinars
- □ CCO forums held periodically throughout the year in major cities
- □ Annual client conference which includes CCO roundtable discussions
- □ Note: the CCO Support team does NOT serve as the Fund CCO

## Core Tax Services

- □ M-1 book-to-tax adjustments at fiscal and excise year-end
- □ Prepare tax footnotes in conjunction with fiscal year-end audit
- □ Prepare Form 1120-RIC federal income tax return and relevant schedules
- □ Prepare Form 8613 and relevant schedules
- □ Prepare Form 1099-MISC Forms
- D Prepare Annual TDF FBAR (Foreign Bank Account Reporting) filing
- □ Prepare state returns (Limited to two) and Capital Gain Dividend Estimates (Limited to two).

## Miscellaneous Expenses

All other miscellaneous fees and expenses, including but not limited to the following, will be separately billed as incurred: Charges associated with accelerated effectiveness at DTCC, Portfolio Composition File (PCF) management services, SWIFT processing, customized reporting, third-party data provider costs (including GICS, MSCI, Lipper, etc.), postage, stationary, programming, special reports, proxies, insurance, EDGAR/XBRL filing, retention of records, federal and state regulatory filing fees, expenses related to and including travel to and from Board of Trustee meetings, third party auditing and legal expenses, wash sales reporting (GainsKeeper), tax e-filing, PFIC monitoring, conversion expenses (if necessary), and travel related costs.

# **Appendix B**

OPTIONAL Services for Fund Accounting, Fund Administration & Portfolio Compliance (provided by U.S. Bank upon client need and/or request)

Daily Compliance Services

- $\Box$  Base fee \$20,000 per fund per year
- $\Box$  Setup \$2,500 per fund group

Section 18 Daily Compliance Testing (for derivatives and leverage)

- $\Box$  \$1,500 set up fee per fund complex
- $\Box$  \$500 per fund per month

Controlled Foreign Corporation (CFC)

□ U.S. Bank Fee Schedule plus \$15,000

## C- Corp Administrative Services

- □ 1940 Act C-Corp U.S. Bank Fee Schedule plus \$15,000
- □ 1933 Act C-Corp U.S. Bank Fee Schedule plus \$25,000

## Section 15(c) Reporting

□ \$2,000 per fund per standard reporting package\*

\*Standard reporting packages for annual 15(c) meeting

- Expense reporting package: 2 peer comparison reports (adviser fee) and (net expense ratio w classes on one report)
- OR Full 15(c) report
- Performance reporting package: Peer Comparison Report
- □ Additional 15c reporting is subject to additional charges
- □ Standard data source Morningstar; additional charges will apply for other data services

## **Optional Tax Services**

Additional services excluded from the Base Fee are:

- □ Prepare book-to-tax adjustments & Form 5471 for Controlled Foreign Corporations (CFCs) \$5,000 per year
- Additional Capital Gain Dividend Estimates (First two included in core services) \$1,000 per additional estimate
- $\Box$  State tax returns (First two included in core services) \$1,500 per additional return

## Tax Reporting – C-Corporations

## **Federal Tax Returns**

Prepare corporate Book to tax calculation, average cost analysis and cost basis role forwards, and federal income tax returns for investment fund (Federal returns & 1099 Breakout Analysis) – \$25,000

- □ Prepare Federal and State extensions (If Applicable) Included in the return fees
- $\Box$  Prepare provision estimates \$2,000 Per estimate

#### **State Tax Returns**

- $\Box$  Prepare state income tax returns for funds and blocker entities \$1,500 per state return
- Sign state income tax returns \$2,000 per state return
- Assist in filing state income tax returns Included with preparation of returns

26

• State tax notice consultative support and resolution - \$1,000 per fund

Additional services not included above shall be mutually agreed upon at the time of the service being added. In addition to the fees described above, additional fees may be charged to the extent that changes to applicable laws, rules or regulations require additional work or expenses related to services provided (e.g., compliance with new liquidity risk management and reporting requirements).

## Equity & Fixed Income Attribution Reporting

□ Fees are dependent upon portfolio makeup, services required, and benchmark requirements.

27



December 13, 2023

Mason Capital Fund Trust 212 Main Street, Ninth Floor Boston, MA 02110

## Re: Mason Capital Fund Trust - File Nos. 333-270294 and 811-23853

Dear Sir/Madam:

A legal opinion (the "Legal Opinion") that we prepared was filed with Pre-Effective Amendment No. 2 under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act"), as amended to the Mason Capital Fund Trust Registration Statement. We hereby give you our consent to incorporate by reference the Legal Opinion into Pre-Effective Amendment No. 4 under the Securities Act (the "Amendment") and consent to all references to us in the Amendment.

Very truly yours,

## /s/ THOMPSON HINE LLP THOMPSON HINE LLP

THOMPSON HINE LLP Attorneys at Law 41 South High Street Suite 1700 Columbus, Ohio 43215-6101 www.ThompsonHine.com O: 614.469.3200 F: 614.469.3361

# Cohen & Co

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the inclusion in this Registration Statement on Form N-1A of our report dated August 28, 2023, relating to the financial statements of Fundamentals First ETF, a series of Mason Capital Fund Trust, as of August 7, 2023, and to the references to our firm under the headings "Fund Service Providers" in the Prospectus and "Policies and Procedures for Disclosure of Portfolio Holdings" and "Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm" in the Statement of Additional Information.

Cohen & Compuny, Ltd.

COHEN & COMPANY, LTD. Philadelphia, Pennsylvania December 15, 2023

COHEN & COMPANY, LTD. 800.229.10991866.818.4538 (xx 1 cohencpa.com

Registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board

## MASON CAPITAL FUND TRUST

## ACTION BY CONSENT OF SOLE SHAREHOLDER

The undersigned, being the sole shareholder of Mason Capital Fund Trust (the "Trust"), hereby consents to the adoption of the following resolutions:

**RESOLVED**, that the following persons are elected to serve as Trustees of the Trust until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified: Elliot Bruce, Mark Koenig and Jerry Richardson; and it is

**FURTHER RESOLVED**, that the Investment Advisory Agreement between the Trust and Mason Capital Partners be, and hereby is, approved substantially in the form submitted to the sole shareholder; and it is

**FURTHER RESOLVED**, that the ETF Distribution Agreement between the Trust and Quasar Distributors, LLC be, and hereby is, approved substantially in the form submitted to the sole shareholder; and it is

FURTHER RESOLVED, that the Rule 12b-1 Plan be, and hereby is, approved; and it is

**FURTHER RESOLVED**, that the investment objective, fundamental and non-fundamental policies and limitations of the Fund as recited in the Fund's Statement of Additional Information included in Pre-Effective Amendment No. 1 to the Trust's Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933 (Amendment No. 1 under the Investment Company Act of 1940) be, and hereby are, approved; and it is

**FURTHER RESOLVED**, that the firm of Cohen & Company, Ltd. is approved and selected as independent registered public accounting firm for the Fund from the inception of the Fund until the end of the Fund's initial fiscal period as determined by the Board of Trustees of the Trust.

Dated as of September 14, 2023.

By:

Name:Jeunghee P. Mason\* Title: Initial Shareholder

\*By: <u>/s/ Albert D. Mason</u> Albert D. Mason Attorney-in-Fact

#### RULE 12b-1 DISTRIBUTION AND SERVICE PLAN

1. <u>The Trust</u>. Mason Capital Fund Trust (the "Trust") is an open-end management investment company registered as such under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), and is authorized to issue separate series (each such series is referred to herein as a "Fund" and collectively the "Funds").

2. <u>The Plan</u>. The Trust desires to adopt a Rule 12b-1 Distribution and Service Plan pursuant to Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act with respect to the shares of beneficial interest ("Shares") of the Funds which are identified on Exhibit A hereof, as it may be amended from time to time to add or remove a Fund or Funds, and the Board of Trustees of the Trust (the "Board of Trustees") has determined that there is a reasonable likelihood that adoption of this Distribution and Service Plan (the "Plan") will benefit each such Fund (the "Designated Fund") and its holders of Shares. Accordingly, each Designated Fund hereby adopts this Plan in accordance with Rule 12b-1 under the 1940 Act on the following terms and conditions (capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein have the meanings assigned thereto in the Funds' registration statement under the 1940 Act and under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, as such registration statement is amended by any amendments thereto at the time in effect).

3. <u>The Distributor</u>. The Trust has entered into a written Distribution Agreement with Quasar Distributors, LLC (the "Distributor"), pursuant to which the Distributor will act as the exclusive distributor with respect to the creation and distribution of Creation Unit size aggregations of Shares as described in the Funds' registration statement ("Creation Units") of each Fund.

#### 4. <u>Payments</u>.

(a) The Trust may pay a monthly fee not to exceed 0.25% per annum of each Fund's average daily net assets to reimburse the Distributor for actual amounts expended to finance any activity primarily intended to result in the sale of Creation Units of each Fund or the provision of investor services, including but not limited to (i) delivering copies of the Trust's then-current prospectus to prospective purchasers of such Creation Units; (ii) marketing and promotional services including advertising; (iii) facilitating communications with beneficial owners of shares of the Fund; and (iv) such other services and obligations as are set forth in the Distribution Agreement. Such payments shall be made within ten (10) days of the end of each calendar month. The determination of daily net assets shall be made at the close of business each day throughout the month and computed in the manner specified in the then current Prospectus for the determination of the net asset value of Creation Units.

(b) Distribution expenses incurred in any one year in excess of 0.25% of each Fund's average daily net assets may be reimbursed in subsequent years subject to the annual 0.25% limit and subject further to the approval of the Board of Trustees including a majority of the Trustees who are not "interested persons" of the Trust (as defined in the 1940 Act) and who have no direct or indirect financial interest in the operation of this Plan or in any agreement related to this Plan (the "Independent Trustees").

(c) The Distributor may use all or any portion of the amount received pursuant to this Plan to compensate securities dealers or other persons that are Authorized Participants for providing distribution assistance, including broker-dealer and shareholder support and educational and promotional services, pursuant to agreements with the Distributor, or to pay any of the expenses associated with other activities authorized under Section 4(a) hereof.

5. <u>Effective Date</u>. This Plan shall become effective upon approval by a vote of both a majority of the Board of Trustees and a majority of the Independent Trustees, cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on this Plan.

6. <u>Term</u>. This Plan shall, unless terminated as hereinafter provided, remain in effect with respect to the Designated Fund for one year from its effective date and shall continue thereafter, provided that its continuance is specifically approved at least annually by a vote of both a majority of the Trustees and a majority of the Independent Trustees, cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on this Plan.

7. <u>Amendment</u>. This Plan may be amended at any time by the Board of Trustees, provided that (a) any amendment to increase materially the amount to be spent for the services provided for in Section 4 hereof shall be effective only upon approval by a vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as such term is defined in the 1940 Act) of the Designated Fund, and (b) any material amendment of this Plan shall be effective only upon approval by a vote of both a majority of the Board of Trustees and a majority of the Independent Trustees, cast in person at a meeting called for the purpose of voting on such amendment.

8. <u>Termination</u>. This Plan may be terminated at any time, without payment of any penalty, by vote of a majority of the Independent Trustees, or by vote of a majority of the outstanding voting securities (as such term is defined in the 1940 Act) of the Designated Fund. In the event of termination or non-continuance of this Plan, the Trust may reimburse any expense which it incurred prior to such termination or non-continuance, provided that such reimbursement is specifically approved by both a majority of the Board of Trustees and a majority of the Independent Trustees.

9. <u>Assignment</u>. This plan will not be terminated by an assignment; however, an assignment will terminate any agreement under the plan involving any such assignment.

10. <u>Reports</u>. While this Plan is in effect, the Distributor shall provide to the Trustees, and the Trustees shall review, at least quarterly, a written report of the amounts expended pursuant to the Plan and the purposes for which such expenditures were made.

11. <u>Records</u>. The Trust shall preserve copies of this Plan, each agreement related hereto and each report referred to in Section 10 hereof for a period of at least six years from the date of the Plan, agreement and report, the first two years in an easily accessible place.

12. <u>Independent Trustees</u>. While this Plan is in effect, the selection and nomination of Independent Trustees shall be committed to the discretion of the Trustees who are not "interested persons" of the Trust (as defined in the 1940 Act).

13. <u>Severability</u>. If any provision of the Plan shall be held or made invalid by a court decision, statute, rule or otherwise, the remainder of the Plan shall not be affected thereby.

Plan adopted, as amended: May 31, 2023

#### EXHIBIT A

(as of May 31, 2023)

Fundamentals First ETF

Mason Capital Partners, the ("Firm") and the Mason Capital Fund Trust (the "Trust")

# Amended and Restated November 30, 2023

# 1.1 **Overview**

This Code of Ethics (the "Code") has been adopted by:

- the Firm, as the investment advisor to the Trust, an open-end management investment company registered
   under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"), that is comprised of one or more series (each, a "Fund" and collectively, the "Funds"); and
- ii) the Trust, in compliance with Rule 17j-1 under the 1940 Act and the Investment Advisers Act of 1940 (the "Advisers Act").

The 1940 Act, and likewise this Code, prohibits the Firm, the Trust, and their Affiliated Persons and employees, in connection with the purchase and sale, directly or indirectly, of a Security Held or to be Acquired by a Fund to:

a) employ any device, scheme or artifice to defraud the Funds;

make any untrue statement of a material fact to the Funds or omit to state a material fact necessary in order

- b) to make the statements made to the Funds, in light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading;
- c) engage in any act, practice or course of business that operates or would operate as a fraud or deceit on the Funds; or
- d) engage in any manipulative practice with respect to the Funds.

The Code is also based on the principle that every officer, director, partner, employee, or outsourced Supervised Person of the Firm, including all Access Persons, as well as any trustee, officer, or employee of the Trust, is to place the interests of all Clients before his or her own personal interests at all times. Each officer, director, partner, employee, and outsourced Supervised Person of the Firm, including all Access Persons of the Firm as well as any trustee, officer, or employee of the Trust covered by this Code is to avoid any actual or potential conflicts of interest with the Firm, the Trust, and Clients, and must comply with the provisions of the Code in all personal securities transactions.

Questions concerning this Code should be directed to the Chief Compliance Officer of the Firm or Trust.

# **1.2 DEFINITIONS**

#### 1) "Access Person" means:

Certain full-time employees of the Firm who have routine access in advance of non-public information regarding the investment decisions, recommendations, or knowledge of portfolio holdings or potential portfolio holdings of any Client. Any other full-time, part-time, temporary, intern, contract person, or outsourced third-party service provider who performs administrative or non-investment functions for the Firm and who does not have routine access in advance of non-public information regarding the investment

decisions, recommendations, or knowledge of the potential portfolio holdings of any Client, will not be considered to be Access Persons.

*Effective 11/30/2023* DOCUMENT 101MCP

An Access Person of the Firm may include any outsourced service provider to the Firm who other than not being employed by the Firm, meets the criteria of being an Access Person. It is the Firm's policy that Supervised Persons, including all Access Persons, will be subject to all the provisions of the Code and their compliance with the Code is the responsibility of the Firm.

Access Person also includes any trustee or officer of the Trust.

2) "Affiliated Person" has the same meaning as set forth in Section 2(a) of the 1940 Act.

3) "Automatic Investment Plan" means a program in which regular periodic purchases (or withdrawals) are made automatically in (or from) investment accounts in accordance with a predetermined schedule and allocation. An automatic investment plan includes a dividend reinvestment plan as well as a 401k plan in which automatic payroll deductions are made on a regular schedule.

"Beneficial Ownership" will be interpreted in the same manner as it would be in determining whether a person has Beneficial Ownership of a security as outlined in Section 16a-1(a)(2) of the 1934 Act. The determination of direct or indirect Beneficial Ownership shall apply to all securities which a Supervised Person of the Firm, Access Person of the Trust, or Trustee has or acquires. For purposes of this policy, Beneficial Ownership includes securities held by:

- Your spouse, minor children or relatives who share the same house with you;
- An estate for your benefit;

A trust, of which (a) you are a trustee or you or members of your immediate family have a vested interest in the income or corpus of the trust, or (b) you own a vested beneficial interest, or (c) you are the grantor and you have the power to revoke the trust without the consent of all beneficiaries;

- A partnership in which you are a partner;
- A corporation (other than with respect to treasury shares of the corporation) of which you are an officer, director, or 10% stockholder;
- Any other person if, by reason of contract, understanding, relationship, agreement, or other arrangement, you obtain benefits substantially equivalent to those of ownership; and
- Your spouse or minor children or any other person, if, even though you do not obtain from them benefits of ownership, you can vest or re-vest title in yourself at once or at some future time.

A beneficial owner of a security also includes any person who, directly or indirectly, through any contract, arrangement, understanding, relationship or otherwise, has or shares voting power and/or investment power with respect to such security. Voting power includes the power to vote, or to direct the voting of such security, and investment power includes the power to dispose, or direct the disposition of such security. A person is the beneficial owner of a security if he or she has the right to acquire beneficial ownership of such security at any time within sixty days.

*Effective 11/30/2023* DOCUMENT 101MCP

5) "Brokerage Account" means any account with a broker, dealer or bank that may hold securities.

"CCO" means the Firm's and/or Trust's Chief Compliance Officer, as applicable. As of the effective date
hereof, the CCO of the Firm and the Trust is the same natural person. The CCO is an Access Person of the Firm and/or an officer of the Trust.

- 7) **"Client"** means any person or entity for which the Firm acts as an investment advisor, and specifically includes, but is not limited to, the Trust and the Funds.
- "Control" has the same meaning as set forth in Section 2(a)(9) of the 1940 Act. In summary, control means the
  power to exercise a controlling influence over the management or policies of a company, unless such power is solely the result of an official position with such company.
- 9) **"ETF's"** include shares issued by open-end and closed-end investment companies and those issued by Unit Investment Trusts.
- 10) **"Excluded Securities"** include the following securities:
  - Direct obligations of the United States government;
  - Bankers' acceptances, bank certificates of deposit, commercial paper and other high quality short-term debt instruments, including repurchase agreements; and
  - Shares issued by any money market fund.

Shares issued by any open-end fund or ETF other than the following, which are not Excluded Securities: (i) any investment company registered under the 1940 Act whose investment advisor or principal underwriter is the Firm, Controls the Firm, is Controlled by the Firm, or is under common Control with the Firm.

11) **"Fund"** means a series of the Trust.

#### 12) "Immediate Family Members" includes the following:

children	grandparent	son-in-law
step-child	spouse	daughter-in-law
grandchild	sibling	brother-in-law
parent	mother-in-law	sister-in-law
step-parent	father-in-law	

Immediate Family includes adoptive relationships and any other relationship (whether or not recognized by law) which could lead to possible conflicts of interest, diversions of corporate opportunity, or appearances of impropriety, which this Code is intended to prevent.

*Effective 11/30/2023* Document 101MCP

PAGE 3

13) **"Independent Trustee"** means a trustee of the Funds who is not an "interested person" of the Funds within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the Act.

"Initial Public Offering" means an offering of securities registered under the Securities Act of 1933, the
issuer of which, immediately before the registration, was not subject to the reporting requirements of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

15) **"Interested Trustee"** means a trustee of the Funds who is an "interested person" of the Funds within the meaning of Section 2(a)(19) of the Act.

**"Investment Personnel"** of a Fund or the Firm means (i) any employee of a Fund or the Firm (or of any company in a Control relationship to a Fund or the Firm) who, in connection with his or her regular functions

- 16) or duties, makes or participates in making recommendations regarding the purchase or sale of securities by a Fund; and (ii) any natural person who Controls the Funds or the Firm and who obtains information concerning recommendations made to the Funds regarding the purchase or sale of securities by the Funds.
- 17) **"Limited Offering",** also known as a "Private Placement Offering" means an offering that is exempt from registration under the Securities Act of 1933.
- 18) **"Material Non-Public Information**" refers to certain information about a company that has not been disseminated to the general public which could affect its market value and investment decisions.

Material non-public information, as opposed to immaterial non-public information, could be manipulated to gain an unfair advantage in the marketplace. This is known as insider trading or insider dealing.

**"Purchase or Sale of a Security"** includes, among other things, the writing of an option to purchase or sell a security. A security is "being considered for purchase or sale" when a recommendation is made by a Firm portfolio manager to purchase or sell a security, and such recommendation has been communicated to Firm

- 19) portiono manager to purchase of sen a security, and such recommendation has been communicated to Finn members or a Client, and with respect to the person making the recommendation, when such person seriously considers making such a recommendation. Serious consideration includes the act of writing a trade ticket and/ or entering an order with a broker.
- 20) "Reportable Fund" means:
  - a) Any Fund;

Any investment company registered under the 1940 Act whose investment advisor or principalb) underwriter is the Firm, Controls the Firm, is Controlled by the Firm, or is under common Control with the Firm.

c) Any Private Fund for which the Firm serves as an investment advisor.

# For the purposes of this Code, Access Persons must submit any proposed personal securities transaction in all Reportable Funds and must receive Pre-Approval prior to initiating any such personal securities trades. See section 1.4(A) below for more details on trade request approval.

"Reportable Security" or "security" has the same meaning as set forth in Section 202(a)(18) of the
21) Investment Advisers Act of 1940 and Section 2(a)(36) of the 1940 Act, and includes the following, but does not include Excluded Securities:

*Effective 11/30/2023* DOCUMENT 101MCP

any note, stock, treasury stock, bond, debenture, evidence of indebtedness, certificate of interest or participation in any profit-sharing agreement, collateral-trust certificate, pre-organization certificate or subscription, transferable share, investment contract, voting-trust certificate, certificate of deposit for a security, fractional undivided interest in oil, gas, or other mineral rights, any put, call, straddle, option, or privilege on any security (including a certificate of deposit) or on any group or index of securities (including any interest therein or based on the value thereof), or any put, call, straddle, option, or privilege entered into on a national securities exchange relating to foreign currency, or, in general, any interest or instrument commonly known as a "security," or any certificate of interest or participation in, temporary or interim certificate for, receipt for, guaranty of, or warrant or right to subscribe to or purchase any of the foregoing.

For the purposes of this Code all ETFs are considered a Reportable Security.

# A Reportable Security does not require pre-clearance but if owned by any Supervised Person of the Firm, Access Person of the Trust, or Interested Trustee, should be included in any required reporting.

- "Security Held or to be Acquired" by a Fund means (i) any security which, within the most recent 15 days:
   (A) is or has been held by a Fund; or (B) is being or has been considered by the Fund for purchase; and (ii) any option to purchase or sell, and any security convertible into or exchangeable for, a security described in part "(i)" of this definition.
- "Supervised Person" has the same meaning as set forth in Section 202(a)(25) of the Advisers Act. In summary, a Supervised Person is any officer, director, partner, and employee of an Advisor, and any other person who provides advice on behalf of an Advisor and is subject to the Advisor's supervision and control. This can include outsourced third parties.
- 24) **"Third-Party Access Person"** means an Access Person who is an officer or employee of an outsourced thirdparty service provider to the Trust or the Firm.

# **1.3 STANDARDS OF CONDUCT**

The Firm believes all its Supervised Persons, as fiduciaries, have a duty of utmost good faith to act solely in the best interests of the Firm's Clients. The Firm's fiduciary duty compels all its Supervised Persons to act with the utmost integrity in all dealings. This fiduciary duty is the core principle underlying this Code and represents the Firm's core expectations related to any activities of its Supervised Persons.

Access Persons and Interested Trustees must recognize that they are expected to conduct their personal activities in accordance with the standards set forth in the Code. Therefore, Access Persons and Interested Trustees may not engage in any investment transaction under circumstances in which the Access Person or Interested Trustee benefits from or interferes with the purchase or sale of investments by a Client. In addition, Access Persons and Interested Trustees destination the investment intentions of a Client, or their ability to influence such investment intentions, for personal gain or in a manner detrimental to the interest of the Client.

*Effective 11/30/2023* DOCUMENT 101MCP

Independent Trustees are not subject to Sections 1.4 and 1.5 below. Independent Trustees may not purchase, acquire, sell, or dispose of any Reportable Fund in which he or she has direct or indirect Beneficial Ownership if he or she has non-public information at the time of purchase or sale regarding the underlying holdings of a Reportable Fund gained by means of their involvement as an Independent Trustee.

#### PERSONAL CONDUCT

#### 1) Giving or Receiving of Gifts or Entertainment

No Supervised Person, employee, director, or officer of the Firm, and no Access Person or Interested Trustee of the Trust, may give or receive any single gift or entertainment with a value of more than \$500 to/from any person that does business with or on behalf of the Firm or the Trust without specific approval in advance by the CCO.

All gifts and entertainment requests for Supervised Persons of the Firm, Access Persons of the Trust, and Interested Trustees, **regardless of value**, must be submitted to the CCO in writing for review, detailing the provider/recipient of the gift or entertainment and the nature and value of the gift or entertainment. If any single instance of providing or receiving a gift or entertainment is in excess of the \$500 threshold, the CCO or his/her designated person must approve the request in writing in advance. The request will include an attestation that indicates that the provider/recipient is not obligated, nor have they committed the Firm or Trust to any activity which would cause the individual, Firm, or Trust to be out of compliance with the Code.

If advance notice is not possible, notification in writing should be given as soon as practical after the activity's occurrence.

#### 2) Charitable Contributions

All charitable contributions in excess of \$500 made by the Firm to any charitable organization, including those requested by a Client, must be approved in advance by the Firm's CCO or his/her designated person. No charitable contribution can be made payable directly to a Client of the Firm. Notice of all charitable contributions should be submitted in writing to the CCO but only those contributions over \$500 will require approval prior to making such contribution.

#### 3) Service as Director for an Outside Company

Supervised Persons may not serve on the Board of Directors of a publicly traded company without the prior written approval of the CCO. Such approval shall be based upon a documented finding by the CCO that such service shall not be likely to result in a conflict of interest with the Firm and the Supervised Person.

#### 4) **Outside Business Activities**

Supervised Persons, Access Persons and Interested Trustees may not engage in any outside business activities that may give rise to conflicts of interest or jeopardize the integrity or reputation of the Firm or Trust. Similarly, no such outside business activities may be inconsistent with the interest of the Firm or Trust. Supervised Persons, Access Persons and Interested Trustees who are officers or employees of the Firm or the Trust may not serve as directors of any public or private company or engage in any other outside business activity except with the prior written approval of the CCO. All directorships held or contemplated to be held by such Supervised Persons, Access Persons, or Interested Trustees shall be reported to the CCO in writing.

#### 5) Protection of Material Non-Public Information

All Supervised Persons must review and comply with the Firm's Insider Trading Policies and Procedures in the attached Appendix.

#### **1.4 PERSONAL SECURITIES TRADING POLICY** (NOT APPLICABLE TO INDEPENDENT TRUSTEES)

#### A. Pre-Approval of Personal Securities Transactions

The Firm believe that it is a very positive statement when members of the Firm invest in the same securities, positions, or portfolios that are recommended to Clients, provided that such investments are transacted in a manner that does not disadvantage a Client.

The Firm does not restrict any employee, officer or director of the Firm from purchasing or selling the same securities as those that may be purchased or sold for Client's accounts (including any Fund), except as noted herein, provided all purchases and sales are completed at least two days prior to or two days after those made on behalf of the Client's account, unless such trades are completed simultaneous with those made on behalf of Client accounts and then are allocated pro-rata as to quantity and evenly as to price, provided the transactions for both the Client's and Firm personnel are executed by the same brokerage firm. If the same broker is not used for both the Client's and Firm member's account, then the trade for the Firm member must take place at least two days before or two days after the full execution of the Client's transaction.

Notwithstanding the above paragraph, all Supervised Persons, Access Persons and Interested Trustees must report any proposed transactions in any Reportable Fund, in advance of placing such transaction, to the CCO. Written approval must be received in advance of any such trade in a Reportable Fund. This approval requirement extends to trusts over which the Supervised Person, Access Person, or Interested Trustee has discretionary authority.

#### B. Reportable Fund(s)

As indicated in 1.4(A) above, Supervised Persons, Access Persons and Interested Trustees may not purchase or sell, directly or indirectly, any Reportable Fund(s), without receiving written approval in advance from the CCO. Approval can be provided/received in the form of an email from the CCO as long as the actual trade activity does not occur until approval is given. For any proposed trade request initiated for the benefit of the CCO, such trade will be submitted to another executive officer of the Firm for written approval in advance of such transaction.

#### C. Pre-Approval of Investments in Initial Public Offerings and Limited Offerings

All Access Persons must obtain prior written approval from the CCO before directly or indirectly acquiring Beneficial Ownership in any securities in an Initial Public Offering or in a Limited Offering, including private placement offerings. Such approval shall be based upon a finding by the CCO in advance of such purchase that the transaction shall not be likely to result in a conflict of interest for the Firm and the Access Person.

#### D. Third-Party Access Persons

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that a Third-Party Access Person (e.g., Trust Treasurer) is subject to mandatory reporting by the applicable third-party service provider (e.g., Fund Accountant/Administrator) in a manner that is similar to the reporting requirements of Section 1.5 of the Code (as determined by the Trust's or Advisor's CCO) and such reports are available to the CCO, such Third-Party Access Person is not required to pre-clear personal securities transactions pursuant to this Section 1.4.

#### E. Exempted Transactions

Any prohibitions, pre-clearance, and other requirements of this policy do not apply to the following transactions:

- a) Purchases or sales of Excluded Securities as defined in this policy;
- b) Purchases or sales of securities effected in any account over which the Access Person has no direct or indirect influence or control, (e.g., a blind trust)
- c) Purchases or sales of securities that are non-volitional on the part of the Access Person, such as dividend re-investments;
- d) Purchases of securities that are part of an automatic investment plan; and
- e) Purchases of securities effected upon the exercise of rights issued by an issuer pro rata to all holders of a class of its securities, to the extent such rights were acquired from such issuer, or sales of such rights.

#### F. Firm Managed Employee Portfolios

Supervised Persons may not serve as portfolio managers to their personal accounts which are managed by the Firm unless there are no other portfolio managers employed by the Firm with experience in managing such accounts. In addition, Supervised Persons may be exempt from management fees charged by the Firm to manage their personal accounts.

# **1.5 Reporting Requirements**

#### A. Reporting Requirements by Access Persons

#### 1) Initial & Annual Holdings Reports

Upon employment, any Supervised Person of the Firm, Access Person and Interested Trustee shall be required to provide an initial report of all personal holdings in a Reportable Fund to the CCO, **no later than 10 calendar days** after employment or being designated as a Supervised Person, Access Person, or Interested Trustee. Such report can be in the form of a current holdings report or brokerage statement provided to the Firm.

All Supervised Persons of the Firm, Access Persons and Interested Trustees are further required to provide a certification to the CCO on an annual basis **no later than 45 calendar days** after each calendar year end attesting that they have caused to be submitted duplicate statements for all active Brokerage Accounts. The information provided and certification will cover all personal holdings in a Reportable Fund as well as any transactions in Reportable Securities. Copies of brokerage statements delivered via hard copy or delivered electronically, which contain the same information noted below will be viewed as an acceptable form of reporting, provided they are received within the required time frame as indicated herein, or in accordance with the particular brokerage firm's delivery schedule.

*Effective 11/30/2023* DOCUMENT 101MCP

In addition, each Supervised Person when submitting a report, shall certify that the information contained in each such report is accurate, complete and that the Supervised Person has reported all required information. The report described in this Section should contain the following information:

- a) Security Name
- b) Ticker Symbol or CUSIP number
- c) Number of Shares or Par
- d) Principal Amount
- e) Broker, Dealer or Bank Name
- f) Date of the Report

Additionally, all Supervised Persons of the Firm, Access Persons and Interested Trustees on an on-going basis shall also list all open or closed Brokerage Accounts in which such person, or their Immediate Family Member holds, can hold, or held a personal Reportable Security or Reportable Fund.

2) Quarterly Transaction Reports

No later than 30 calendar days following the end of each calendar quarter, all Supervised Persons of the Firm, Access Persons, and Interested Trustees shall submit to the CCO a certification listing all personal transactions in any Reportable Fund and Reportable Security pursuant to which the Supervised Person, Access Person, or Interested Trustee obtained a direct or indirect Beneficial Ownership interest. The information required as outlined in Section 1.5(A)(1)(a-f) above can be delivered via hard copy or delivered electronically to the CCO.

Copies of brokerage statements delivered via hard copy or delivered electronically, which contain the same information noted in Section 1.5(A)(1)(a-f) above will be viewed as an acceptable form of reporting, provided they are received within the required time frame as indicated herein, or in accordance with the particular brokerage firm's delivery schedule.

The following transactions are required to be reported and included in the information submitted:

#### (a) Transactions in **Reportable Funds.**

#### (b) Transactions in **Reportable Securities.**

The transactions listed under Section 1.4, Subsection E – Exempted Transactions are not required to be reported.

PAGE 9

#### **B.** Submission of Duplicate Periodic Statements

Each Supervised Person of the Firm, Access Person and Interested Trustee must arrange for duplicate copies of statements of all Brokerage Accounts for which they have direct or indirect beneficial interest, as well as duplicate statements for accounts of Immediate Family Members living in the household for which they have direct or indirect beneficial interest, be delivered via hardcopy or delivered electronically to the CCO.

If the CCO maintains any Brokerage Accounts which can hold, or currently hold Reportable Funds or Reportable Securities, duplicate copies of those statements will be provided and delivered via hard copy or electronically to another executive officer of the Firm and not directly to the CCO.

#### C. Third-Party Access Persons

Notwithstanding the foregoing, to the extent that a Third-Party Access Person is subject to mandatory reporting by the applicable third-party service provider in a manner that is similar to the reporting requirements of Section 1.5 of the Code (as determined by the Trust's or Advisor's CCO) and such reports are available to the CCO, such Third-Party Access Person is not required to submit reports pursuant to this Section 1.5.

#### D. Notice of Reporting Obligation

The Firm and the Trust must identify all Supervised Persons, Access Persons and Interested Trustees who are required to make reports pursuant to the Code and must inform those Access Persons and Interested Trustees of their reporting obligation.

#### E. Disclaimer of Ownership

A report may contain a statement that it shall not be construed as an admission by the person making the report that he has any direct or indirect Beneficial Ownership in the reported security.

# **1.6 RECORD KEEPING REQUIREMENTS**

The CCO will keep the applicable records regarding this Code for the specified number of years as required in the Advisers Act and also in accordance with Rule 17j-1(f) of the 1940 Act and its associated requirements.

# **1.7** Certifications

Each Supervised Person and Access Person, excluding Independent Trustees, will provide written certification initially upon receiving the Code, and then again at any point in the future if the Code is updated and contains any material changes.

# **1.8** Reporting of Violations

The Firm takes the potential for conflicts of interest caused by personal investing very seriously. Accordingly, persons that become aware of a violation of the Code are required to promptly report such violation to the CCO or Compliance, or in the event the violation involves the CCO, to the President or other executive officer of the Firm or the Trust, as applicable. Any person who seeks to retaliate against a person who reports a Code violation shall be subject to sanctions.

*Effective 11/30/2023* **DOCUMENT 101MCP** 

Copyright © 2024 <u>www.secdatabase.com</u>. All Rights Reserved. Please Consider the Environment Before Printing This Document

# **1.9 BOARD REPORTING**

No less frequently than annually, each of the Advisor and Trust must furnish to the Trust's Board of Trustees (the "Board"), and the Board must consider, a written report that (a) describes any issues arising under the Code since the last report to the Board, including, but not limited to, information about material violations of such Code or procedures and sanctions imposed in response to material violations; and (b) certifies that the Advisor and Trust have adopted procedures reasonably necessary to prevent its respective Supervised Persons, Access Persons and Interested Trustees from violating the Code applicable to such person.

# 1.10 SANCTIONS

The Firm, at the direction of its executive management may impose sanctions it deems appropriate upon any person who violates the Code. In addition, executive management may impose sanctions it deems appropriate upon any person who has engaged in a course of conduct that, although in technical compliance with the Code, is part of a plan or scheme to evade the provisions of the Code. Sanctions may include a letter of censure, suspension of employment, termination of employment, fines, and disgorgement of profits from prohibited or restricted transactions.

# 2.0 REVIEW AND SUPERVISORY REPORTING

#### **Reporting Procedures**

Any issues regarding the Code should be promptly reported to the Firm CCO, and if the issue involves the Firm CCO, then to another designated Firm compliance person, senior management of the Firm, or the Trust CCO if different than the Firm CCO. Issues to be reported include, but are not limited to: (a) any transaction that

 appears to be in violation of the prohibitions contained in this Code; (b) any apparent violations of the reporting requirements contained in this Code; and (c) any procedures or sanctions imposed in response to a violation of this Code, including but not limited to a letter of censure, suspension or termination of the employment of the violator as imposed by the President of the Firm, or the unwinding of the transaction and disgorgement of the profits.

In addition, the Firm CCO will include this information in the CCO's Annual Report to be completed in accordance with Rule 206(4)-7 and the Trust CCO will include this information in the Trust CCO's annual report in accordance with Rule 38a-1.

- 2) The CCO will also include the following information, as is deemed appropriate and applicable, in the CCO's Annual Report to be completed in accordance with Rule 206(4)-7 for the Firm and Rule 38a-1 for the Trust:
  - (a) a copy of the current Code;
  - (b) a summary of existing procedures and any changes in the Code's policies or procedures during the past year;

a description of any issues arising under the Code or its procedures since the last report, including but not(c) limited to, information about material violations of the Code and sanctions imposed in response to material violations;

(d) an evaluation of the current Code and a report on any recommended changes to the Code based upon the CCO's experience, evolving industry practices, or developments in applicable laws or regulations; and

(e) a certification that the Firm has adopted procedures reasonably necessary to prevent Supervised Persons, including all Access Persons, from violating the Code.

*Effective 11/30/2023* DOCUMENT 101MCP

P A G E | 12

# APPENDIX

# **INSIDER TRADING POLICIES AND PROCEDURES**

The Insider Trading and Securities Fraud Enforcement Act of 1988 ("ITSFEA") requires that all investment advisors and broker-dealers establish, maintain, and enforce written policies and procedures designed to detect and prevent the misuse of material non-public information by such investment advisor and/or broker-dealer, or any person associated with the investment advisor and/or broker-dealer.

Section 204A of the Advisers Act states that an investment advisor must adopt and disseminate written policies with respect to ITSFEA, and an investment advisor must also vigilantly review, update, and enforce them. Section 204A provides that every advisor subject to Section 204 of the Advisers Act shall be required to establish procedures to prevent insider trading.

The Firm has adopted the following policy, procedures, and supervisory procedures in addition to the Code of Ethics.

# **SECTION I – POLICY**

The purpose of this Section 1 is to familiarize the officers, directors, and employees of the Firm with issues concerning insider trading and to assist them in putting into context the policy and procedures on insider trading.

#### **POLICY STATEMENT:**

No person to whom this Statement on Insider Trading applies, including officers, directors, and employees, may trade, either personally or on behalf of others (such as private accounts managed by the Firm) while in possession of material, non-public information; nor may any officer, director, or employee of the Firm communicate material, non-public information to others in violation of the law. This conduct is frequently referred to as "insider trading." This policy applies to every officer, director, and employee of the Firm and extends to activities within and outside their duties with the Firm. It covers not only personal transactions of Firm Personnel, but indirect trading by family, friends and others, or the non-public distribution of inside information from you to others. Every officer, director, and employee must read and retain this policy statement. Any questions regarding the policy and procedures should be referred to Compliance.

The term "insider trading" is not defined in the Federal securities laws, but generally is used to refer to the use of material non-public information to trade in securities (whether or not one is an "insider") or the communications of material nonpublic information to others who may then seek to benefit from such information.

While the law concerning insider trading is not static, it is generally understood that the law prohibits:

- a) Trading by an insider, while in possession of material non-public information; or
- b) Trading by a non-insider, while in possession of material non-public information, where the information either was disclosed to the non-insider in violation of an insider's duty to keep it confidential or was misappropriated; or
- c) Communicating material non-public information to others.

*Effective 11/30/2023* **DOCUMENT 101MCP** 

The elements of insider trading and the penalties for such unlawful conduct are discussed below.

<u>Who is an Insider?</u> The concept of "insider" is broad. It includes officers, directors, and employees of a company. In addition, a person can be a "temporary insider" if he or she enters into a special confidential relationship in the conduct of a company's affairs and as a result is given access to information solely for

the company's purposes. A temporary insider can include, among others, a company's attorneys, accountants, consultants, bank lending officers, and the employees of such organizations. In addition, an investment advisor may become a temporary insider of a company it advises or for which it performs other services. According to the Supreme Court, the company must expect the outsider to keep the disclosed non-public information confidential and the relationship must at least imply such a duty before the outsider will be considered an insider.

<u>What is Material Information?</u> Trading on inside information can be the basis for liability when the information is material. In general, information is "material" when there is a substantial likelihood that a reasonable investor would consider it important in making his or her investment decisions, or information that is reasonably

2) certain to have a substantial effect on the price of a company's securities. Information that officers, directors, and employees should consider material includes, but is not limited to: dividend changes, earnings estimates, changes in previously released earnings estimates, significant merger or acquisition proposals or agreements, major litigation, liquidation problems, and extraordinary management developments.

<u>What is Non-Public Information?</u> Information is non-public until it has been effectively communicated to the market-place. One must be able to point to some fact to show that the information is generally public. For example, information found in a report filed with the SEC, or appearing in <u>Dow Jones</u>, <u>Reuters Economic</u> <u>Services</u>, the Wall Street Journal or other publications of general circulation would be considered public.

 3) Example, information round in a report filed with the SEC, or appearing in <u>Dow Jones</u>, <u>Redicts Decionine</u>
 Services, the Wall Street Journal or other publications of general circulation would be considered public. (Depending on the nature of the information, and the type and timing of the filing or other public release, it may be appropriate to allow for adequate time for the information to be "effectively" disseminated.)

<u>Reason for Liability.</u> (a) Fiduciary duty theory - in 1980, the Supreme Court found that there is no general duty to disclose before trading on material non-public information, but that such a duty arises only where there is a direct or indirect fiduciary relationship with the issuer or its agents. That is, there must be a relationship between

4) the parties to the transaction such that one party has a right to expect that the other party will disclose any material non-public information or refrain from trading; (b) Misappropriation theory - another basis for insider trading liability is the, 'misappropriation" theory, where liability is established when trading occurs on material non-public information that was stolen or misappropriated from any other person.

<u>Penalties for Insider Trading.</u> Penalties for trading on or communicating material non-public information are
 severe, both for individuals and their employers. A person can be subject to some or all of the penalties below even if he or she does not personally benefit from the violation. Penalties include:

- a) civil injunctions
- b) treble damages

*Effective 11/30/2023* DOCUMENT 101MCP

- c) disgorgement of profits
- d) jail sentences
- e) fines for the person who committed the violation of up to three times the profit gained or loss avoided, whether or not the person actually benefited, and
- f) fines for the employer or other controlling person of up to the greater of \$1 million or three times the amount of the profit gained, or loss avoided.

In addition, any violation of this policy statement can be expected to result in serious sanctions by the Firm, including dismissal of the persons involved.

# **Section II - Procedures**

The following procedures have been established to aid the officers, directors, and employees of the Firm in avoiding insider trading, and to aid in preventing, detecting, and imposing sanctions against insider trading. Every officer, director, and employee of the Firm must follow these procedures or risk serious sanctions, including dismissal, substantial personal liability, and/or criminal penalties. If you have any questions about these procedures, you should consult with Compliance.

Identifying Inside Information. Before trading for yourself or others, including private accounts managed by the 1) Firm, in the securities of a company about which you may have potential inside information, ask yourself the following questions:

Is the information material? Is this information that an investor would consider important in making his or her investment decisions? Is this information that would substantially affect the market price of the securities if

- i) investment decisions? Is this information that would substantially affect the market price of the securities if generally disclosed?
- Is the information non-public? To whom has this information been provided? Has the information beeneffectively communicated to the marketplace by being published in <u>Reuters, The Wall Street Journal</u>, or other publications of general circulation?

If, after consideration of the above, you believe that the information is material and non-public, or if you have questions as to whether the information is material and non-public, you should take the following steps:

- i) Report the matter immediately to Compliance.
- ii) Do not purchase or sell the security on behalf of yourself or others, including investment companies or private accounts managed by a Provider.
- iii) Do not communicate the information to anybody, other than to Compliance.
- iv) After Compliance has reviewed the issue, you will be instructed to either continue the prohibitions against trading and communication, or you will be allowed to communicate the information and then trade.

<u>Restricting Access to Material Non-public Information.</u> Any information in your possession that you identify as material and non-public may not be communicated other than in the course of performing your duties to anyone,

2) including persons within your company, except as provided in paragraph I above. In addition, care should be taken so that such information is secure. For example, files containing material non-public information should be sealed; access to computer files containing material non-public information should be restricted. *Effective 11/30/2023* DOCUMENT 101MCP

Resolving Issues Concerning Insider Trading. If, after consideration of the items set forth in paragraph 1, doubt

3) remains as to whether information is material or non-public, or if there is any unresolved question as to the applicability or interpretation of the foregoing procedures, or as to the propriety of any action, it must be discussed with Compliance before trading or communicating the information to anyone.

# SECTION III – SUPERVISION

The role of the Chief Compliance Officer is critical to the implementation and maintenance of this Statement on Insider Trading. These supervisory procedures can be divided into two classifications, (1) the prevention of insider trading, and (2) the detection of insider trading.

1) Prevention of Insider Trading

To attempt to prevent insider trading, Compliance should:

- a) Answer promptly any questions regarding this Statement on Insider Trading;
- b) Resolve issues of whether information received by an officer, director, or employee is material and non-public;
- c) Update as necessary this Statement on Insider Trading;
- d) Ensure that all personnel are made aware of, review, and attest to any material changes to this document; and
- e) If it has been determined that an officer, director, or employee has material non-public information,
  - i) Implement measures to prevent dissemination of such information, and
  - ii) If necessary, restrict officers, directors, and employees from trading the affected securities.
- 2) Detection of Insider Trading

To detect insider trading, Compliance should:

- a) Cause to be reviewed in any manner deemed appropriate, including through the use of Orion, trading activity of Access Persons;
- b) Coordinate, if necessary, the review of applicable reports or trading activity with other members of Compliance, appropriate officers, directors, or Access Persons of the Firm.
- 3) Special Reports to Management

Promptly, upon learning of a potential violation of the Statement on Insider Trading, the Chief Compliance Officer must prepare a written report to management of the Firm providing full details and recommendations for further action.

*Effective 11/30/2023* DOCUMENT 101MCP

**P** A G E | 16

#### 4) Annual Reports

On an annual basis, the Chief Compliance Officer will include the information below, as may be applicable, in the Chief Compliance Officer's Annual Report to be completed in accordance with Rule 206(4)-7. The report to the management of the Firm will set forth any occurrences of the following:

- a) Full details of any investigation, either internal or by a regulatory agency, of any suspected insider trading and the results of such investigation; and
- b) Any recommendations for improvement of this Statement on Insider Trading.

*Effective 11/30/2023* DOCUMENT 101MCP



ATLANTA CINCINNATI COLUMBUS NEW YORK

CHICAGO CLEVELAND DAYTON WASHINGTON, D.C.

December 19, 2023

#### VIA ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION

Securities & Exchange Commission Public Filing Desk 100 F Street, N.E. Washington, D.C. 20549

#### Re: Mason Capital Fund Trust - File Nos. 333-270294 and 811-23853

Dear SEC Staff:

On behalf of Mason Capital Fund Trust, a registered investment company (the "Trust"), we hereby submit, via electronic filing, Pre-Effective Amendment No. 4 to the Trust's Registration Statement under the Securities Act of 1933 (the "Amendment"). The main purpose for this filing is to respond to the SEC Staff's comments.

If you have any questions concerning this filing, please contact the undersigned at (614) 469-3353.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Andrew Davalla

Andrew Davalla

THOMPSON HINE LLP Attorneys at Law 41 South High Street Suite 1700 Columbus, Ohio 43215-6101 www.ThompsonHine.com O: 614.469.3200 F: 614.469.3361